NOUVELLE

Grammaire Françoise;

CONTENANT

Une Methode Curieuse & Facile, pour parvenir a l'Elegance, & à la pureté de cette Langue, comme elle se parle aujourdhuy à la Cour de FRANCE.

Augmentée & enrichie de Plusiones

DIALOGUES NOUVEAUX,

Ou se trouvent quantité de helles Phrases Sentences, & Proverbes, utiles & necessaires a toutes sortes de Personnes.

Avec une

NOMENCLATURE

Angloise & Françoise,
Et les REIGLES de la QUANTITE.

Per Paul Festeau, Natif de Blois (ou la Langue Françoise se parle dans sa pureté) Maustre de Langues à Londres.

Quatriéme Edition, Reveile, Corrigée & Augmentée par l'Autheur.

A LONDRES,

Barfe d'Exeter, dans le Strand, 1679





1578/1115

e de la companio del companio de la companio del companio de la companio del companio de la companio de la companio de la companio del companio de la companio della compan

logyol daire daired (b). Loggo de daire daire Loggo de daire

CLASTIRE

TITLE TO A TO

XI Secretarios de la composición del composición de la composición de la composición del composición de la composición del composición

gui els islan , a based to a select in



PAUL FESTEAU'S

French Grammar:

BEING

The Newest and Exactest Method now Extant, for the attaining to the Elegancy and Purity of the

FRENCH TONGUE,

As it is now spoken at the Court of

FRANCE.

Augmented and Enriched with several
Choice and new DIALOGUES, Furnished with Rich Phrases, Proverbs and
Sentences, Profitable and Necessary for
all PERSON,S.

Together with a

NOMENCLATURE

English and French.

And the RULES of the QUANTITY.

The Fourth Edition.

Diligently Corrected, Amended, and very much enlarged, by the Author, Native of Blois, a City in France where the true tone of the French Tongue is found by the Unanimous confent of all French-Men.

LONDON. Printed by T. N. For Samuel Lowndes, and are to be fold at his Shop, over against Exeter-Exchange in the Strand. 1679.

NOUVELLE

Grammaire Françoise;

CONTENANT

Une Methode Curieuse & Facile, pour parvenir a l'Elegance, & à la puteté de cette Langue, comme elle se parle aujourdhuy à la Cour de FRANCE.

Augmentée & enrichie de Plufieurs

DIALOGUES NOUVEAUX,

Ou se trouvent quantité de helles Phrases, Sentences, & Proverbes, utiles & necessaires a toutes sortes de Personnes.

Avec une

NOMENCLATURE

Angloise & Françoise, Et les REIGLES de la QUANTITE.

Per Paul Festean, Natif de Blois (ou la Langue Françoise se parle dans sa pureté) Maistre de Langues à Londres.

Quatriéme Edition, Reveue, Corrigée & Augmentée par l'Autheur.

A LONDRES,

Barfe d'Exerce, dans le Strand, 1679.

IF any Gentlemen have occasion for the Author of this Grammar, his Lodging is in the Strand, near St. Clement, at Mr. John King's House, at the sign of the Wounded Heart.

A

MONSIEUR,

Mr. RUSSELL,

Colonel du Regiment Royal

Des Gardes de sa

MAJESTE.

Monsieur,



Honneur que vous m'avez fait de vous servir de moy, pour vous perfectioner dans la Langue Françoise, me fait prendre la hardiesse de vous

dedier ce petit ouvrage; & de vous supplier tres-humblement de l'honorer de vo-A 2 stre

l'Epistre.

stre protection. Ie sçay bien que c'est trop peu de chose pour estre presente à une personne de vostre qualité, & de vostre merite. Mais quand je considere que c'est un recueil de ces mesmes remarques que je vous ay faites autresfois, j'ose me promettre de wostre bonte, Monsieur, qu'il ne laissera pas de vous estre agreable. Et je me flatte qu'ayant tousiours regarde comme l'un des plus grands avantages de mi vie, celuy de vous avoir servi dans mon employ, vous trouverez bon que je le publie à tout le monde. Il faudroit dire icy ce que vous estes, Monsieur, pour vous faire voir combien j'ay de raison de me glorifier de cet avantage. Mais pour le dire dignement, il faudroit avoir l'Etoquence d'un parfait Orateur . O d'un Excellent Historien. Tous ces trois Royanmes scavent, Monfieur, que vous avez tousjours en un attachement inviolable aux Interests de vostre Roy, que tant que son Party a esté capable de faire teste à ses Sujects rebelles, vous avez

l'Epistre.

avez gloriensement tout hazarde pour son Service; & que pendant son absence vous avez esté tellement à l'espreuve des usurpateurs de sa Couronne, que rien n'a esté capable d'ébranler cette fidelité que vous luy aviez vouce. C'est-pourquoy tout le Monde a regardé le choix que sa Majesté a fait de vostre personne, pour Commander le Regiment Royal de ses Gardes, comme un effect de la Justice, & de la Prudence de ce Grand Prince, qui a fort bien juge qu'il ne pouvoit confier un employ de cette importance a aucun qui en fust plus digne à tous égards. Mais, Mensieur, l'Histoire nous apprendra tout cela, avec les autres particularitez de vostre belle vie, qui vous feront regarder comme un des plus braves & des plus accomplis Gentilshommes de ce Siecle. Ainsi tout ce que j'ay à faire icy, Monsieur, c'est de vous supplier encore une fois tres-humblement d'agreer ce petit ouvrage, & de regarder la Dedicace

l'Epistre.

que j'ose vous en faire comme l'effect de la profonde reconnoissan e que j'ay de toutes vos bontez, qui m'obligeront à estre eternellement.

Monsieur,

Vostre tres-humble & tresobeissant Serviteur,

Paul Festeau.

Aux

Aux Lecteurs To the English Anglois. Readers. Readers.

Toicy la quabien passer pour la fixiesme, puis que des deux dernieres Editions, lon en a tiré deux mille Copies, au lien qu'on à accontumé d'en tirer que mille. L'approbation qu'elle a recene des plus scavans de cette Nation, qui l'ont estimée la plus nette, La plus correcte, o ta plus facile, ne luy est

His is the trieme Edi- Fourth Edition de ma Gram- tion of my Grammaire que je vous mar which i present presente, elle devroit you; it might rightly pass for the fixth, being that there was two thousand Copies drawn of these two last Editions, whereas they use to draw but one thousand. The approbation that it hath received of the most learned of this Nation, who have esteemed it the neatest, the easiest, pas

C'est ce qui m'a en- not a small advancouragé de la rendre tage to it. It is that encore plus parfaite. that hath encoura-Ceux qui vondront ged me to bring it prendre la peine de to a better perfectites les parties d'Orai-Jon & particulierement fur les Genres des Noms, & Sur l'usage des Modes & des temps des Verbes. Ils y verront éclaircies les difficultez fur les Particules y, en, on, & que, qui

pas pen avantagense; and most correct, is l'examiner, y verront on. Them that will un ordre tont non- take the pains to vean, des Reigles peruse it, will obclaires & intelligi- serve a very new bles aux moindres Method, clear and capacitez, de belles intelligible Rules to Remarques sur tou- the least Capacities, fine: Remarks upon all the the parts of Speech, and particularly upon the Genders of Nouns, and the use of Moods and Tenfes. They will find the difficulties of the Particles y, en, on, donnent

ment tant de peine à ceux qui apprennent; fur plusieurs sortes shall see familiar firent apprendre à table for them that parler en bons ter- desire to speak promes; On ny trouvera perly; No barbapoint de Mots ni de rous kind of Words Phrases barbares and Phrases, as are comme il sen trouve found in some other dans quelques Gram- Grammars, by read

donnent ordinaire and que explained which give commonly for much ils y verront l'usage trouble to the Lear-& le bel ordre des ners, they will fee Verbes impersonnels theuseand the good tant actifs que paf- order of impersonal fifs, comme aussi des Verbs, as well active Verbes reciproques as passive, likewise O reflectis. They allo of the reciproverront enfin des cal and reflected Dialogues familiers Verbs. Finally, they de Sujects tout à Dialogues on divers fait utiles & profi- forts of Subjects, ve tables à cenx qui de- ry usefut and profis maires.

luy qui en est l'Au- professes to speak, theunse pique de bien and to write his parler & de bien é- own Language erire sa propre Lan- well, not as it is gue, non comme on la spoken on the parle fur les Fron- Frontiers of France, tieres de France, but as it is spoken mais comme on la both at Court, and parle à la Cour mes- at Blois, where, by me, & à Blois, on the unanimous condu consentement una- sent of all Frenchnime de tous les men, the true ac-François se trouve le cent or tone of that veritable accent de Language is found. cette Languel Ce n'est I do not speak for pas l'interest qui me my advantage; I fait parler de la sor- speak for yours, te; c'est vostre avan- Gentlemen, do not tage, Messieurs que trust me, peruse owen croyez pas, ex- ther Grammars, let aminez les autres the Learned in our Grammaires, faites Language view

maires, parce que ce- son that the Author les

Glenr demandez si whether point que vous ne you will be satisfifoyez satisfait la ed thereon.

dessus.

les voir aux sçavans them, and defire dans nostre Langue, them to tell you, leur Phrase est Fran- Phrase is as good çoise comme la mi- French as mine, and enne; & je ne doute no question but

Dans la troisième In my third Edi-Edition J'ajoustay un tion I added a Trea-Traite de l'Accent tise of the Accent, que je donne encore which I have condans celle cy, & que tinued in this, and je recommande a ceux which I recommend qui commencent. J'ay to young Beginajouté quelques Dia- ners. I have added logues necessaires, & some necessary Diprincipalement le der- alogues, and espenier qui traite de ton- cially the last, which tes les parties des doth treat of all the Mathematiques, & parts of Mathemaqui en donne une Idée ticks, and give a claire,

pourra apprendre à who thereby may font propres. I . 100 what they are good

quelques Mefficurs forne Gentlemen qui fussent curieux curious to exercise de s'exercer dans on practile Arith-L'Arithmetique a en metick with whole

daire, & nette Je clear and fair Idea pe l'ay pu refuser à thereof. I could plusieurs Gentilsbom- not deny it to semes, qui en discou- veral Gentlemen rent fort souvent en who do often disnostre Langue, & course of them in qui l'ont exigé de French, who have moy. Je m'asseure desired the same of que lon le trouvera me. I am certain utile principalement it will be found niepour la Jeunesse qui ful sor Young Men, discourir pertinem- learn to talk pestiment des Principes nently of the Prinde cle Sciences ciples of these Scifeavoir a quoy eller ences, and know logues necessair sport some necessary

Sil se rencontroit "If there were

pourra instruire.

Nombres entiers & Numbers and Fra-Fractions tant Vul- ction both Vulgar gaires que Decima- and Decimal, Loles, l'Arithmetique garithmetical Arith-Logarithmetique, la metick, Geometrie, Geometrie, la Trigo- Trigonometrie, or nometrie tant Recli- Mensuration of ligne que Spherique, Right Lined and la Fortification, la Spherical Triangles, Perspective, la Geo- Fortification, Pergraphie, l'Usage des spective, Geogra-Globes, & dans la phie, the Use of Construction des Globes and Dial-Quadrans Solaires, ling, the Author l'Antheur les en may instruct them therein.

Ne doutant point Doubting not que cette quatrieme but that this fourth Edition ne soit ausse Edition will be as bien recene que les well accepted as the precedentes, il est à precedent, I hope croire que les Ama- that the Lovers of teurs de nostre belle our fine Language

tont en bonne part good part, and concontinueront a tinue to cast a faregarder de bon weil vourable Eye upon mes petits efforts à my little Endeavors fervir cette Noble to serve this Noble Nation, & cela e- Nation, if thus, I stant fay ce que je have my wish, and desire, & je m'y will constantly be porteray tons jours Zealous to it. avec beaucoup de Zele

Langue prendront le will receive all in

Paul Festean.

OF THE

Miles Man Carrier

PRONOUNCING

OF THE

FRENCH LETTERS.

The have two and twenty Letters in French, which are as followeth:

A, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, f, t, u, x, y, z.

Of them Six are Vowels, which are

a, e, i, o, u, y.

All the rest are Consonants.

We pronounce them thus in particular,

Aw, bê, cé, de, é, ef, gé, ashe, ce, elle, eani, ean, o, pé, kuu, cer, es, té, u, ixe, ce graik, zede.

Among the Vowels, Two are also Consonants, as j, and v.

J. is always a Confonant, when another Vowel cometh after it, as in these words:

Facques, James; Feunesse, Youth; Four, Day; Fugement, Judgment; Fument, a Marc.

V. is also a Consonant, when a Vowel cometh after it, as in these words:

Vanité, verité, vivacité, voler, voir, vulgaire. It is also a Consonant in man y words afore an r, as vray, true; pauvre, poor; livre, Book; poivre, Pepper; levre, Lip.

When u is a Vowel before another Vowel, it is marked over with two pricks; as, une Nüe, a Cloud; une Statue; boue, dirt.

I. is always a Vowel at the end of a word before another Vowel; as, maladie, fickness; la vie, life; pitté, pitty : moitié, half.

Of the pronouncing of Vowels, Diphthongs, and Triphthongs.

A.

A Keeps always its natural found, except in these words following, where use makes us pronounce it as the English a or e.

Arres, carnest.

Catharre, a rhume. pronounce Catherre.

Fantasse, fancy.

A double a is pronounced longer than a fingle one, as aage, age; baailler, to gape.

A is not pronounced in these following words.

One Paele, a Fire-shovel.

Saouler, to sa

One Paele, a Fire-shovel.

Saouler, to satisfie.

Saoul, satisfied.

(Au) is pronounced like (o) long, as

Lâ baut, above.

l'ay chant, I am hot

le ne sçaurou, I cannot.

l'auray, I shall have.

La bô.

l'ay sho.

le ne sôrou.

l'ôray.

(Ai) is pronounced as an English a, as
faire, to do.
plaire, to please.
taire, to be silent.
contraire, contrary.

fare.
fare.
contrare.

frais, charges.
(Ay) is pronounced like (ai)

balay, broom.

except in these following words, nay born. Ie sçay I know, the sçair thou knowest, il sçair he knoweth, le Mois de May the Moneth of May, I ay I have, the first person of the preterpersect tense of the first Conjugation; and the first person of all suture tenses, I aimay I loved, I aimeray I shall love; where ai is pronounced as our e Masculine.

(Ai) coming before 1 or double l is pronounced as our fingle a, but with a liquid found upon the l, touching the middle

dle of the Tongue, to the Roof of the Mouth; as in these words, travail labor, travailler to work,

E.

We have three forts of e; the first is called Masculine, it is always marked over with a little dash, which we call an accent; the second is called Feminine, and hath no accent; these two first come ordinarily at the end of a word; the third is called Neuter, and cometh in the middle of words.

The é Masculine is pronounced as the Latine e, or as you pronounce ie in English in the latter end of these words Pietie, Divinitie, ex. Pieté, Verité, aimé loved, parlé spoken, allé gone.

The e Feminine is pronounced very short, as it is pronounced in English at the end of these words, love, done, ex. le parle

I speak, Paime I love.

All the words ending in er have an é Masculine, as parlet to speak, chanter to sing, Boucher a Butcher, Chandelier a Chandler; or Candlestick; except these following words, la Mer the Sea, amer bitter, fer iron, enfer hell, ver a worm, hiver winter, bier yesterday; where er is pronounced as air.

All the Tenses of Verbs ending with ez or és (it is all one) have also the é Masculine, as parlez speak, mangez cat, bastissez build, venés come, vous ferez you shall do s'except the irregular

Verbs, as faites do, dites fay, where the e is Feminine.

The words ending with a double (ée) the first is Masculine, as Armeé an Army, Trophée, Valée, Espée a Sword.

(e) Between i and g is Masculine, as liège cork, piège a snare,

fiége a feat.

(85)

The Neuter e is pronounced as ai, and is commonly found in the middle of words, and sometimes in the beginning; we call it also the open e, it is always so before a double Letter, as mettre to put, neuvelle new, bleffer to wound, presse a croud,

terre land, guerre war, telle, belle, fuch, fair.

It is open also in these Particles, les des, mes, ses, tres s and in such words ending with an s in the Singular Number, as acces an acces or sit, excés exces, procés a suit at Law, progrés a progress, succés a success, Ciprés the Cypress Tree, decés, decease mes a mess, entremets a mess, prosés, absés, and such like, as prés near or aupres, aprés after, exprés a purpose.

Elt is also open in all words ending with a t, asum poulet a

Chicken, un bonnet a Cap.

It is also open before a single l'as miel honey, fiel gall.

It is also open before an r in the middle of words, as Pespere I hope, Ie revere I reverence; except in these, Pere Father, Mere Mother, Frere Brother, ekere dear, guere but little, and the words ending in iere, whose e is Masculine.

E is also open in all words in the penultima, before any Confonant, if so be the last syllable be an e Feminine, as berbe herb, piece piece, supreme, extreme, regne, celebre, to celebrate, &c.

except only those that are mentioned afore.

E is not pronounced in these following words, Fean John, George George, changea, changeons, he changed, we change, Bourgeois a Citizen, Villageon a Countreyman; but it is pronounced in these, un Geant a Giant, Geographie Geography, Geometrie Geometry.

E Feminine is not pronounced at the end of a word, when the next word beginneth with a Vowel, or with the Mute b, as quelle beure est il? say, quell-beur-est-il? quelque autresois; say

quelq autrefois, &c.

(eau) is pronounced as an o, as conteau a Knife, say conto, manteau a cloak, say manto, nouveau, nouvo, new, &c. except beaume an helmet, scau seal.

(ei) is pronounced as ai or a Latin, as peine pain, veine,

Reine Queen.

(ein) is pronounced as ing, peindre, feindre.

(eil) is pronounced as el, with a liquid found, as soleil sur, sommeil sleep, reveil awake.

(em) is pronounced as am, temps time, tremble, emporter to

carry away, fay tramble amporter.

(en) is pronounced as an, vendre to fell, prendre to take, say prandre, vandre, prudemment say prudammant; but you must pronounce em and en, as in English; when the syllable ne followeth in the same word, tienne hold, Chienne a Bitch, Ennemy an Enemy, qu'il prenne let him take; em in these following words is pronounced as in English, amen, examen, hymen, ferusalem, Item, Methusalem.

When i cometh before en in the same syllable, it must be pronounced as in English, mien, tien, sien, mine, thine, his, bien,
well Chien Dog, rien nothing; but if they are not together in
the same syllable, then en is pronounced as an, as I said afore,
as patient, say patient, expedient expedient, experience experiance, conscience conscience; in this word Christienté en sounds

as in English,

(eu) is pronounced diverfly, it must be learned by the ear, because it is impossible to set down its divers sounds in writing, in these following words, it is pronounced one way, feu, jeu, peu, veu, beureux, peureux, neutre, fleurir, meurir, fire, play, little, fee-

ing, happy, fearful, neuter, to flourish, to ripen.

Before a fingle rit is pronounced another way, as peur, bonneur, ferviteur; but when an e followeth after the r it makes another syllable, and is pronounced as in the first way, beure hour, bleffeure a wound, gageure a wager: In the Preterperfect tenses and Participles of Verbs, it sounds as a single u, as eu had, recen received, beus or ben drunk, pleu rained, l'eus or Ieusse I had, Gc.

I Vowel is pronounced as double ee, so is the y; indivisible

pronounce Indeeveefeeble.

I after a, e, ie, a, eu, and ou, before I or double II, is not pronounced, but gives only a liquid found to the 1, as in email enamel, metail mettle, soleil the Sun, vieillir to grow old, l'ail the eye, feuille a leaf, mouille wet, andouille a pudding, grenouille a frog, the same is in the word fuillet July; but that sound may be better understood by the ear.

When an i is marked over with two pricks, that is to fay, that it must be divided from the Vowel which is before it, as in these

words, bair to hate, fuir to run away, obeir to obey.

I when it is Consonant, sounds as ourg.

Y is used instead of i in the middle of a word between two Vowels, as ayant having, croyant believing, oyant hearing, joye

joy, Noyer Nut-tree, payer to pay.

T is better than i at the end of a word, as in these monosyllables, moy, toy, Joy, Roy, loy, foy, lux, aujoudbuy, senty, le feray, Paimerky, and in many words that come from the Greek, as fyllogisme, syllable, symbole.

O is pronounced as in English in this Particle fo.

Ou is pronounced as a double oo, tout par amour, all by love, pronounce toot par amoor; pour vous tous, for you all, fay poor woos toes. .

Oi or oy, sometimes this dipthonge is pronounced ai, and sometimes ooai: It is pronounced ooai in all the monosyllables, as moy, toy, soy, loy, roy, quoy, mois, bois, &c. very seware excepted, as crois, droit, froid, soit, soyent, which are pronounced crais, drait, fraid, sait, saient.

Likewise we pronounce oois in all words ending in oir and oire, as foir, mouchoir, recevoir; and to the three Persons of the Indicative Mood Presentense of those words ending in cois, as

reçois, aperçois, Oc.

The great custom of pronouncing ai for oi is in the three fingular persons of the Impersect tenses of Verbs, as I estois, tuestois, it estois; I aurou, tu aurou, il auroit; and to the third person plural of the same tense, Ils seroient ils estoient; pronounce therefore I'estais, tuestais, il estait; Ieserais, tu serais, il serait; I aurais, tu aurais, il durait, ils estaient, ils auraient. I know no exception in this Rule.

In the Verbs ending in oistre, oi is also pronounced at in all their Tenses, as connoistre, say connaistre, to know; se connois, the connoist, il connoist, Sc. Add to them the Verb croire, se croy,

Say le cray, &c.

All other Verbs ending in on at the Present tense are pronounced ooat, as le don' I ow, I' on I her, le vois I see, le bon I drink, &c.

Besides all these Rules, oi is also pronounced at at the end of National names, as François, Anglois, say François, Anglais, Sc. exc. pt these following, Suedois, Danois, Genuis, Genevois.

The word droit is pronounced drait, when it fignifies rectus right, it is pronounced droit, when it fignifies justice.

This word foit is pronounced fait, when it fignies fit, it is pronounced fooat, when it fignifies five whether, or when we pronounce it alone in approving a thing, soit let it be so. Pronounce also nettoyer to make clean, nettayer.

When o and i meet together, if there be two pricks upon the i, then they are pronounced severally, as in these words, beroique, storque: We pronounce one as we do on, but only the Syllable a little longer, as joye joy, soye silk, le fore the liver.

Oua is pronounced as you pronounce wa, as fouace a Cake,

pouacre a filshy fellow.

Oin is pronounced as you pronounce it in this word point, as

coin, foin.

On is pronounced as you pronounce oun, as mon, ton, fon, bon, pronounce moun, toun, foun, boun,

Qm

Om is pronounced as you pronounce um in this word flumble, as ombre a shadow, sombre dark; but when there is a double m or n after o, then the o is pronounced as you pronounce a double oo, as bonne, donne, comme, pomme, somme, tonnerre, pronounce boone, coome, poome, some, tonnerre,

williped of every Cortonanth Par

I have spoken of u already at the beginning, I will say some-

thing more.

nd

are

1-

nd

c

as

In some words, but in very few, we use a double vu, but they are pronounced as the single u Vowel, exemple vueiller to watch a nights, vuider to empty or decide, vuidange emptiness, evacuation; pronounce veiller, vider, vidange.

wi or wy are both heard distinctly in the same syllable, as nuit night, ruine ruine, swite a slight, swy him, pronounce nuit,

ru-ine, fu-ite, lu-y, &c.

Un or um are not pronounced as in English, but rather as if there was an e before them, as humble beumble, commun commeun, Inndy Leunday, Monday.

U is not pronounced after g before another Vowel in the same syllable, guest, guestir, pronounce gait, gairir, guide pronounce gbide, langueur, pronounce langueur.

Pronounce qua, que, qui, que, quu, as ka, ke, ki, ko, kuu.

Of the Consonants.

word, if so be the next word beginneth with a Vowel as tout a fait indigne, read as if it was written tou-ta fai-t indigne, and the Consonant is joyned to the Vowel of the next word, as if it was but a word;

Chacun a son-bumeur & Every one hath, his humor and opinion.

En un mot. In a word.

Nous-avons-aimé We have loved.

-We do not prenounce the Consonants at the end of a word, if the word following beginneth with a Consonant, as les plus belies

belles choses nous semblent laides, the fairest things seem ugly un-

to us, read lé plu belle chose nou semble laide,

We do not pronounce the confonant, neither at the end of the last word of a phrase or period: La baine dure apres la more, hatred continues after death, read La baine dure apres la more.

But because there are a great many Exceptions in these Rules,

I will speak of every Consonant in particular.

B.

B is pronounced as in English, absent, table.

We do not pronounce it in these words, febve a bean, debte a debt, and in many others that we spell now without a b, as doute, devoir, sous, sujest, doubt, to owe, under, subject.

B is not pronounced at the end of this word Plomb Lead; it

is the only word ending in b.

C,

C before e, i, and y is pronounced as a double f; grace, differile difficult, icy here: Before a, o, and u it is pronounced like a k, as capable, coquin, rogue, execution: But in such words where we pronounce a as s, we write a little dash under it, as François French, François; rançon ransom, ranson.

C is pronounced at the end of a word, as Duc, Ture, pare, fac; except in blane white, clerc, franc, free, bane a forme,

Ranc the fide, jone rush.

C is not pronounced in the words ending with &, effect, remest, faint; except in these words, Correct, direct, exact, where is pronounced.

C in these words is pronounced like g, Claude Claudius, se-

eret, second; Glaude, fegret, segond.

Chis pronounced as sh in English, Cheval Horse, Sheval; chacun, every one, shacun; Chien Dog, shien; chose thing, shoses and therefore we write now these following words without h. Arcange, Escole School, colere anger, carastere, Baccus, pascal, Scholastique, Mecanique, Melancolie, Hypocondre, &c.

Nevertheless we write these following words with b, because without it the pronounciation could not be the same; Alchimie.

Alchimiste, Eunuche, Aristarche, Diachilon.

A double ce before e and i, is pronounced as an x, as acci-

D at

D.

D at the end of a word is pronounced like a t, when the next word beginneth with a Vowel as quand il vous plaira, when you pleafe, say quant-il vous plaira; galand bomme, a gallant man, galant bomme: But we do not pronounce it at the end of all these words, Bled Corn, chaud hot, crud raw, nud naked, laid, ugly, pied foot, gand glove, rond round, gond a hinge, sourd deaf, liard a farthing, Canard a Duck, and some others.

We leave out the d in the middle of words, where it is not pronounced; ajourner to adjourn, avancer to advance; not

adjourner, advancer.

n

F.

F is always pronounced at the end of words, whether a Vowel or a Consonant follow, as Chef Head or Chief, vif alive, oysif idle, foif thirst, nerf sinew, &c. Some few are excepted, which are Buillif a Bailist, Clef a Key, Esteuf a Tennis-Ball, and these three in their Plural number, Baufs Oxen, Ocuss Eggs, neufs, news and in their Singular f is not sounded before a Consonant.

In this word neuf f is pronounced as u before a Vowel, as neuf beures nine hours, or nine a clock, neuf ou dix nine or ten;

pronounce neu veures, neu vou dix.

Fin the middle of words is not pronounced before a Confonant, Veufue a Widow, griefue, briefue, maifue; but those words may be better written without f thus, Veuve, grieve, brieve, naive: In this word Cbef-doeuure a piece of work, f is not pronounced, Cbédoeuure.

G.

G is never pronounced in the end of a word, joug yoke, long long, Poing Fift, Estang a Pond; pronounce jou, lon, poin, estan.

G is not founded in these two words Doigt Finger, Vingt

Twenty.

G before e and i, is pronounced as our j Consonant; geler to freeze, Girouette a Weather-cock; pronounce jeler, jirouette.

Before a, o, and u, g, is pronounced as in English gb, as garder to keep, Gareau a Cake, a gogo his belly full, Gueux a Beggar; pronounce, gharder, gharo, ghogho, gheux.

Pronounce gea, geo, geu, as ja, jo, jeu, as in these following words, mangeant eating, mangeons let us eat: This word Geent a Giant, is pronounced in two syllables, Ge-ant.

We cannot give a good direction how to pronounce g before n, you must hear a Frenchman pronounce these syllables, gna, gni, gno, as in these following words, Espagne Spain, Espagnol a Spaniard, Compagnon Companion, craignant fearing.

of the first terms to be

H is not pronounced in Derivative words that have an b. as l'homme a Man, read l'omme; l'honneur honor, read l'onneur; beure an hour, eure; very few are excepted, as these, Heros an Herald, bennir to neigh, Harpie an Harpy, baleter to pant. Hareng a Herring; where b must be pronounced.

H is pronounced in all words that are pure French, as bonte

shame, barangue speech, baste haste.

H is not pronounced betwixt c and r in the same Syllable;

as Christ, say Crift; Chrestien, say Cretien, &c.

H is not pronounced in these following words, and the i is a Consonant ; Hierosme, Hierusalem, Hierarchie, Hieroglifique,

read Ferosme, Ferusalem, Ferarchie, Feroglifique.

Besides all these observations, I could give you a list of all words where b is pronounced; but I know that few people mind it, and practice will do you more good than any thing elfe.

- I have nothing to fay of j Consonant, having said enough of it in speaking of the Vowels.

words mus be herror wit ton a choor fall st hove, grives brown, respect to the strong of

L hath two founds, one liquid and one dry; it is liquid after i alone, as babil, peril; and after the Dipthongs ai, ui, ei, and the Triphthongs eui and oui; as travail labor, le Soleil the Sun; it is fo with the double I in the middle of words, as babiller to prattle, muraille a Wall, merveille wonder, eveiller to awake, Juillet July, cuiller a Spoon, travailler to work, feuille a leaf, mouiller to wet, rouiller to ruft, grenouille a Frog.

Land Il is not liquid in these following words, exil exile, fil thred, subtil subtle, servil servile, vil abject, contemptible, wiril manly, outil a tool, Sourcil a Brow, fufil a Fire-steel, Nombril the Navel, Fils a Son, Argille Clay, Achilles the valiant Greek, distiller to distil, Camomille Camomil, cavilla tion wrangling, mile a thousand, imbecille feeble, Pupille

an Orphan, Ville a Town, Syllabe a Syllable, tranquille quiet, babile able, fragile frail, Gille Giles, Tuille a Tyle.

This word vieil old, when it cometh before a Substantive that begins with a Consonant, is turned into vieu, as un vieu Soldat, an old Soldier, un vieu Chapeau, an old Hat.

L is pronounced every where in the middle of words, as calculer to reckon, Sold at a Soldier, multiplier to multiply, &c.

Except in these following words, quelque some, quelcum some-body, quelconque whatsoever: We have many other words where it must not be pronounced but we write them now without it, as poulce, poulmon, pulce, pouldre, tiltre, sauther, &c., Pauce a Thumb, Poumon the Lungs, puce a Flea, poudre dust, titre title, sauter to leap, pupitre a Deska and a constant of the co

L is also commonly pronounced at the end of a word, as mel

ill, tel such, fil thred.

efore gna.

agnol

in g

25

W ;

ros nt,

tte

is

.

::01

Except the words ending in ol, as col, fol, fol, mol, which are pronounced cou, fou, fou, mou, and those ending in ouil, as Fenouil Fennil, Genouil a Knee, Pouil a Louse, Verrouil a Bolt for a Door, which are pronounced Fenou, genou, tou, Verrou.

And these following, Fulfil a Fire-steel, gentil gentle, Vourdel an Eye-brow, Nombril the Navil, Auril, April, outil a Took, sou glutted, cul a bum, Fils a Son,

In this Pronoun il the 1 is never pronounced but before a Vowel, as il aime, il a, il est i for before a Consonint, or when it cometh after the Verb, you must found only the i, i parle, i va, i faut, i pleut, faut i? pleut i? dit i? dort i? In its Plural Number l is never pronounced, ils parlent, ils disent, disent ils? parlent ils? Pronounce but i something long, i pare lent, i disent, disent, disent, disent, disent i? parlent i?

At the end of Words and Syllables as pronounced without joyning the Lips, as faim, renom, pronom, temple, membre.

Except in these following words, where m is pronounced hard, and with joyning the Lips, Calomnie, Indemnité, Hymne, and the strange Nouns ending in em, as Ferusalem Mathusalem: In all other words m before n, is pronounced like an n, as solemnel, condamné, &c.

N.

The natural pronounciation of a is in touching the end of the Tongue, to the Roof of the Mouth, and so we pronounce it at the end of a word when the next word beginneth with a Vowel, not else; as mon amy, chacun a son tour, monensant, pronounce as if the a was joyned to the next word, monamy, chacuna, monensant; but when the next word beginneth with a Consonant, you must not stir your Tongue upon the a at all, as bon garçon, &c.

We do not pronounce n in the last person of the Plural number of a Verb after an e, as ils aiment, ils aimoient, ils aimerent, ils aimeroient, pronounce aime, aimoi, aimere, ai-

meroi, &c.

P.

P is not pronounced before c, t, s, and v Consonant; as Baptifer, exempter, sept, nepveu, pseaume, corps, nopce, niepce, pronounce Batiser, exemter, set, neveu, seaume, cors, noce, niece, &c. Except in these words, where it must be pronounced, Accepter, adopter, adoptif, corruption, description, captieux; conception, conscription, excepter, exception, inscription, intercepter, interception, option, optique, precepte, precepteur, rapsodie, septere, septante, septuagenaire, septuagesme, septembre, septentrion, soupçon, soupçonner, sousoription, suscription, superscription.

Pb is pronounced like f, as Pbrase, Philosophe, read Frase,

Filosofe; Prophete, Profete.

P is always pronounced in this word Cap before all Letters, la Cap de bonne Esperance, the Cape of Good kope; de pied en cap, from top to toe.

P is pronounced at the end of a word before a Vowel, as

Trop effronte, trop impudent,

Q.

L at the end of a word is pronounced when the next word beginneth with a Vowel; le Cocq a chanté, the Cock hath crowed; cinq Escus five Crowns; read le Cocka chanté, cinkescu: But when the next word beginneth with a Consonant, then

then q is not pronounced, as un Cocq d'Inde, a Turky Cock; le Cocq chante, the Cock croweth; cinq solz, five pence; cinq Pistoles, five Postols; read un Co d'Inde, le Co chante, cin Pistoles, cin solz.

Qu is pronounced like k, as quand, quartier, quelque, quoti-

dien, read kand, kartier, keke, kotidien.

te

at.

c .,

7

-

R.

R is pronounced at the end of a word in all Terminations, before Vowels and Confonants, except in the Verbs of the first and second Conjugation, and all Nouns ending in er or ier, where r is not pronounced before a Consonant.

Example of the Verbs: Sçavez vous parler François? Can you speak French? Read Savé vou parle Frances? Discourir de la

Vertu, to discourse of Vertue; read Discouri de la Vertu.

Examples of all Substantives: Conseiller, Tresorier, Cordon-

nier, premier, dernier, Pommier, poirier.

In those Substantives of Quality, Trade, and Trees, r is not pronounced neither before a Consonant, nor before a Vowel, as Le Boulanger a til du pain? Hath the Baker any Bread? Le Cordonnier a til apporté mes souliers? Hath the Shoomaker brought my Shooes? Le Pommier est il sleury? Is the Apple-tree blossomed? Vostre Poirier a til bien apporté du fruist cette année? Hath your Pear-tree brought much fruit this year? Sc. say, Le Boulangé at-il? Le Pommié est il? Sc.

R is always pronounced in the Monosyllables fer, mer, ver,

Cher, bier, as also in these words, enfer, amer, byver.

R is not pronounced in these two Pronouns nostre and vostre, before a Substantive that beginneth with a Consonant, as Vostre Serviceur, Your Servant, a vostre service, at your service; nostre Maison, our House; en nostre Pais, in our Country: Say, Vote Serviteur, a vote service, note Maison, note Pais, &c.

Before a Vowel it is better to pronounce the r then not, Vofire amy, your Friend; vostre Espée, your Sword; nostre Ambassador; nostre intime Amy, our intimate

Friend, &c. though many do not pronounce it.

When these two Pronouns nostre and vostre are absolute, that is to say, without a Substantive after them, then r must always be pronounced, as le nostre ours, le vostre yours.

then of lands propositived, simil Good d'hide, a licrky Cade; se una proposition of the Cade; see und find the Cade and the Cade; sind the content of the co

We pronounce f as it is pronounced in English in these words, so, sun, service; and not as you pronounce it in these, sure, sugar.

S between two Vowels is pronounced as z, as in English,

desire, disposition, Raison, Rose, Cosin, &c.

It is likewise so at the end of a word, when the next word beginneth with a Vowel, as pas encore not yet, now aimons we love; say pazencore, nouzaimons: Otherwise s is never pro-

nounced at the end of a word.

In many words we pronounce f in the middle of a word, and in many others we do not pronounce it, but many great Scholars take now the cultom to leave it out where it is not pronounced, fetting an accent over the Vewel precedent, as efrire écrire, esveiller éveiller. Here followeth some Rules concerning the same.

For the pronouncing of f in the middle of a word before a

Confonant, observe the following Directions.

s is not pronounced before ch, as fascher, pescher, busche, moulebe.

S is not pronounced in the words ending in sle, as meste, gresse, Isle, brusse.

In the words ending in esme and asme, f is not pronounced, as

blafme, mesme, deuxiesme, Gc. except Entbusiasme.

S is pronounced in the words ending in isme, as Schisme, A-phorisme, Christianisme; except disme and abisme, and their Verbs abismer, dismer.

S is not pronounced in the words ending in effe, as Gueffe,

Crespe.

S is pronounced in the words ending in asque and esque, as fantasque, Masque, masquer, bourrasque, Fedantesque Soldatesque, Sc. Except Pasque, Evesque, Archevesque.

S is pronounced in the words ending in ifque and ufque, as

risque, Musque, Sc. And their Verbs Musquer, risquer.

S is not pronounced in the words ending in aftre, as Emplafire, rougeaftre, folastre; except Aftre, Alebastre, Desastre.

S is not pronounced in words ending in estre, as fenestre, Salpestre, Prestre, Champestre; except sequestre, terrestre.

S is not pronounced in words ending in iftre, as buiftre, Epiftre,

Epistre, pulpistre, belistre; except Ministre, Sistre, Administre.

S is not pronounced in words ending in aistre and oistre, as

Maiftre, Naistre, comoistre, paroistre, Sc.

S is pronounced in words ending in uftre, as Luftre, Illustre,

S is pronounced in these words, baste, chaste, faste, waste; in all other words of the same termination it is not, baste.

S'is not pronounced in the words ending in este, as bonneste, requeste, conqueste, teste, beste, &c. All these are excepted, Atteste, conteste, geste, digeste, inceste, modeste, indigeste, leste, Celeste, moleste, manifeste, funeste, Peste, reste.

S is pronounced in all words ending in ifte, as lifte, triffe, piste, Copifte, Sopbifte, Cabalifte, Fefuifte, Sc. except wiste.

S is pronounced in all words ending in use, as Auguste,

fufte, robuste; except flufte.

S is pronounced in words ending in stin, as Augustin, destin, festin, except mastin.

The Verbs compounded of the same words follow the same rule, as of tempeste tempester, blasme blasmer, Masque Masquer,

trifte, attrifter, Gc-

hefe

tele.

lish,

ord

WC

rc-

nd

0-

0-

re

1-

a

S is pronounced in these Syllables at the beginning of a word, Abs, as, bis, cas, cons, dis, ins, obs, subs, super, sus, trans; abstenir, abstinence, astuce, aspersion, asperges, bisquit, constant, constellation, discret, discours, disposer, distance, Instrument, Inspirer, obstiner, obscurcir, substance, superstition, suspension, suspect, translateur, transgression. Some words must be excepted, as asne, aspre, disner, dismer.

s is pronounced in the middle of a word after an o, as posterité, prosperité, Apostat, Apostolique, bospitalité, Imposteur, Se. Except these following words, Nostre, vostre Apostre, Coste,

bofte, Pofteau.

S is never pronounced in the Terminations of Tenfes, Now eusmes, vous eustes; nous fismes, vous fistes; nous aimasmes, qu'il eust, qu'il fust, qu'il allast, pronounce them eume, eute, simes; site, alla, eût, fût, &c.

'S is pronounced in words ending in scription, as inscription,

fouseription, circonscription, &c.

This is all I have to fay concerning f, the rest must be learned by practice.

wor's leave a vowel, is personic

T.

Tatthe end of a word, before another word beginneth with a Vowel, is pronounced as joyned to the Vowel, as if it was but one word; as tout au plus at most, petit bomme little man, fort advoid very apt, read tou-thu plus, peti-tomme, for-tadroit, &c. It is never pronounced when the next word beginneth with a Consonant, nor before the Copulative, &c.

T is always pronounced in these words, exact, correct, direct, eft, Oilest, Nordest, Sudest, un Zest, as also in the word wings be-

fore the Nine numbers, vingt deux, vingt trois, Gc.

The is pronounced as a fingle t, as Thomas, These, Theologie,

read Tomas, Tefe, Teologie.

pronounced like c.

T is pronounced like e in the words ending in tion, as intention, devotion, read intencion, devocion, except when tion is after an f, as bastion, question, and in the Verbs nous estions, nous bations, nous sortions, nous mettions, and all others where t is pronounced, as in the Infinitive Mood estre, batre, sortir, mettre, partir.

T is also pronounced like c in these words, Martial, partial,

Nuptial.

T before ie is also pronounced as c, patience, Ambitieux, fastieux, Seditieux, read pacience, Ambicieux, facheux, &c. Except the words ending in tien, as Chrestien, entretien, soustien, where the t retains its proper sound; as also in words ending in tie and tié, as partie, sortie, rostie, modestie, amitié, pitié, moitié, &c. save only these five words, Prophetie, Primatie, Negromantie, Chiromantie, and Dalmatie, where t is

After a Verb ending in a or.e, before one of these three Particles, il, elle, on, t is interposed, as parle-il? va-elle? que dira-

on? parle-t-il? va-t-elle? que dira-t-on?

X.

X hath three founds: In the middle of some words it is pronounced as double ff, as in the words soixante soissante, Auxere Aussere, Auxonne Aussonne, Bruxelles Brusselles, S. Maixant Maissant.

X at the end of words before a Vowel, is pronounced as z; as fix enfans, read fix enfans fix Children, dix escus, say

dix escusten Crowns; as also in the middle of Ordinal numbers, deuxiéme, dixième, sixième, which may also be spelled as they are pronounced, deuzieme, dizieme, fizieme.

In the words beginning with ex before a Vowel, x is pronounced as gz, as exalter, exercite, exemple, Sc. fead egzal-

ser, egzerciee, egzemple.

In some other words it sounds like ks, as Alexandre, Aleks

andre, Apoplexie, Apoplek sie.

At the end of these following words, x is always pronounced, asks, Antrax, prefix, perplex, read Antraks, profiks, perpleks.

X is pronounced as f in these following words, excuser efcuser, expliquer efpliquer, excommunier escommunier, exquis es-

quis, excrement escrement. Lot ath one and and ancor off

Appulities. Theory of Consession men. Countreys, Toyla, River, Zidell marejcular (Harge of

coule they do only, be and dealed those male things, why less Z is pronounced as in English, Zele Zeal . S. Ola your comen

of Of the Parts of Speech

Here are Eight Parts of Speech which are, 1. The Nome of The Pronount qui The Verb. 4. The Participle. The Adverb. 6: The Conjunction. 7. The Preposition Estates the two Genders, Musculine and Teminine, the

easthe Maluine, that is, lobien the good, is mal the evil, is

Of the Nouns.

Ouns are words that serve to name all things in the World, as a Man, a Beast, a House, Sc. Of Nouns forme are called Substantives, and some Adiedives.

Nouns Substantues are the things themsolves which are commonly called substances, as the Barth, the Sun, the Water, a Stone, and offices, where this word [thing] cannot be added, as whiteness, blackness, hardness, prudence, wildom, and fuch like: For you tannot properly fay, whiteness thing, prudence. thing; and so of the rest.

A Noun Adjective Thems the manner, and the quality of a Noun Substantive, and such where you may properly add this word, [thing] as great, little, good, bad, black, white, round, fourre, hard, for: For you may properly fay, a great thing,

a little thing, &c.

An Adjective is common to many Substantives as Great

King, Great Man, Great Town, Great Houle, Samular Tolan

The Nouns Substantive are divided into proper Nouns, and Appellative. The proper Nouns are the names of Men, Women, Countreys, Towns, Rivers and all particular things, because they do only befit and denote those single things, whose names they are, as, Paul, Peter, Mary, France, England, London, the Thames.

But the Nouns Appellative, are the names that may be given to many things of the fame kind, as the word [Man] denoteth. all Meningeneral; and so of all others, as a Lion, a Horse, a

Dog, a Hen, &c.

All forts of Nouns, both Substantive and Adjective, are either Masculines or Feminines. The Masculines receive the Article le; as le Roy the King, le bon Roy the good Hing. The Feminines receive the Article la, as la Reine the Queen, la banne Reine the good Queen.

So you'de the Noun Substances and Adjed ive must agree in Gender, they must do so too in Number; as un beau Cheval a fine Horfe, une belle Cavalle a fine Mare, de heave Chevaux fine A the Interjection.

Horses, de belles Cavalles fine Mares.

Besides the two Genders, Masculine and Feminine, there is also the Neuter Gender, which doth recive the same Article as the Masculine, that is, le bien the good, le mal the evil, le chaud the hot, le froid the cold.

Moreover the Nouns are divided into Simples and Compounds, as prudent, which is a Simple Noun; imprudent, which is a com-

pound.

For the Degrees of Comparisons, you will find them in their due place, and the other parts of Speech in their own. Now fee the Neurs in their several Cases. Of

Of the Articles and Declension of Nouns.

"He Nouns are varied in French by the help of Articles." and not by the alteration of their Terminations, as it is in Latin.

The Nouns of the Masculine Gender beginning with a Confonant, are thus varied.

The Singular Number. The Plural Number. Nom. Les Rois, the Kings. Nom. Le Roy, the King. Gen. Du Roy, of the King. Gen. Des Ron, of the Kings. Bat. An Roy, to the King. Dat. Aux Rois, to the Kings. Acc. Le Roy, the King. Acc. Les Rou, the Kings. Abl. Des Rois, from the Kings. Abl. Du Roy, from the King. The Nouns of the Masculine Gender that begin with a Vowe

el, are thus varied.

The Singular Number. Nom. L'Empereur, the Emperor.

1

1

8

9. 0

> Gen. De l'Empereur, of the Emperor.

> Dat. A l'Empereur, to the Emperor.

> Acc. L'Empereur , the Emperor:

> Abl. De l'Empereur, from the Emperor.

perors. Abl. Des Empereurs, from the

The Plural Number.

Nom. Les Empereurs, the Ethe

Gen. Des Empereurs, of the

Dat. Aux Empereurs, to the

Acc. Les Empereurs, the Em-

Dat. A l'Imperatrice, to the

Emperors.

Empreis.

perors.

Emperors.

Emperors.

All forts of Nours of the Feminine Gender are thus varied.

Nom. L' Imperatrice, the Em-Nom. La Reine, the Queen. press. Gen. De l'Imperatrice, of the

Gen. De la Reine, of the Queen.

Dat. A la Reine, to the Queen.

Acc. La Reine, the Queen.

Empres. Acc. L' Impératrice, the Empreis,

Abl. Be l'Imperatrice, from Abi. De la Reine, from the the Empress.

The Plural Number of the Feminine, is like the Malculine.

You see that the Article onely makes all the difference be-

tween every Case.

Besides this Article, called the Desinite Article; we have another termed Indesnite: It doth belong to both Genders, and hath but two Monasyllables, de of, and a to.

Genitive Case, De lacques, of James. Dative Case, A lacques, to James.

All Nouns that receive not an Article in the Nominative Case, are varied with this Indefinite Article; such are the proper names of Men, of Angels, and others, which assume not the said Article; likewise all the Pronouns, as you shall see in their place.

All the other Norms which assume the Articles le, la, and les, in the Nominative Case, are varied with the Indefinite Ar-

ticle, as thefe:

The King. Le Roy. The Queen. La Reine. L'Homme. The Man. La Femme. The Woman. The Heaven. Le Ciel. La Terre. The Earth. Le Soleil. The Sun. The Moon. La Lune. Les Effoilles. The Stars. Les Bestes. The Beafts. Les Arbres, &c. The Trees. &co

We use the Indefinite Article before proper Names, as also in speaking of the Substance wherewith any thing that we speak

of is compounded, as,

Line Maison de Brique.

un Plat d'argent.

un Chapeau de Castore

un Habit de Drap.

un Manteau d'Ecarlate.

des Bas de Soye.

des Souliers de Maroquin.

A Brick House.

A Silver difts.

a Beaver Hat.

a Sute of Clothe

a Scarlet Cloak.

3tilk Stockings.

Spanish-Leather Shooes.

It is likewise so in speaking of a thing that containeth another; and also with the names of Numbers and Measures, as,

Un Verre de Vin.

A Glass of Wine.

un Baril de Biere.

A Glass of Wine.

a Barrel of Beer.

U

111

u

u

u

u

u

u

2

I

I

I

Ì

un Plat de Viande. une douzaine de Citrons. une vingtaine d'Oranges. une centaine de Jacobus. une Pinte de Vin. un Boisseau de Froment. une Livre de Beurre. une aulne de Drap. une verge de Ruban.

a dish of Meat. a dozen of Lemmons. a score of Oranges. an bundred pieces of Gold. a Pint of Wine. a Bushel of Wheat. a Pound of Butter. an Ell of Cloth. a Yard of Riband.

We use the said Indefinite Article in speaking of the cause of an accident, or of any action, as,

Il est mort de tristesse. Il saute de joye.

He is dead of sadness. He jumpeth for joy.

But if we mention a particular thing, then we fay.

Il est mort de la tristesse, que He is dead of the sorrow, the la perte de son fils luy a caulée.

loss of his son bath caused

vous voir en fanté.

Il saute de la joye qu'il a de He jumps for the joy that he bath to see you in bealth.

We use the said Indefinite Article after an Adverb of Quantity, as,

l'ay peu de santé. Beaucoup d'argent. I'ay trop beu de vin. I'ay affez d'amis.

I have little bealth Agreat deal of Money. I have drunk too much Wine. I have Friends enough.

But if we come to mention a particular thing, then we use the Definite Article.

l'ay encore beaucoup de l'argent que vous m'avez presté. Vous avez trop ben du vin que

l'ay tiré.

I have fill a great deal of the money that you lent me. You have drank too much of the Wine that I have drawn.

The word beaucoup receives the Indefinite Article; beaucoup de pain much Bread, beaucoup de Soldats many Soldiers; and the word bien in the same fignification, receiveth the Definite Article; bien du pain, much Bread; bien de l'argent, a great deal of Money; bien des Soldats, many Soldiers; the word force in the same sense admits of no Article.

We use the Definite Article in speaking of the parts of the sody, as,

La teste me fait mal, l'ay mal aux yeux. Le suis blesséan bras, l'ay la jambe rompüe. Il a le cœur noble. My Head akes.

I bave fore Eyes

I am wounded in the Arm.

My Leg is broken.

He bath a noble Heart.

But when the part of the Body cometh after, then we use the Article Indefinite, as,

Une douleur de teste. Un mal de cœur. Le mal de dents.

A Headach.
A pain of the Heart.
The Toothach.

When the Adjective goeth before a Substantive, the Indefinite Article must be used, as,

Il y a de bon Boeuf en Angle- There is good Beef in England, terre,

Il y a de belles Femmes.
Il y a aussi de vaillans Hom-

There are handsom Women. There are also valiant Men.

Il a donné son bien a de braves

He hath given bis estate unto brave Men.

Il m'a fait present d'excellens frui is.

He bath made me a present of excellent fruits.

But when the Substantive goeth before, then we use the Definite Article, as, Des Femmes illustres, Illustrious Women, Des Flommes vaillans, Valiant Men, &c.

The Nominative Case must go before the Genitive.

Le fils de Dieu.
Le Caroffe du Roy.
Les Estats de Hollande.
Le Parlement de Paris,
Les Eaux de Bourbon.
Les Eaux de Barnet.
La Maison de Ville.
Le Pont de Londres.

The Son of God
The King's Coach.
The States of Holland.
The Parliament of Parin.
The Waters of Bourbon.
Barnes Waters.
The Town-House.

London-Bridge.

This Substantive Marché Market, sometimes governs the Ge-

nitive and sometimes the Dative; if it be such a mans Market or place, it governs the Genitive; if it be a Market where such and such things are fold, it governs the Dative, Examp.

Le Marché de St. Jacques.

Le Marché de Bloomsberry.

Le Marché aux foin.

Le Marché aux Chevaux.

Le Marché aux herbes.

the

he

fi-

St. James Market and average Bloomsbesty Market and the Hey-market and the Horfe-market and the Herbmarket.

When any Man or Woman fells any thing, we put it to the Dative Cafe.

La Femme au Beurre. La Femme au Laict. L'homme aux Navets. The Butter-Woman.
The Milk-Woman.
The Turnep-Man.

It is so of Vessels that contain any liquor or other things.
Observe the differences of these Phrases.

Une bouteille de Vinaigre.
La bouteille au Vinaigre.
Un pot de Beurre.
Le pot à Beurre.
La boëte à l'epice.
La boëte à fuzil.
Le Grenier au foin.
Un Moulin à vent.

A Bottle of Winegar.
The Vinegar bottle.
A pot of Butter.
The Butter-pot.
The Pepper-box.
The Tinder-box.
The Hay-Garret.
A Wind-Mill.

When we speak generally, and without limitation, we use the Article of the Genitive Case, instead of the Accusative, as,

Voila du pain.
Voila de bon vin.
Voulez-vous de l'cau.
Elles boivent du vin & de l'eau.

l'ay veu de beaux vaisseaux.
Par tout où S. Paul a presché
il a gaigné des advantages
sur Satan: Il a fait des
progrés & des conquestes:
Où il a trouvé des ennemis,

There is Bread.
There is good Wine.
Will you have Water?
They drink Wine and Water.

I have seen fine Ships.

In all places where St. Paul did Preach, he hath got advantages over the Devil:

He hath made progresses and conquests: Where he hath

il a eu de la gloire, & des

palmes.

Si je n'obtiens de vous des louanges, j'en recevrai des avis, que j'aime encore davantage, parce qu'ils me seront des marques affeurées de vostre amitié.

Madame, vostre beauté exerce une empire, sur tout ce qui a

un cœur & des yeux.

Il n'est point de Roy sur la terre qui ait tant de Sujects que vous found enemies, be hath met with glory and palms.

If I do not obtain praises of you,
I shall receive advices, which
I love much more, because they
will be unto me affured tokens
of your love.

Your beauty, Madam, bath an Empire, over all that which bath a beart and eyes.

There is no King upon Earth, that bath so many Subjects as you have.

But if we speak of a whole and Definitive thing, then we use the Article of the Accusative, as,

Voila le pain que vous demandez.

l'ay beu le vin qui estoit dans la pinte, & j'ay renversé l'eau que vous y vouliez mettre.

I'ay veu tous les beaux yaiffeaux qui sont sur la Tamile. There is the Bread that you ask

I have drunk the Wine that was in the Pint-Pot, and I have spilt the Water that you would have put in it.

I have seen all the fine Ships that are upon the Thames.

You may observe better by these following Phrases, that without mentioning or specifying a particular thing, we use the Indefinite Article: But if we come to particularize, we use the Definite Article.

Ie n'ay point d'argent. Ie n'ay point de pain.

le n'ay point de l'argent de Mr.

Ie ne mange point du pain que vous sçavez.

Ie ne veux point du pain de ce Boulanger là.

Il n'y a plus de Vin.

Il n'y a plus du Vin que vous

I have no Money.
I have no Bread.

I have none of Mr. Money.

I eat none of the Bread that you know.

I will have none of the Bread of that Baker.

There is no more Wine.

There is no more of the Wine that you brought.

When

When we speak of any matter without mentioning the quantity (where the English use no Article) we use the Article Definite, as

Il vend du Fromage.
Il vend de la Chandelle.
I'ay acheté du Papier.
I'acheteray de l'ancre.
Cela reffemble à du Sucre.
Cela reffemble à de la Laine.

cb

ey

#S

He selleth Cheese.
He selleth Candles.
I have bought Paper.
I will buy Ink.
That looks like Sugar.
That looks like Wool,

Except when an Adjective cometh before a Substantive, as,

Il vend de bon Fromage. De bonne Chandelle. De bon Papier, &c. He felleth good Cheefe, Good Candles. Good Paper.

When we use the Article of Unite (un) before a Substantive Singular, we use the Particle (des) before the Plural, as,

Un ami.
Des amis.
I'ay acheté un couteau.
I'ay acheté des couteaux.
Il m'a presté un livre.
Il m'a presté des livres.
I'aimerois autant parler à un fourd.
Il yandroit autant parler à des

fourd.

Il vaudroit autant parler à des fourds.

l' aimerois micux monstrer à des asnes.
Pensez vous avoir à faire à

des enfans?

A Friend.
Friends.
I bave bought a Knife.
I bave bought Knives.
He bath lent me a Book.
He bath lent me Books.
I had as good speak to a deaf man.

It were as good to speak to deaf men. I bad rather teach Asses.

Do you think that you have to deal with Children?

We use the Article Definite with some other Parts of Speech that take the Nature of Substantives, as,

perd le boire & le manger. Le dormir foulage beaucoup.

Il se contente du peu qu'il a.

Il est si amoureux, qu'il en

Il y a du pour & du contre. Mettre le hola. He u so much in love, that be loseth drinking and eating by

Sleeping eafes much.
He is content with the little that he bath.
There is for and against.

There is for and against.
To pacific the Quarret.

We use also the Definite Article after the word jouer to play, with all the Instruments of Musick, where the English use on or upon, we use the Genitive Case du and de la of the: And for other Plays, where the English use at, we use the Dative Case, au, à la to the, as,

Iouer du Violon. Iouer du Lut. Iouer de la Guitarre, de l'Espinette. Iouer au Piquet. Iouons á la Beste. A la Boule. Aux Quilles. A la Paume, &c.

To play upon a Fiddle. To play upon the Lute. To play upon the Guitar, on the Virginals. To play at Piquet. Let us play at Bealt. At Bowls. At Nine-Pins. At Tennis.

Sometimes the Particle du doth the office of a Prepolition, and is rendred in English by in the, or during the, as,

Du temps de Cromwel l'Angleterre estoit bien affligée. Du vivant de mon grandpere les povres Protestants furent bien persecutez en France. Du temps du Roy lacques.

In the time of Cromwel, England was very much afflicted. In my Grandfathers time the poor Protestants were much perfecuted in France. In the time of King James.

The Particle de is elegantly used before an Infinitive in the beginning of a Phrase, as,

ce que je ne puis jamais faire.

De croire qu'il se laissera perfuader, il n'y a pas d'apparence.

De boire sans avoir soif, c'est To drink without being thirfly, is a thing I can never do.

> To believe that be will be perswaded, there is no likelibood.

How to form the Plural Numbers of Nouns.

Tours are either Singular or Plural. The Singular is but one fingle thing, as un Roy a King, un Homme a Man. The Plural is more than one, as pluseurs Rou many Kings, pluseurs Hommes many Men.

The

The Plural Number is commonly formed by adding an f to the Singular, as le Roy the King, les Rois the Kings, Phomme the man, les hommes men; except those that I shall set down underneath.

Those that end in al or ail, have the Plural in aux, as un Cheyal a Horse, des Chevaux Horses, mal evil, maux evils, & c. except these following, which follow the General Rule, attirail-s train, Bocal-s Viol, naval-s naval, fatal-s fatal, Mail-s Pal-mal, Evantail-s a Fan, Poitrail-s a Petrel for a Horse.

Those that end in au or eu, have an x to the Plural, as Chapeau a Hat, Chapeaux; Conteau a Knife, Conteaux; feu fire,

feux; un Vau a Vow, Vaux.

Those that end in & receive a z in the Plural, as Vanité, Va-

nitez; Verite, Veritez.

ay,

and

We

Those ending with one of these three Letters, s, x, z, the Plural is like the Singular.

Those that follow, are irregular.

Le Ciel, les Cieux, Heaven, Heavens, La Loy, les Loix, the Law, the Laws. L'Oeil, les Teux, the Eye, the Eyes. Le Genouil, les Genoux, the Knee, the Knees, Le Verrouil, les Verroux, the Bolt, the Bolts. Vieil, vieux, Old.

The Nouns of Number do not alter in the Plural; as un mille One thousand, deux mille Two thousand; except those that follow, un and une one: Les uns pleurent, les autres rient, some cry, others laugh; quatre vingts bommes, Four-score men; deux cens bommes, two hundred men, deux millions, two millions.

Of the Numbers,

The Primitive Number is, On and une one, deux two, trois three, quatre four, cinq five, fix fix, sept seven, built eight, neuf nine, dix ten, onze eleven, douze twelve, treize thirteen, quatorze fourteen, quinze sisteen, seize sixteen, dixsept seventeen, dixbuilt eighteen, dixneuf nineteen, vingt twenty, trente thirty, quarante sorty, cinquante sisty, soixante & dix or septante seventy, quatre vingts or oftante sour-

fourscore or eighty, quare vingts dix fourscore and ten, or nonante ninety, cent an hundred, six vingts sixcore, mille a thousand, un million a million, dix millions ten millions, cent millions an hundred millions.

The Derivative or Ordinal Numbers are.

Le premier the first, le second or le deuxième the second, le sroissème the third, le quatriéme the forth, le cinquième the sisth, le sizième the sixth &c. Le penultième that which is before the last

The Adverbial Numbers are.

Premierement first, or en premier lieu in the first place, or first and formost, secondement or en second lieu secondly, or in the second place, tiercement or en troséeme lieu thirdly, or in the third place; then you must say, En quatriéme lieu, en cinquiéme lieu, &c. for we never say deuxiémement, troissémement, quatriémement, cinquiémement, &c.

The Collective Numbers which receive the Particle une

before them are.

Une couple a couple, une dixaine a tenth, une douzaine a dozen, une vingtaine a score, une trentaine one thirty, une quarantaine one forty, or two score, une centaine one hundred.

Of the Genders of Nouns Substantive and Adjective, and how to form the Feminine Gender from the Masculine.

The Feminine Gender of Nouns is formed of the Masculine, adding (e) as,

Marchand, Marchande, Coufin, Coufine. Marquis, Marquise. President, Presidente. Grand, grande. Laid, laide. Lourd, lourde.

A Merchant.
A Coufin.
A Marquess.
A President.
Great.
Ugly, ill-favored.
Heavy, dull.

Of the Gender of Nouns.

The words ending in f change it into ve, as,

Vif. vive. and and Alive. Neuf, neuve. Actif. active. Active. Grievous. Grief, grieve.

Those ending in el, add le; morrel, morrelle; and these three words also, fel, felle fool. mol, molle fost, mul, nulle, none.

Those ending with en and on, receive ne, as.

Christien, Chrestienne. Christian. Mien, Mienne. Mine, Bon, bonne. Ancien, ancienne. Ancienta OTT A Dog, a Bitch. Chien, Chienne. A Lion Lion, Lionne. Fripon, Friponne. A Villain. Poltron, Poltronne. A Coward.

Some ending in f, double the f in the Feminine.

Gras, graffe. Fat. Bas, baffe. means san Low to the Gros, groffe. Big. Express. ledin A. riotalladm A Exprés, expresse. Espais, espaisse.

Those that end with et double the ministrague and and

Secret, fecsette. Secret : Secret : Clean or neal. Net, nette. Discreet. Discret, discrette. Dumb. Sinsipold working Muct, muette.

Those that end in aut, change s into d.

Badaut, Badaude. A Concomb, or a Dolla vision Courtant, Courtande. Curtal. Servicue. Servante. An Idiot, or a Fool. Nigaut, Nigaude. A dull Fellow ... Tuonas V Lourdaut, Lourdaude. A Rascal. Maraut, Maraude.

Except.

Haut, haute. High.

Those

Floffent, Moffrice.

90.1

Those that end in entirchange mi into elle. The abow of I

Beau, belle.

Nouveau, nouvelle.

Puceau, Pucelle.

Maquereau, Maquerelle, &c.

A Pimp, a Bawd;

These two Adjectives Bean and Nouveau coming before a Substantive that begins with a Vowel, are changed into Bel and Mouvel, as bel esprit, nouvel an.

The Substantives ending in eur, and the Adjectives in eux,

have the Feminine ufe, as,

Menteur, menteuse. A Lyar. An Atturney. Valled , to & Procureur, Procureufe. Trompeur, Trompeule. A Cheaver. A Seller: Vendeur, Vendeuse. Heureux, hereuse. Happy. Bashful; or ashamed. Honteux, honteufe. Virtuous. Vertueux, vertueufe Glorieux, glorieuse. Proud, or glorious. Ialoux, jaloufe. Fealous.

These following are excepted.

Ambassadeur, Ambassadrice. An Ambaffadora Electeur, Electrice. An Elector. Dominateur, Dominatrice. A Ruler. Empereur, Imperatrice An Emperories and soul An Overfeer. Curateur, Curatrice. A Destroyer. Destructeur, Destructrice. Fondateur, Fondatrice A Founder. An Indenter! Inventeur, Inventrice: Mediateur, Mediatrice. A Mediator A Protestor. This Clon's Protecteur, Protectrice. Tuteur, Tutrice. A Tutor. Gouverneut, Gouvernmente. Serviteur, Servante. A Sinner DE V' Dussille Pecheur, Pechereffe, 10:11 A Revenger. Vangeur, Vangereile.

These Adjectives following are irregular.

Crud, crue. Raw.
Nud, nue. Naked, or baseusa Justi

a nd

x,

Reloca

South Level	STAND SHAMO
Verd, verte. Frais, frailche. Tiers, tierce. Franc, franche.	Fresh. Selved Care Third.
Public, publique Caduc, caduque Rango De	Publick mold and and A
Turc, Turque. Doux douce. Roux, rouffe.	A Grecias. A Turk. Sweet. Reddifb.
Faux, fausse. Long, longue. Benin, benigne. Chagrin, chagrigne. Malin, maligne.	False. Long. Meck. Vexed, grieved. Malieibas.
Adjectives ending with (e) ar	e common to both Genders
Un brave homme. Une brave femme. Un pauvre graçon. Une pauvre file. Il est aveugle. Elle est aveugle. Tres-humble services. Tres-humble servance.	A brave Man. A brave Woman, with the service of the
Substantives ending with (ender.	receive fig in the Feminine
Prince, Princesse. Comte, Comtesse. Hoste, Hotesse. Maistre, Maistresse. Prestre, Prestresse. Traistre, Fransresse. Asne, Asnesse. Diable, Diablesse.	A Prince, a Princes. An Earl, a Countes. An Host, an Hostes. A Maister, a Missels. A Priest, a She-Priest. A Trainer, Masc. of Fem. An Ass. A Devil.
	Flore ice la Estagenti are
These following Substantives Dieu, Deesse Survey Roy, Reine. Duc, Duchesse Survey Duc, Duchesse Survey Ducketse Survey Duckets	God, Goddefn King, Lucen Duke, Ducebess

Of the Gender of Nouns.

Fils, Fille.	Son, Daughter.
Cheval, Cavalle.	Horfe, Mare.
Loup, Louve.	A Wolf, Masc. and Fems
Nepveu, Niece.	A Nephew; a Niece.
Levrier, Levrette.	A Hound.
Nourricier, Nourrice.	A Nurse: Supremy oulder
Compagnon, Compagne.	A Companion.
Larron, Larronnesse.	ATbeef.

Of the Gender of Nouns.

A LI the Proper Names of Gods, of Angels, of Men, of Dignities, and Trades belonging to Men; of Male Creatures; of Trees, of Moneths, and of Days, are Malculines, except these following.

La Sentinelle	A Sentinel
L'Espine 1907	The Thorn.
La Ronce. Min My 100	The Bramble,
La Palme.	The Palm-treet
L'Yeufe. brild were	The Holm Oak
L'Ebene. Staning flots	Ebony Tres of mind-conT
L'Yvoire.	Tres-bumble fervan growt
La Vigne	The Vine:
OTTO A PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF	Jet av in the work a new to a little

The names of Cities are of the Malculine Gender.

Un Paris. The Country of the Paris of the Country o

Except when the word Ville is used or meant, as

La Ville de Paru.	The City of Paris
La Ville de Londres.	The City of London,
La Nouvelle Ierufalem.	The New Terufalem.
Rome la Saincte.	The Holy Rome.
Naples la Gentille.	The Gentle Naples.
Florence la Belle anti are	The Handsom Florence
Gennes la Superbe	The Proud Genua.
Padoue la Docte.	The Learned Padua, Will
Venise la Riche.	The Rich Venice. VOS
Tilan la Grande	The Great Millan.

Belides

Relides those that have the Article before them, are of the Feminine Gender.

La Rochelle.

La Fléche.

La Capelle, &c.

The names of Rivers are commonly of the Masculine Gender, as,

Le Danube. L'Elbe.

Le Rhone. Le Gange. Le Tigre.

L'Euphrate.

Le Tibre. Le Nil.

Le Rhin. Le Pô.

Nevertheless some are Feminines, as,

La Seine.

La Loire.

La Tamise.

La Vistule.

La Garonne.

La Meuse. Et quelques autres qui sont moins connues.

There are some other parts of Speech that are made Subflantives, or Subflantified with the Article afore them, and thefe are of the Masculine Gender, as.

Le devant.

Le derriere.

Le long.

Le large.

Le double.

Le triple.

Le baut.

Le bas. Le plus.

Le moins.

Le trop d'aise en gaste pluficurs.

Le pen du juste Vaut mieux que les richesses des méchans.

Le boire, le manger, & le dor-

The forefide.

The back fide.

Length. Bredsb.

Double.

Tripple. The top.

The bostom. Show only More.

Lefs.

Too much eafe Spoilsth many.

The little of the righteous, is better than the riches of the wicked.

Sleeping, eating, and drink-

Of the Gonder of Nams.

mit font choic necessaires à ing, are things accessant for

Le lever du matin est sain.

Rifing early in the marning it tobol some.

Le dire & le faire sont deux.

Saying and doing are two things.

The proper names of Kingdoms and Provinces follow the Rules of their Terminations, as,

La France La Provence. La Picardic. La Normandie.

Le Poitou. Le Languedoc. Le Berry. Le Dannemarc.

The proper names of Women, of Goddesses, of Dignities, and Trades belonging to Women, are of the Feminine Gender, as.

Tunon. Venus. Une Reine. Une Comtesse. Une Duchesse. Une Conturiere. Une Fruitiere.

funo. Venus. a Queen. a Countes. a Dutchess. a Woman-Taylor. 4 Fruit-Woman.

The names of Vertues, are of the Feminine Gender.

La Pieté. Piety. La Charité. Charity. La Prudence. Prudence. La Justice. Fuffice.

The names of Fruits are of the Feminine Gender.

Une Pomme. Une Poire. Une Noix. Une Cerife, &c. An Apple. a Pear. a Walnut a Cherry.

Exception.

Un Melon. un Citron. un Limon. un Raisin. un Coing.

A Melon. a Pome-Citron. a Lemmon. a Rafin, or Grape.

a Quince.

JUNO RE

A Cheftmut. tu Maron in Maron un Abricot. an Apricock. un Concombre. a Cowcomber! du Poivre. Pepper. du Gingembre. Ginger. Futiper. du Genievre. Musbroom. un Champignon. un Navet, ou Naveau. a Turnep. un Raifor. a Radifi. un Porreau. a Leek. un Oignon. an Onion. un Potiron. a Mushroom. un Gland. an Acorn. Corn. du Bled. du Froment: Wheat. du Seigle. Rye.

for

gs.

he

All those Rules being observed, let us come to the Genders of Nouns, as to their Terminations.

Of the Gender of Nouns, as to their Terminations.

The Nouns ending with e are of the Feminine Gender.

All the other Terminations are of the Masculine Gender.

I will treat of every Termination in particular, to shew their Exception.

All the Nouns that end in (e) are of the Maleuline Gender, as,

Le Trafic.

Un Parc.

Park.

Un Clerc.

un Clerce A Clerk, &c.

All those ending in (d) likewise, as, un Pied.

A Foot.

un Nid.

un Gond.

un Regard.

un accord.

A Foot.

a Neft.

a Neft.

an eccord.

an eccord.

The Nouns ending	$\sin(f)$	are of the	Masculine Gender,	as,
------------------	-----------	------------	-------------------	-----

Le Chef.

un Ocuf.

un Substantis.

un Nominatis.

du Suif.

un Nerf.

The Head.

an Egg.

a Substantive.

a Nominative.

Tallow.

a Sinew.

Except.

une Clef.

une Nef.

la Soif.

a Key.

a Ship.

Thirstiness.

Those that end in (g) are all Masculines, as,

un rang.

le sang.

un Bourg.

un Estang.

un Harang.

a Rank.

the Blood.

a Market Town.

a Pond.

un Harang.

All those that end in (i) are Masculine, as,

Le Souci. Care.

l'Obuli. Forgetfuluess.

un Pli. a Fold.

du bouilli. Bailed Meat.

du rosti. Roasted Meat.

un Parti. a Party.

Except.

Mercy.
un Fourmi.

Mercy.
An Ant or Pismire.

All those that end in (1), Masculines, as,

Le mal.
du Miel.
du Sel.
du Fil.
un Poil.
un Oeil.
Evil.
Honey.
Salt.
Thred.
a Hair.
an Eye.

All that end in (m) are Masculine.

Un Nom.

un Renom.

A Name:

a Renom.

Of the Gender of Nonn.

un Pronom. du Parfum. except la faim.	a Pronoun: fome Perfume. Hunger.
The state of the s	an) are Masculines, as, as forther
Du Ruban. un Quadran. du Safran.	a Dial.
All those that end with (en) are Masculines, as minimal oda
Un bien.	One Good
un rien.	one Nothing . Rogional
un lien.	a Bond County O Still
un moyen.	a Mean Doll V and
	n) are of the Masculine, as
Un Moulin.	1 13
un Chemin. un Iardin.	
un Matin.	a Garden.
un Bain.	a Bath.
un Gain.	A. Cain
un Pain.	Logf that end in Cafe a
un Soin.	a Care. noigoranil
un Besoin.	a Need
•300	Except.
Une Putain.	A Whore.
13 la Fin. aM 013-(10 m	the End.
une Main.	a Hand.
All these Terminations (bon, con, con, don, fan, gon, geon,
chon, lion) are of the Mascu	ine Gender, as, confined my
Du Charbon.	Coal.
un Flacon.	a Flagon
un Glaçon.	a piece of Ice.
un Soupçon.	a Suspicion.
un Cordon.	a Hatband.
un Grifon.	a Griffin.
thi tai gone	a Speech.
un Dongeon. un Manchon.	a Dungeon. a Muff.
un Milion.	a Million.
ni manone	D 3 Except

Except.

The fashion or making. La Facon. une Rancon. a Ranfom. a gui has grius nne Lecon. a Leson. a Rebellion. une Rebellion.

All those that end with (gion, nion, sion, tion & xion) are of the Feminine Gender, as

La Religion. une Opinion, une Vision. une Profession. une Confession. une Invention. une Action. une Question. une Fixion, &c. Except un Bastion.

A Fortress or Bulmarke

main our

na Belgin.

To Charbon.

Those that end in (pion, rion) are Masculines, as,

Un Cropion. un Espion. un Morion. un Horion, &c. A Rump. a Spy. & Head-Piece. a Thumb.

Those that end in (len mon, non, pon, ren) are Masculines, as,

The Heel Le Talon. con, con . Sand. All riele Terminar du Sablon. un Cotillon. chon, livit) are of the account a Genders. a Sermon. un Sermon. a Gun. un Canon. an Onion. un Oignon. a Kidney. un Roignon. un Chapon. a Capon. a Smith. un Forgeron. a Chefinut, &c. nomil un Marron, &c.

Except.

Une Guenon.

A Monkey.

min 1

Smileo2 but

In Panich

restricted our

an Phre or un Caftor

In (son) when the (s) is not between two Vowels, it is Masculine; or when there is a double s, as,

Un Poisson,
un Buisson.
un Poinson,
un Son.
le Frisson.
un Chausson,
un Escusson,
un Escusson,
un Pinson,
un P

Except.

La Cuisson,
la Boisson,
la Moisson,
la Moisson,
une Chanson,
la Song,
la Song,

But those words ending in (son) and the between two Vowels, are of the Feminine Gender, as,

Une Guerison. A Cure. une Maison. a House. nne Prifon. a Prison. une Oraifon. a Prayer. une Saifon. a Seafon. the Reason. la Raison une Trahison. a Treason. une Demangeaifon. an Itching. une Eschauffaison. a Heat.

Except.

Du Gason.

A mosse Bank,

the Blazing of Arms.

l'Horison.

un Tison.

un Oylon.

du Poison.

Poyson.

In (ton, von, and yon) all Masculines, as,

Un Baston.

un Bouton.

du Savon.

un Rayon.

A Staff.

a Button.

Soap.

a Beam.

D 4

Those

Un Echo.	An Ecsbo.
un Zero.	a Cypber.
In (p) Masculine, as,	un Balifon.
Du Drap.	Cloth
un Champ.	a Field.
un Hanap.	a Drinking-Eup, &e.
Those that end in (ar)	arc Masculine, as,
Un Char.	Charrot.
Those that end in (er)	are Masculine, as,
Du Fer.	Iron.
un Soulier.	a Shooe.
	a Basket.
	. a Mortar. Moland Ma
un Ver.	a Worm.
un Oreiller	a Finow.
du Gibier.	Poultry Fowls.
du Papier.	Some Paper.
	Except.
Une Cueiller.	A Spoon.
la Mer.	the Sea.
Those that end in (ir a	nder) are Masculine, as
Du Cuir.	Leather. Molinati and
le Loifir.	the Leisure.
an Threfor.	a Treasure.
un Caftor.	& Beaver.
un Esclair.	a Lightning
un Mouchoir.	a Hankercbief.
un Pouvoir.	a Power.
un Miroir.	a Looking-Glass,
	Excepts , solvO ng
De la Chair.	Refb

Gender, as,

La Blancheur, la Douceur, The Whiteness.

Of the Gender of Nouns.

la Grandeur

la Longueur.

la Largeur.

la Hauteur.

la Pelanteur.

la Peur.

la Douleur.

la Odeur.

The Greatnefs.

the Length.

the Bredth.

the Height.

the Heavinefs.

the Fear.

the Pain.

the Smell, Go.

Except those that belong to Men, as-

Un Seigneur.

A Lord.

un Serviteur.

A Man-fervant, &c.

Except also these few following.

Un Labeur. A Labor. le Cœur. the Heart. a Heart-breaking. un Crevecœur. the Honor. l' Honneur. le Deshonneur. the Dishonor. l'Heur. Luck. le Bon-heur. the good Luck. le Mal-heur. the ill Luck. l'Interieur. the Infide. l'Exterieur. the Outside.

In (our) Masculine, as,

Le Four.

le Iour.

un Sejour.

un Retour.

un Tambour.

The Oven.

the Day.

an Abode.

a Return.

a Drum.

Except.

Une Cour.

A Court or Yard,
une Tour.

a Tower.

In (f) Mafculine, as,

Un Pas.

un Proces.

un Logis.

le Dos.

un Bois.

A Step.

a Proces.

a Lodging.

the Back.

a Wood.

Of the Gender of Norms.

un Abus,	an Abuse.
	a Discourse.
	in Large of the Lorentz and th
Adam.	A Except.
	ia Pelantour.
Une Brebis.	
une Fois.	a to the second
Dela Chaux	
une Quens.	Whetstone
In (t) Maseulines, as,	special and should account?
Un Cachet.	A Seal. Many of nil
on Lick.	a Bed.
un Mot.	a Word.
un Serment	an Oath.
un Pont.	a Bridge. and a foll
	a Sentence or Decrees
un Saut.	a Leap.
•100	Except
7640.3	Heur
La Nuich.	The Arials
une Dent.	
une Forest.	T. 0
man Dout	
la Mort.	Death.
	A (dur) Ma dafines as
In (u) Masculines, as,	- LeFour - The O
Un Escu.	A Crown.
un Chapeau.	a Hat.
on Bateau.	& DOAL.
le Feu.	The have
un Cheveu.	a Hair.
un Clou.	. Nail.
un Caillou	a Flint auco call .
Tron	a Hole.
× 124	
	Except. (as mailublaid (1) all
La Vertu.	Vertue Pell
	Glue or Birdlime and nu
la Peau.	
	Water. wod st
	4 Tribe
1.0	Wor
-700	

Of the Gender of Nouns,

Words ending in (x) are Feminine, as,

La Paix. Peace. une Croix. Pitch. Crofs. a Voice. une Voix. la Toux. she Cough.

Except.

4 Phenix. Un Phenix.

Words ending in (y) are Masculines: These words may be written also with (i) as,

Un Balay. A Broom. un Delay. a Delay. an Effay, or a Proof. un Effay. a Safe Conduct. un Convoy. (a) candida a Difmiffing. a Trouble and and and and un Ennuy. a Cafe. un Estuy.

.19 AM Except. A Faith. Une Foy. a Law. une Loy. Justine . une Paroyelant a Wall.

Words in (2) Masculines, as,

and De Mer mon are command The Note, miles

Now after having examined the Words of the Masculine Terminations, and their Exceptions; let us pass to the Words of the Feminine Termination, which is (e) and let us also examine its Exceptions

First, All Substantives ending in (té and tié) are of the Feminine Gender.

L'Amitié. Friend bip. Basile-in All a Piety. la Picté. la Moitié. the Half. la Beauté. Beauty. Health. la Santé. la Civilité. Civility. la Prosperité. Prosperity.

Except Fourt The Annual Control

Un Costé.

on Pasté.

l'Esté.

un Traité.

A Side.

a Pye or Pasty.

the Summer.

a Tredty.

All Nouns ending with double (ée) are Feminines, as,

Une Armée.

une Cheminée.

la Pumée.

une Penlée.

une Chartée.

a thought.

a Cartload.

Except.

Trophée. A Trophy.

All other Substantives ending with an (6) Masculine, are of the Masculine Gender.

Un Dé.

le Peché.

sin.

nn Marché.

un Fossé.

le Pavé.

un Pré.

a Ditch.

the Pavement,

un Pré.

a Field or Meadow.

a Leave, &c.

The Nouns ending with (e) Feminine are commonly of the Feminine Gender; but there are also many of the Masculine Gender, as you may observe hereafter.

First, Those that end with (be) are Feminines, as,

une Syllabe. A Syllable. une Robe. a Gown. la lambe. the Leg. la Barbe. the Beard. la Garde. the Guard. nne Gerbe. a Wheat-Sheaf. de l'Herbe. Grass: une Fourbe. a Cheat. a Tomb. nne Tombe. une Colombe. a Dove. a little Blifter une Bube.

Except.

Of the Gender of Nouns.

Except these few that are Masculines.

Un Globe.

un Cube.

le Limbe.

un Verbe.

un Proverbe,

un Adverbe.

A Globe.

a Cubit.

the Popes Limbo.

a Verb.

a Proverb.

an Adverb.

In (ace) they are all Feminines, as,

La Face.

la Populace.

la Glace.

une menace.

la Grace de Dieu.

The Face.

the common fort of People.

the Ice.

a Threatning.

the Grace of God, &c.

In (ece) Feminines, as,

Une Piece.

une Niece.

un Espece.

A Piece.

a Niece.

a Kind.

In (ice) some are Masculines and some Feminines, the Learner must have them without Book.

Masculines.

L'Exercice. Exercise. un Prejudice. Prejudice. un Indice. an Index. un Malefice. a Mischief. a Benefit. un Benefice. & Secrifice. un Sacrifice. un Artifice a Subtilty. un Calice. a Cup. un Supplice. a Suffering, or Punishment. un Precipice. a Precipice. un Frontispice. a Frontispiece. a Fancy. un Caprice. un Novice. 4 Novice. le Vice. Vice. du Reglice. Liquorice. un Office. an Office. un Orifice. an Orifice. un Service. a Service.

Feminines

Of the Gender of Nonner.

Feminines. Sold types

A Glob.

6
,
15 %
1
2
100
1.
min)

Spice.
Covetousness:
a Scar.
the Womb.
a Pudding.
Fustice.
Injustice.
a Crayfish.
a Heifer.

A List. A Malice. Police.

In (oce) Feminines, as,

La Noce. une Croce, une Escoce. The Nuprials.

a Husk or shell.

a Bishops staff.

Except.

Negoce.

Trade or Traffick.

in (uce) Feminines, as,

Une Puce.

A Flea. A Craftiness.

Except.

Prepuce.

The Fore-skin.

All Nouns ending in (ance and ence) are of the Feminine Gender, as,

La Prudence.
La Constance.
une Lance.
une Balance.
une Quitance.
la Samence.
une Sentence, &c.

Prudence.
Constancy.
a Lance.
a Scale.
a Receipt.
the Seed.

a Sentence.

Except.

oraro na c

Le Silence.

Silences

Of the Gender of Norths.

97

in (ince) Feminines, as oxorers and amos

une Province.

A Province or Shire.

In (once) Feminines, as,

Une Responce. une Once. une Ronce, &c. An Answers an Ounce. a Bramble.

Those that end in (ree) are Feminines, as,

La Force, une Source, une Escorce. Strength.
a Spring.
a Bark.

une Farce,&e

a festing Play.

Except.

Le Commerce. le Divorce. Trading.
Divorce.

In (uce) there are but two Substantives.

Une Sauce, a Samee, Feminine. Et le Pouce, she Thumb. Maic.

All Nouns ending in (de) are Feminines, as,

Une Arcade. une Bourgade. une Ocillade. une Grenade.

une Grenade. une Salade. une Bride.

une Piramide, une Methode.

une Ingratitude. une Demande.

une Onde. une Bonde.

une Sonde. de la Viande.

de la Mouffarde. une Corde. la Misericorde.

une Bourde. une Fraude.

une Chiquenaude, &c.

An Arch.

a Countrey Towns

an Eye-look.

a Sallet. a Bridle.

a Pyramide.

a Method. un Ungrasefuluess.

a Question.

A Wave.

A Flood-gates

a Sounding or Searching!

Meat. Mustard.

a Rope. Mercy.

a Fib.

a Deceit.

4 Fillip.

Of the Gender of Nouns.

Some few are excepted; as.

Le Vuide.

Ite Code.

In Synode.

In Prelude.

In Monde.

In Coude.

In Remede.

The empty place of the Air.

A Law-Book.

A Synod.

A Prelude.

In World.

In Remede.

A Remedy.

Nouns ending in (fe) are of the Feminine Gender, as,

Une Agrafe.

une Grife.

de l'Estosse.

une Coisse.

une Touse.

A Class.

a Class.

Stuff.

Stuff.

a Hood:

a Fuft.

Except,

un Parafe.

un Paragrafe.

a Flourist or Mark.

un Paragraph.

an Goulfe.

un Triomphe

a Triumph.

Those that end with (pbe) are pronounced as (fe) but they are of the Masculine Gender, as,

Paragraphe.

Geographe.

Geographe.

Catastrophe.

Triumphe.

Apostrophe, &c.

A Paragraph.

a Geographer.

a Catastrophy

a Triumph.

an Apostrophy.

Except.

Orthographe & Epitaphe.

Those that end in (age) are Masculine, as,

Un Voyage. A fourney. un Gage. a Pawn. un Langage. a Language. un Village. a Village. a Teltimony. un Telmoignage. un Naufrage. a Shipwrack. un Courage. a Courage. un Visage. a Face. un Nuage, &c. a Cloud.

Except

Voseuv.

The cliatend in (egg) stepsal

Une Cage. A Cage. une Plage. a Shore or Strand une Rage. a Madness. une Page. a side of a Book.

Those that end in (ege) are Masculines, as,

Un College - A Colledge. un Privilege. a Priviledge. du Liege. Cork. un Siege. a Stool.

La Neige Snow, is Feminine.

Those that end in (oge) are Feminines, as,

Un Loge. a Lodging. une Horloge. a Clock.

Those that end in (ange) are Feminines, as,

The Vintage. La Vandange. an Orange. une Orange. a Barn. une Grange a Praise. une Louange. de la Frange. Fringe Dirt. la Fange.

Except.

Un Lange.

hey

pt

A Swadlin-cloth ; & Woollen Swath-band. un Mélange. a Mingling. un Change, a Change, and its compoundeds

Those that end in (inge) are Masculines, as, An Ape. Un Singe. Linnen. du Linge.

In (onge) two Masculines, and two Feminines, as, Un Songe. A Dream.

. The Lye. un Mensonge. une Longe de Veaus a Loyn of Veals une Esponge. . . Sponge.

In (arge) Feminines, as A Burden or Offices Une Charge. une Decharges An Acquittames une Marge. a Margent.

Those that end in (erge) are Feminines, as,

Une Asperge. une Verge. de la Serge.

Asparagus. a Rod. Serge.

Except.

Un Cierge.

A Wax-Candle:

Those that end in orge Ferninines, as,

De l'Orge. une Forge. la Gorge. Barley.
a Forge.
the Throat.

Those that end in gue Feminines, as,

Une Bague. une Vague. une Figue. la Vogue. la Langue. une Harangue. A Ring.
a Wave.
a Fig.
the Vogue.
the Tongue.
a Speech or Oration.

Except those that end in ogue, as,

Un Prologue: un Dialogue. le Vague de l'air.

A Prologue.
a Dialogue.

the Spread place of the Air.

Those that end in che are Feminines, as,

Une Moustache.
une Tache.
une Breche.
une Niche.
une Cloche.
une Cruche.
une Planche.
une Perche.
une Perche.
une Fourche.
la Bouche, &c.

A Whicker.

a Stain.

a Breach.

a Corner.

a Bell.

a Spit.

a Pitcher.

a Plank,

an Arch.

a Pole.

a Fork.

the Mouth.

Of the Gender of Nount!

10

Except. We all galling amo.

un Coche.	A Coach.
un Dimanche.	a Sunday.
un Manche.	a Handle.
un Presche.	a Sermon.

Those that end in ie, are Feminines, as,

	-
La Vic.	Life.
la Mic:	the Crum.
la Maladie.	the Sickness.
la Compagnie.	the Company, Sc.

Except. Le Genic. The Genius.

All Nouns ending in ele, are Feminines, as,

The Thomas allama D and and all a a a annual	10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10,
une Bale. A Ball.	ilusts e
la Gale. the Scal	b. ela A e
une Sale, &c. a Dining	g-Room, or Hall:

Except.

Le Scan	dale.	Fally in	Scandal.	7
All Nouns	ending in	elle, ate	Feminines,	28,

Une Chandelle.			A Candle.
une Eschelle.		1	a Ladder.
une Selle.	AND TO	1.2	a Saddle.

Except.

Un Libelle.	A Libel.
un Modelle.	a Model or Patterni

All Nouns ending in the, are Feminines, as,

Une Ville.		A City.
la Bile.	1917, 111	Choler or Gall.
la File.	and to the	A File or Row.
de l'Argile	William .	Cley.

Except.

L'Evangile.	The Gospels
un Concile.	a Council.
un Crocodile.	a Crocodile.
Un Aziles	a Sanctuary.

Of the Gender of Nound.

All Nouns ending in ole, are Feminines, as,

Une Bricole. A fide ftroke at Tennis, une Idole. an Idol. a Seeden un Dimanche. une Parole. a Word. a Pistol, or a French piece of une Pistole, &c.

Gold.

in Geld.

Except.

Le Symbole. the William. The Creed. un Protocole. a Contract. un Monopole. a Monopoly. A square le Pole. the Pole.

In ule Feminines, as,

Une Bulle. The Popes Bull. A Ball. une Bascule. a Portcullis. nne Fistule. the Scab. a Figula. a Blifter. une Puftnic.

Except.

A Preamble. sintano Un Preambule. the Ventricle, or Stomach. le Ventricule. un Scrupule. a Scruple.

In able these are Maschlines, as,

Le Sable. The Sand. a Cable, or Great Rope. un Cable. the Hanch, or Flank. le Rable.

These are Feminines, as,

Une Table. A Table. a Stable. une Estable. une Fable. A Fable.

All the rest in ble, are Masculines, as,

Un Crible. A Sieve. Moveable Goods le Meuble. Trouble. un Trouble, &c.

Except.

A Bible. Bible. a Priests Chasuble on Garment. Chasuble.

		er of Lyon		53
All the Nouns in on, as,	acle, are	Mafculines		1771
Un Miracle. un Oracle. un Tabernacle, a	a Battle.	A Wonder. an Oracle. a Tabernacle	or Tent.	
All the rest in cle,	are also M			1000
Un Siecle. un Cercle. un Muscle.	4 M. 10	An Age. a Circle or I a Muscle.	Treille.	ent .
Une Boucle. une Escarboucle.	4 1 7 7.	A Buchle	Migaran P	erme .
In fle these are Ma				
Le Trefle. un Bufle. un Mufle. le Souffle.	The People a Temples ne Pemini a Mace-D	Club at Card a Buff-coat. a Muzzle or the breath, or	ds. dique complessions windian	Sel Ind Shoul
Man Dolla assis	ncie ate 1	eminines.	Coric.	onu.
Une Rafle. une Neffle. une Mornifle. une Pantoufle	Hail.	A Riffle, or a a Medlar. a Pash on the a Slipper.		iac unql
In gle Masculines,			Elpanie.	
	to Mount to Million to Crowd. a Here	Rye Corn.	es Finger	Ja C tree tree tree tree
Une Regle. une Sangle. une Espingle.	Exc.	A Rule. A Girt. a Pin.	two arc f	dezt Mo
In ile Feminines, as Une Aile. de la Toile. une Effoile.	A Sealer	A Wing. Linnen Cloth.	ilino caco Anna Aces	Athiri Arli Arli
I TO TAKE		F		A 11

T. Salled J.	20 10000 3 001 10	
All the Nouns ending in	ille, are Feminines, as,	
Une Muraille.	A Wall.	
de la Paille.	Straw.	
une Bataille.	a Battle.	
ane ponicine.	a bottle.	
une Cordellie.	a Basket.	
	a Vine. sipole	
C tite was	a Grid-iron.	
une Cheville.	a Wooden Pin-	
une Aiguille.	a Needle.	
une Grenouille.		
	d ou the Ruft Monoduched or	
	is thefe are Makintines, at,	11.70
Le Peuple.		
un Temple.		
In erle one Masculine, a		
Un Merle.	a Black-Bird.	
pne Perle.	a Pearl.	
For the restending in k,	these are Feminines. of and one	
La Grefle.	Hail.	
une Isle	an Island Distriction	-
une Gaule.	# 2 0,00	
une Espaule. la Gueule.	a Shoulder.	- 10
une Meule.	a Milfone SignA	
une Boule.	A Roml	
une Foule.	a Crowd.	1.4
une Poule.	a 115n.	
une Empoule.	a Blister.	
Thefe two are Masculines	s, as,	
Un Role.	A Roul.	
un Moulc.	a Moul.	
The Nouns ending in ame	, are Feminines, as,	

Une Ame. une Lame. une Flame. A Soul. a Smord blade. a Flame, &c.

Of the Gender of Nount.

Except.

Le Diaphragme.

The Midriff.

Those that end in eme, are Masculines, as,

Un Diademe. un Poeme.

A Diadem. a Poem.

un Stratageme, &c. . . a Stratagem.

Those that end in ime, are Feminines, as,

Une Lime. une Maxime.

A File. a Maxim.

une Rime, la Cime.

a Rime. the Top, &c.

Except these two.

Un Regime. un Crime.

A Regiment. a Crime.

Those that end in ome, are Masculines, as,

Un Tome. un Axiome. A Tome, or Volume, an Axion, &c.

Those that end in ume, are Masculines, as,

Un Volume.

A Volume. a Cold.

un Rheume. un Apostume.

an Apostbume.

du Bitume.

Pitch.

Except four.

Del'Escume.

Foam or Froth. an Anvil.

une Enclume. une Coutume. une Plume.

a Custom. a Quill or Pen.

Those that end in omme, are Feminines, as,

De la Gomme. une Somme, &c.

Gum. a Sum.

In rme, these are Masculines, as.

Un Vacarnie. un Charme.

A Havock. a Charm.

un Germe.

a Bud or Bloffom.

Of the Gender of Nouns.

une Terme. a Term.

The'e are Feminines.

une Arme.

nne Larme.

nne Alarme.

an Alarm.

une Ferme.

a Farm.

Those that end in sme, are Masculines, as,

Le Blasme.
le Caresme.
un Thesme.
un Fantosme.
un Abysme.

Blame.
Lent.
a Theme.
a Gbost.
a bottomless Pit.

Except.

La Disme The Tenth.

These where f is pronounced, are also Masculines, as,

Judailme.
Paganisme.
Christianisme,
Aphorisme, &c.

Those that end in home are Masculines, as,

Un Pseaume, A Pfalm.
en Royaume. A Realm, &c.

Those that end in ne, are Feminines, as,

Une Canc.

de la Tisane.

une Racine.

la Cuisine.

la Cuisine.

la Lune.

une Couronne.

A Cane.

Diet Drink.

a Root.

an Engine.

the Kitchin.

the Moon.

a Crown.

u.e Caverne. a Den, and many others,

Thefe few are excepted.

l'in Throne.

In Regne.

A Throne.

a Raign.

an Interregnum.

Of the Gender of Nouns.

The state of the s	NAME OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PR
un Signe.	a Sign.
un Cygne.	a Swan.
un Peigne.	a Kemb.
un Domaine.	an Inberitance.
Antimoine.	Antimony.
Patrimoine. To a to baid a	Patrimony.
un Profie. A LE TOUR A LE	a Publication of a Curate.
The Cashes and in as one To	minings on

Those that end in pe, are Feminines, as,

Une Croupe.	A Crouper, &c.
une Taupe.	a Mole.
une Serpe.	a Hedging-Bill, or Sickle,
une Carpe.	a Carp.
une Pompe. Commission	a Pomp.
une Lampe, weig-has the	a Lamp.

Except.

Un Principe.	A Hezard.	Principle.	Para Contract	
un Participe.	A . Buch .	Participle.	ounari ma	
un Crespe.	. danse bl	ack Tiffany.	RDITE IN	
du Jaspe.	. F	eper.		
He roscope.	H. copt,	oroscope, or A	Ascendant of Na	le
4.5 5 5 6 6 6 7		tivity.		7

Those that end in aque, are Feminines, as.

17- CoGons . Forest &	la Montville de
Une Casaque. visibio ? son A Co.	AND AND AND A SALE OF AND
une Quaque. a Bar	
une Attaque. Continue an Aff	Taule, &c.
.foo's Except.	Smill and J.

Loos Except.

Le Zodiaque.	The Zodiack.
Le Zodiaque. du Theriaque.	Treacle.
hata thet and in Jane and a	If Tamining

Those that end in ique, are also Feminine, as

Une Pique.	THE TOURGE	A Pike.
une Brique.	Ecunina (a Brick.
ane Boutique	. 4 E OKEL	a Shop.
la Mulique.	. Aspek	Musick.
la Colique.	Transfer,	Colick.
la Logique.	shedol a	Logick, &c.

		cept.
Le Tropique.		The Tropick.
un Cintique.	339 T. T.	a goodly Song

la Morre la Shar angold sdT

Thefe that end

un Distique.

un Portique.

a Verse of two Lines.

In oque they also are Feminines, as,

Une Coque.

A Shell.

une Toque.

a kind of a Cap.

an Equivocation.

Except un Golloque.

In uque Feminines, as, une Perruque, a Perriwig.

In nque Feminines, as, une Blanque, a Blank.

In rque Feminines, as, une Marque, a Mark.

In fque where f is pronounced, Masculines, as,

Un Casque.

un Masque.

un Obelisque.

un Risque.

un Busque.

a Hazard.

a Busk.

To Stoo on Except.

Musk.

Une Bourrasque.

la Morresque.

A Tempest.

a Dance.

the Soldiery.

du Musque.

The Nouns ending in are, are Feminines, as,

Une Mare.

la Tare.

une Thiarre.

A Pool.

a Loss, or Diminution,
a Persian Cap.

Except.

Le Fanfare. The found of Trumpets.
Those that end in ere, are also Feminines, as,

Une Ulcere.

la Colere.

A Sore.

Anger.

la Misere.

une Sphere.

A Sore.

Anger.

Aspere.

A Sore.

Anger.

Aspere.

Aspere.

Except.

Un Cautere.

An Issue.

un Mystere.

An Mystery.

Of the Gender of Nouns.

2 4	_	-	¥		
T	-	thele	270	Maice	lines.
	ITE	LINERC	all.	MITTEL	TTTF-20

Du Porphire.	Porphiry.	
un Empire.	an Empire.	
un Satire.	a Satyr.	
le Martyre.	Martyrdom.	
un Navire.	a Ship,	

antidastre.	m onel
These are Feminines, as,	
Ire.	Wrath. ondi ob
de la Cire.	Wax.
une Lire.	a Musical Instruments
une Mire.	De la Cendra
ore Feminines, as,	de la Poudre.
Une Metaphore.	A Metaphor. Mario 11 95
la Belle Orore, &c.	Aurora.

Except.

			4	*
Un	Pore.	,	4.00,00	A Pore

The Nouns ending in the and eure, are Feminines, as.

La Nature.	Nature. Nature.
la Nourriture.	Nourishment.
la Pourriture	Rottenness.
la Lecture.	Reading.
la Gageure.	the Wager.
la Relieure d'un Livre.	the Binding of a Book , Gar

Except two.

Murmure.	Makalines as,	A Murmuring.
Augure,	Smirk &	aniAugur.

Those that end in bre, are Masculines, as,

Un Nombre	A Number
du Marbre.	Marble.
un Timbre.	the Bell of a Watch.
du Gingembre.	Ginger, &c.

AND THE TOTAL PROPERTY.	A Pricing A	
Chambre.	Margarett &	A Chamber.
Ombre.		a Shadow.
1. 1 1		1

Ordro.

Of the Gender of Nouns.

Those that end in ere, are also	Masculines, as,
Lin Maffacre. le Lucre. du Sucre. un Cancre, &c.	A Massacré
Exc	ept,
de l'Ancre. de l'Ocre.	Ire. Oker. Oce la Circ.
Those that end in dre, are F	
De la Cendre. de la Pondre. de la Coriandre.	Aspes. Sind only Dust or Rowder. in the only Coriander Seed, (See and)
Exc	la Belle Orore, &c
Ordre.	Sider. Order
la Riviere. la Poussiere. de la Biere.	la Pourrium. 38, rese emolia la Colume.
Mir Cimitiere. Seithill sett le Derriere	A Church yard out off A L.
All those that end in free are	Masculines, as,
Un Coffre mynhama le Chiffre. du Souffre, & E 25mil 115 ph	A Trunck. DIUGUA
Offre is of the Co	ommon Gender. Cook ny
Giagn, Ce.	
• W.S.	Masculines.
Un Breviaire. un Salaire. un Sommaire.	A Priests Breviary: a Reward. a Sum. um

Of the Gender of Nound.

un Luminaire, ilustalif un Ordinaire. un Inventaire. un Commentaire. un Sagitaire. un Suaire. un Sanctuaire. un Oratoire. un Purgatoire. un Monitoire. un Territoire. un Auditoire. un Offertoire. un Promontoire. un Repertoire. un Consistoire. un Ciboire. un Grimoire.

de l'Ivoire.

161	er of trous	J.	0
17:	e Light.	no zanovi od	1
.).	an Ordinary.	Le Tometre	
	an Inventory.	erram Ten	
1	a Commentary		
	the sign Sagin		
	a Sbrowd.	tan Verre.	
	a Sanctuary.	and Cathorica	-
	4 Private Ch	appel to pray in	la .
	a Purgatory.	The Pierre	
	a Monitory.	la Guerre.	
	a Territory.	dir T al	-,
	an Auditory.	une Guitera	
	an Offering.		
	a Promontary.		1
	a Register.	Du Borne.	
	a Consistory.	hole that the	194
	the Sacrament	DOX-	*
	a Conjuring B	ook	

Loopy, ave miley and stood?

Thefe are Feminines.

Une Aire.	A Plat of Ground Mon I
de la Glaire.	Gravel
une Grammaire.	
une Haire.	4 Sack-cloth.
une Chaire.	a Chair.
une Paire.	a Pair.
ane Lardonc.	a Lataine-wick.
une Foire. as conimi	of a water of his total should
une Nageoire.	the Fin of a Figb.
une Gloire.	a Glory.
la Memoire.	Memory or has dead stories
une Armoire.	a Prejs.
une Machoire.	a fam-bone.
une Baignoire.	A Bath.
une Bassinoire.	a Warming-pan.
une Eschapatoire.	an Eussian and Dub
une Ratoire.	a Mouse-trap.
une Escritoire.	an Ink-born.
une Victoire,	a Villory.
une Histoire.	A History. ANTOLOGI

The Nouns ending in erre, are Masculines.

Le Tonnerre.

The Thunder.

un Parterre.

a Plot of Ground, or Gardenplot.

un Cimeterre.

a Broad Smord.

un Verre. un Catherre, &c. a Glass. a Rheume.

Except.

Une Pierre. la Guerre. la Terre. nne Gniterre:

A Stone the War. the Earth. a Guytarre.

Those that end in eurre, are Masculines, as.

Du Beurre.

Butter.

Those that end in ourre are Feminines, as. De la Bourre. Flocks.

Those that end in atre, are Masculines, as.

Un Theatre.

A Stage or Theatre:

Those that end in itre, are Feminines, as,

Une Mitre. une Vitre.

A Miter. a Glass-window. Niter.

de la Nitre, &c.

Except.

Un Chapitre. nn Titre.

A Chapter. a Title.

Those that end in ontre, are Feminines, as, A Watch. Une Montre. une Recontre. a Meeting.

Those that end in ore, are Masculines, as,

Un Hauvre. un Livre. du Poivre. un Lievre. du Chanvre, &c. A Haven, or Sea-ports a Book. Pepper. a Hare.

Except.

Hemp.

Une Fievre une Levre.

An Ague; or Feaver. A Lip.

une

une Livre. 4 Pound. a Snake.

All the Nouns ending in fe, with a Consonant afore the last Syllable, are Feminines, as,

La Chaffe. Hunting. la Sageffe. Wildom.

une Paroisse. 4 Grave, or a Disch. la Cuisse. the Thigh. the Atlantice une Prife. a Prife. une belle Chofe. a fine thing. une Surprife. a Surprise. une Controverse. a Controver se.

Except.

Un Coloffe. A Column. un Caroffe. 4 Coach. un Diocese. a Diocels. a Veffel. un Vafe.

All the Nouns ending in ate, are Feminines, as,

Une Agate. The Agate Stone. la Rate. the Spleen. une Fregate. a Fregat, &c.

Except.

Le Date d'une Lettre. The Dating of a Letter-

Those that end in ette, are also Feminines, as,

Une Affictte. A Plate une Serviette. a Napkin. une Aiguillette. a Point. a Match. une Allumette. a little Bell, &c. une Sonnette.

Those that end in ite, are also Feminines, as,

A Vifit. Une Visite. une Retraite. a Retreat. une Marmite. an Iron pot. a Flight. une Fuite.

Except.

Le Merite. The Merit.

64. Of the	Gender of Nouns.
Those that end in ore. Une Bote. une Flote. une Grote.	A Boot. A Freet, A Dens
Un Antidote. Those that end in ute, a	An Antidote.
Une Dispute. une Minute. une Goute. une Faute. une Cheute.	A Dispute. a Minute. a Drop. a Fault. a Fall.
	Except.
Un Doute.	A Doubt.
In the these two are Ma Un Acte. Un Dialecte.	An Act. a Dialect.
Thefe t	wo are Femilines.
Une Collecte: une Secte.	A Collett. a Sett.
The Nouns ending in h	e, are Feminines, as.
Une Recolte. une Revolte, &c.	A Resping. A Revolt.
Tumui	te is Masculine.
The Nouns ending in an	te or ente, are Feminines, as;
La Tourmente. une Rente. une Patente. de la Fiante.	The Tempest. a Rent. a Patent.
une Courante,	Dung. a Dances
une Consonante.	a Consonant.

All the other Nouns ending with nte, are also Feminines, except two, which are, un Conte, a Reckoning; un Mesconte, a Misreckoning.

La Honte.

and Pints

a Pints

a Plant.

une Plante.

la Crainte. la Crainte. Fear. une Pointe. de Point.

This word (precepte) is Masculine.

The Nouns ending in rte, are Feminines, as,

Une Tarte. une Porte.

A Tarte. a Door, &c.

The words ending in afte, are Feminines, as,

La Paste. la Hafte.

Dough. Hafte.

The Nouns ending in este, where (f) is pronounced, are Masculines, as,

Un Manifeste.

A Manifest. the Reft.

le Reste. une Conteste.

a Contention.

Except.

La Peste.

The Plague.

The Nouns ending in este, where (1) is not pronounced, are Feminines, as,

Line Beffe.

A Beaft.

une Requeste.

a Request, or Petition.

la Teste.

the Head, &c.

The words ending in ofte, are Feminines, as,

une Cofte. la Poste. la Pentecoste.

A Rib. the Post.
Pentecost.

une Riposte. .

A Replie.

Except.

Un Poste terme de guerre.

The Nouns ending in ifte, where (f) is pronounced, are Feminines, as.

Une Lifte. une Piste.

A List.

the Print of a Foot?

This Noun Gifte, Lodging, is Masculine, but (f) is not pronounced.

The Nouns ending in xte, are Masculines, as,

Un Texte. un Pretexte.

A Text. a Pretence, &c.

The Nouns ending in ve or ue, are Feminines, as,

Une Cave.

Ia Salive.

une Cuve.

une Nue.

Ia Veiie.

de la Boiie.

A Cave.

the Spittle.

a Tub.

a Cloud.

the Sight.

Dirt.

Except three with (v) Confonant.

un Conclave.

an Glaive.

un Fleuve.

A Conclave.

a Sword.

a River.

In axe they are Feminines, as,

une Taxe.
la Syntaxe.

a Tax.
the Syntaxic.

All the rest in xe, are Masculines, as,

Le Sexe.

le Luxe.

un Paradoxe, &c.

Sex.

Excess, or Superfluity.

a Paradox.

All those that end in ye, are all Feminines, as,

La Ioye
la Pluye, &c.

Foy.
the Rain.

There are several Names that are of a double Signification and Gender.

Masculines.

the Colour in a Company of Foot.

UN Barbe, A Barbary Horse.

Le Gresse, the Registry, or Clerks Office.

Le Bassecontre, He that sings Un Garde, a Soldier of the the Bass part in Musick.

Un Coche, a Goach.

Un Enseigne, be that carrieth

Le Hale, the burning of the Sun.

Un

Un Livre, a Book. Standard, the Sign of a Honje Un Manche de Couteau, alfo. Knife Haft. Une Greffe, a Graff, or young Un Once, Animal, the spotted fhoot. Bunce or Linx. La Garde, the Guard it felf. Un Page, a Page. La Hale, the Market, or Sham-Un Poisse, ou Poesse, a Stove. bles. Le Pourpre, Maladie, The Purt Une Livre, a Pound. ples, a pestilent Ague. Une Manche, a Sleeve. Le Poste, a Boy that is always. Une Once de Poids, an Ounce running for errands. weight. Periode, declin. The Term Une Page d'un Livre, a side wherein a thing is finished. of a Book. Un Temple, a Temple or Une Poille, ou Poele, a Frys. Church. Charles of The Poille of Part of Service DA 14.1 Une Poisle, ou Poele, a Frying-Un Tour, a Turn, La Pourpre, the Purple co-Le Vague de l'Air, the maste lour. place of the Air. La Poste, the Post bouse, or Ri-Un Voile, a Vail. Une Periode, a perfett sen Feminines. tence, i mor ellipy man al i Une Temple, a Temple, or La Barbe, the Beard.

La Barbe, the Beard.

La Basse contre, the Bass part
it self.

Une Coche, a Sow Pig.

Une Enseigne, an Ensign of Une Voile, the Sail of a Ship.

There are some Substantives which are always used in the Plural Number, and are of the Feminine Gender, as,

ne tour de rowembre. Annales. Annual Chronicles. Approaches. Approches. Affiles. Seffions. The arms or bands of a Basket Bretelles. to carry on the back Baifemains. Salutations or Services. Cymbals to play on. Cymbales. Decrotoires. A Pair of Brufhes. Entrailles: The Intestines, or Intrails. Espoulailles. Wedding. Lashes with a Stirrup Leather. Fiançailles -

Funerailles. Gens. Auta Folks. Guestres. Hardes. Luncttes. Mouchettes. Orgues. Obseques. Tenebres. Vacances. Vergettes.

Fiançailles. Betrothing of Men an Women Funerals 2 1000 500 500000 1001 Gamalhes for Country Folks. Cloaths, Furniture, Baggage. Spectacles. Snuffers. A Pair of Organs. Funeral Rites. Reliques. A store Don't Reliques. Darkness. Vacations. Brusbes, &c.

What Adjectives are to go before, or after the Substantives. Some Adjectives go always before the Substantives; some after, and some others, either afore or after indifferently.

First, The Nouns of Number go afore, as they do in Eng-Line Pennie, a series and

Un amy veille pour l'autre. Deux chiens ne s'accordent point a un os.

Cent livres de melancholie ne payeront pas pour un sol de debte.

Le premier jour de l'an. Le dernier jour du mois. Nous avons grande railon de rendre graces à Dieu, le cinquiéme jour de Novembre.

A friend watches for another. Two Dogs do not agree about one Bone.

A bundred pound weight of forrow, will not serve to pay a debt of a penny. The new years day.

The last day of the Moneth. We have great cause to give thanks to Almighty God, the Fifth day of November.

But speaking of Emperors and Kings, then you must say,

Le Roy Charles Second. Le Roy Henry Quatriéme. L'Empereur Charles Quint. King Charles the Second. King Henry the Fourth. The Emperor Charles the Fifth.

Likewise when you denote the Divisions of a Book, as,

Tome premier. Livre second. Chapitre cinquiéme. The First Tome. The Second Book. The Fifth Chapter.

Verfet

les Pieds

con cult Lin Fon म हिंदे सम a ded au ured sour En cher A ma chet

uris raign DUSTRADO 11813 J. 16 d coas un L'ST TIL orned our author un Wilson ILI un meilie

Verset troisième, &c. The third Verse.

All the Nouns of Colours, of Nations; the Qualities of the Weather, and the Participles of Verbs Passive; as also the Adjectives of Figure, of Quantity, of Condition and Quality, go after the Substantive: Example.

Sanda College Parties and College	17.00 TARES
Du Vin blanc.	bare Ecep.
du Pain bis.	100
un Habit noir.	cityes with
un Chapeau gris.	1.
des Bas rouges.	A good E
du Linge blanc. un Gentilhomme An	ing the
un Gentilhomme An	glois.
un Cavalier François	Tr commit a
un Proverbe Italien.	init week a
un Marchand luif.	a learly Ele
une Sentence Latine	
une Rodomontade I	ipagnole.
un Temps chaud, fr	oid.
de l'Eau tiede.	Z grett C
de l'Eau tiede. du Linge humide, m	ouillé.
du Tabac sec.	are all a To
du Tabac sec. un Chapon rosti.	A Property
du Boeuf bouilli.	Ch . Tier n
du Bœuf bouilli. des Poulets fricassés.	. il font wen
un Homme mort.	and the state of the
nne Mauon rninee.	· mail · · · ·
une lambe rombue:	
de l'Argent perdu.	Erri wood a
une Arbre fleurissant,	Table w
de l'Argent perdu. une Arbre fleurissant, une Espée trenchante un Tison ardent.	o thou b
un Tison ardent.	I DEN A
IC TOUT THINGHILL	ALMOST AND THE PARTY OF THE PAR
l'Année fuivante	Aviet
une Regle quarree.	a Feet Son
un Bafton droit.	en old Ane.
du Bois tortu.	ignerated a se
une Table ronde.	id 10. yr.2 dd
mic I Cilling age of	oa tu gua ou
une Poire molle.	
du Vin vieux.	o great K

White Wine.	mis's.
Brown Brea	
a black Sui	
a gray Hat.	ancive, is
Red Stockin	gs. onvil
Class Tanna	
an English (Sentleman.
a French He	orfeman.
an Italian P	roverb.
a few Mer	chant.
a Latine Se	
a Spanish B	ravade.
a bot or cold	Weather
Blood warm	Water.
Wet Linnen.	Jez.
dry Tobacco	Homine.
a roafted C	apon.
Donea Deer	· · · · · · ·
Fried Chick	ens. Ton a
a aeaa Man	Ur Live
a ruined Ho	
a Leg broke	Maiclor!
Money lost.	SelleV e
a blossoming	Tree.
a Cutting S	
a Burning B	rand.
the next day	· maring
the next Tea	
a square Rui	E.
a straight S	
crooked Woo	
a.round Tab	
a bard Apple	Witte Maria
a soft Pear.	1
old Wine.	districts.
	- (m

du Fruit nouveau. Salaida adT du Vin doux, amer. un Fils unique. un Homme lobre, lage. une Femme vertucule. un Enfant obeiliant. la Teste nue. les Pieds nuds.

new Fruits on Silver out til freet or bitter wine. an onely Son. a lober or wife Man. a vertuous Woman. an obedient Childe. bare Head. Jane Liver bare Feet.

aid ais' ais Except these following Adjectives which go always before the Substantive. a gray hat. un (happau gris.

Un bon Livre. un beau Cheval. an Lucino G un bel Enfant. une brave Femme." un cher Amy. une chetif Employ. diverses Opinions, un galand Homme. un grand Roy. une grande Ville. un gros Nez. un habil Homme. un honneste Homme. un jeune Garçon. un mauvais Temps. un meilleur Livre. un meschant Habit. un pauvre Matelot. une pauvre Vefve. un petit Village. un pire Estat. un proche Parent. un riche Marchand. une sotte Coutume. un vaillant Soldat. un vieux Singe. un vil Prix.

des Bas rouges. A good Book. du Linge blanc. a fine Horse. ha Contilionume a fine Childe: 4 brave Woman STI Tolls ... a dear Friend. 1831 a small Employment, leveral Opinions. a gallant Man Dathomobo A one. a great King buad some? nu 1 Eur tiede. a great City. a large Nofe. Obigued ogni linh du Tabac fee. an able Man. an bonest Man . 1101 Horaid ... alliged together a young Boy. a foul Weather, soil etolio 9 sob a better Book, Trom Smere H a naughty Suit of Cloatht a poor Sea-man inter offici a poor Widow. Horag and and a little Village. a worse condition. 11 2001. a near Kinsman, 319bis non i a rich Merchant. Insviil Tuol of a stout Soldier. en Raffon duoit an old Ape. a contemptible Price.

unc

But if you add an Adverb to any of these Adjectives, then they may go after, as,

Un Soldat extrémement vail- A mighty valiant Soldier. lant.

une Chambre fort grande, &c. a very great Chambre.

There are some Adjectives that go sometimes before, sometimes after the Substantives.

Une estrange affaire. une chose estrange. un charmant Visage. une voix charmante. un Homme sçavant. 2 un scavant Homme, 3 un Homme fage. un sage Conseiller. un luge trop severe. ? un trop severe Juge. S le Pied droit. le droit Chemin. la Main droite. une droite Ligne. une Femme fage. une fage Femme. un Nombre parfait. un parfait Amant.

A strange business, a strange thing, a charming Face, a charming Foice. a Learned Man, a wife Man. a wife Counsellor. a fudge too severe. the right Foot, the right way, the Right Hand, a direct Line, a wife Woman, a Midwife. a perfect Number.

a perfect Lover.

There are also several Adjectives that go after the Substantives in a proper sense, which may, and sometimes must go after in a Metaphorical way, such are these following.

Un Homme aveugle. Aveugle Paffion. Pierre noire. noire Malice Feuille verte. verte Reprimande. Homme vif. vif Reffentiment. Viande froide. froide Mine. Femme maigre. maigre Chere. Eau chaude. chaude Colere, Chofe rare.

A blind Man.
a blind Passion.
Black Stone.
Black Malice.
Green Leaf.
Sbarp reproof.
a living Man.
a living Resentment.
cold Meat.
cold Countenance.
lean Woman.
lean Chear.
bot Water.
bot Anger.
rare Thing.

rare Esprit. Terre ferme. Ferme Resolution. Fruit meur. meure Deliberation. Fruit nouveau. un nouveau lour. une nouvelle Vic. Femme chafte. chastes Oreilles.

rare Wit. firm Ground. firm Resolution. ripe Fruit. ripe Deliberation. new Fruit. a new Day. a new Life. a chaste Woman. chaste Ears.

This word (mefme) if it fignifies (fame) must go before the Substantive; but if it fignifies (felf) it must go after.

Le mesme Homme, Le Roy mesme,

The Same Man. the King himself.

Of the Three Degrees of Comparison.

He Nouns Adjective have Three Degrees of Comparison, which are, first, the Positive; as, sage, wife. The Comparative; plus fage, wifer: And the Superlative; tres fage, most wife.

Nevertheless these following Adjectives have their Comparative Irregular, and are expressed with a single word; as,

Bon, meilleur, tres-bon. Mauvais, pire, tres-mauvais. Bad, worfe, very bad. Petit, moindre, tres-petit, or Little, less, leffer, or moft litplus petit.

Good, better, very good.

Thus with fome Adverbs.

Bien, mienx, tres-bien. Mal, pis, or plus-mal, tres- Ill, worse, most bad, or bad. mal. Peu, moins, tres-peu.

Well, better, most well.

Few, or little, less, most little.

Have a care when you speak, that you do not missake in these two words (meilleur and mienx) using one in stead of the other, as I have heard a great many English say, because these swo words are alike in English: For meilleur being an Adjective.

jective, must be used with a Noun; and mieux being an Adverb, must be used with a Verb, as you may see in the following Examples.

Le Vin Clairet est bon.

Le Vin d'Espagne est meilleur, Spanish Wine is better.

(not est mieux.)

que l'autre (not est mieux.) athera de

Je parle mieux François que I can speak French better than luy (not meilleur que luy.)

le vostre, (not meilleur que yours.

le vostre,) &c.

Claret is good.

Cette Biere icy est meilleure This Beer is better than the

Mon Cheval court mieux que My Horse runs better than

The Comparative becometh a Superlative, putting the Article before, as,

Le plus sage de tous.

Le plus fort l'emporte.

La plus belle role devient The finest Rose becometh bet. grate-cul,

Les plus courtes folies sont les The shortest follies are the best!

The wifest of all.

The strongest carries it.

meilleures. There are some Latin Superlatives that are fit for some par-

Serenissime. Illustrissime.

ticular uses, as,

Reverendissime. Eminentissime.

Most Serene.

Most Illustrious.

Most Reverend. Most Eminent.

After a Comparative, if a Verb followeth, the Particle ne must be used before the Verb. Exampl.

Te suis plus mal que vous ne I am worse than you think, pensez.

Il est plus riche que vous ne He is richer than you think. croyez.

Nous sommes meilleurs amis We are better friends than ever que nous n'avons jamais cité.

m'aimés.

me mere.

e vous aime plus que vous ne I love you more that you love me.

Vous

Vous parlez mieux que vous ne fainez l'année pallée.

Il fait plus froid que je ne croyois.

Il promet plus qu'il ne peut tenir.

Vous me donnez plus de lou-

Vous luy donnez plus qu'il ne

You speak better than you did last year.

It is colder than I thought.

He promiseth more than be can perform.

You give me more praise than I deserve.

You give him more than is needful.

Of the Pronouns.

He Pronouns are divided into feveral kinds: Some are called Personals, because they are used in stead of the name of the person and thing, as je, denoteth the first person, which is my felf; we thou, the second person; il he, the third; the Plural Number of which, is nous we, vous ye, ils they. Some are talled Demonstratives, because they demonstrate the person, or the thing; ce Gentilbomme that Gentleman; ce Chevel that Horfes dette Muison that House. Some are termed Possessives. because they signific that a thing is possessed by the person that the Pronoun hath relation unto, as mon Livre my Book, ton Cheval thy Horse, son Chapeau his Hat. Some are called Relatives, because they do fignific the thing mentioned afore, le him, it; la her, it; les them, qui who, which: As for example, Voila un Gentilbomme de ma connoissance, qui est nouvellement venu de France, le comoissez-vous? There is a Gentleman of my acquaintance, which is newly come out of France, do you know him? In this phrase, qui and le are the Pronouns Relatives. Some are called Interrogatives, because they are used in asking a Question; as, Qui est la? Who is there? Quel bomme est cela? What man is that? Que dites vous? What fay you? Que faites vous? What do you? Some are called Indefinites, because they do not mention any particular person or thing; as, Quelqu'un some Bidy, auncun any; quelque chose something, chaque each, quiconque who foever.

The Personal Pronouns.

The Singular Number. 25 The Plural Number

Nom. je, moy, I. Gen. de moy, of mean Dat. me, moy, a moy, to me. Accuf. me, moy, me. diah tadit Ablat. de moy, from me. Nom. tu, toy, thou. Gen. de toy, of thee. Dat: te, toy, a toy, to thee.

Accus. te, toy, thee.

Ablat. de toy, from thee. Nom, il, lny, be. Gen. de huy, of bim, Dati luy, a luy, to bim. Accuf. le, duy, bimed him Ablat. de luy, from bime Nom. belle, (see his) trahugust Gen. d'elle, of ber. Dat. Tuy, a elle, to ber. Accuf. la, elle, ber. Ablat. delle, from ber. Gen. de soy, of bimfelf. Dat. se, a soy, to bimself. Ablat. de soy, from bimself.

Nous, me one de nous of us. a nous, to me nous, w. . . de nous, from w. vous, you, or ye. de yous, of you. a vous, to you. vous, you. de vous, from you. ils, cux, they. d'enx, of them. leur, à eux, to them. d 11-2A les, eux, them. d'eux, from them. elles, they? (ollo all) anoiolal d'elles, of them. feur, a elles, to them. les, elles, them. uld seg zolled d'elles, from them. Accus. fe Toy, himself.

Of the Personal Pronouns, some are called Conjunctives; because they are joined with Verbs; as these, je, me, tu, te, il, le, luy, la, les, leur. The other are called Absolute, because they may be used without a Verb, and have a perfect sense of themselves; as, moy, toy, luy, elle, nous, vous, eux, elles.

Of these Conjunctives, the Nominative Case goes before the Verb in an Affirmative Phrase; as,

Tu parles.

Le parle. 1 Speak. Thou speake ft.

He Speaketh. Il parle. Nous parlons. We Speak. Vous parlez. Tou Speak. They Speak. Ils parlent.

But it goeth after the Verb in asking a Question, as,

Parle-t-il? Parlés-vous François? Avez-vous de beaux gans? Veux-tu me croire A quoy pense-t-il ? Dequoy parle-t-elle 200 100 Avons nous quelque chose à manger ? Sommes nous obligez à cela? Dormes-vous fi tard?

Have you got any fine Gloves? Wilt thou believe me? What doth he think upon ? What doth the speak of? . Taid !. Have we any thing to eat? Are we bound to do that? Do you fleep so late? Do they sing well?

Do they dance well?

Doth be speak well?

Do you Speak French?

Chantent-ils bien ? Dancent-elles bien ? It goeth also after in relating some Discourse in such a sense. As-tu bien la hardiese (dit il)

de te presenter devant moy?

Halt thou fo much confidence (said be) to appear before me >

Infolent (dit elle) fortez d'ici.

Impudent (Said she) get ye gone.

Tout beau (respondit-il) ne passez pas plus avant. cria-t-elle) faut il que, &c.

Softly (answered be) do not go any further. Malheureuse que je suis (s'es- Unfortunate that I am (cryed she) must I, &c.

It goeth after likewise in a wishing manner, as,

Ainfi foit il. Fuffiez vous mort il y a longtemps.

So be it. I wish you were dead long ago.

There are some Adverbs or Conjunctions that precede a Verb, and that Verb must have its Nominate after it, as,

Aussi esperay-je que. Auffi m'accorderez-vous que. Si faut-il que vous confessiez. Partant avons nous resolu de vous venir prier.

So I hope that. So you will grant me that. Yet you must confess. Therefore we have resolved to come and intreat you.

Pourtant

Of Personal Pronouns.

Pourtant ay-je entrepris de. Therefore I have undertaken. Sculement ajouteray-je que, Only I shall add, &c.

&c.
Bien vous diray je.

Autant-en ferez vous.

Encore faut il se divertir.

Tet a Body must be merry:

The Dative and Accusative Case of those Conjunctive Pronouns go before the Verb, as,

Je vous aime.

Vous m'obligerez.

Je luy ay donné.

Il me connoist.

Je le verray.

Je la verray.

Je la verray.

Je les remercieray.

Il me viendra voir.

Elle me jure.

Elles te batront.

Nous vous entendons.

Vous nous estonnez.

Tou ajton

Vous leur ferez sçavoir.

Vous est ferez mourir de peur.

You will we woll ou will we will ou will we woll ou will we woll ou will we will ou will we woll ou will we will we will we would we will we would we will we wi

I love you.

Tou will oblige me.

I gave him.

He knoweth me.

I shall see him.

I shall see her.

I shall see her.

I shall thank them.

He will come to see me.

She swears to me.

They will heat thee.

We understand you.

Tou astonish us.

They will tell you.

You will set them know.

Tou will make them die for fear.

They go also before these two Adverbs, voile, voicy, as,

Me voicy. Le voila. La voicy. La voila. Here I am.
There be is.
Here she is.
There she is.

But you must put the Pronoun after the Verb in the Second Person of the Imperative Mood, unless the Phrase be Negative, as,

Donnez moy.
Ne me donnez pas.
Appellez moy.
Ne m'appellez pas.
Leve toy.
Ne te leve pas.
Dites luy.
Ne luy dites pas:

Give me.

Do not give me.

Call me.

Do not ca'l me.

Rife.

Do not rife.

Tell bim.

Do not well bim.

Cherchez

Cherchez le. Ne le cherchez pas. Batez le. Ne les batez pas Representez leur, Ne leur representez pas. Recevez la. 3 5 0 13 70 Ne la recevez pas. Ne m'oubliez pas.

Look for bim. Do not look for bim. Beat bim. Do not beat them. 2007 2018 Represent unto them Doung Do not represent unto them. Receive ber. Do not receive ber. Do not forget me.

And when two Verbs come together with the Particle (6) between them, then the Pronoun must go afore the latter Verb, as,

Pardonnez moy, & me recevez derechef en vostre faveur.

Couche-toy de bonne heure, & te leve demain de bon matin.

Voyezle, & luy donnez le bon jour de ma part.

Escrivez luy, & luy donnés quelque affeurance de, &c.

Donnez-nous du vin, & nous apportez quelque chose à manger.

Beuvez un coup, & vous en allez.

Priez les d'entrer, & les faites

Faites mes bailemains à vostre pere & à vostire mere, & leur dites que je les prie de venir demain difner avec mov.

Pardon me, and receive me again in your favor.

Go to Bed betimes, and rife to morrow early in the marning.

See bim, and wish bim the good morrow from me.

Write to bim, or to ber, and give bim or ber some affurance

Give us some Wine; and bring us Something to eat.

Drink a Cup, and get you gone.

Defire them to come in, and make them drink.

Remember me to your Father and Mother, and tell them, that I invite them to come and dine with me to morrow, Gc.

We use the absolute Personal Pronouns by themselves, both in a questioning and wondering way; as also, when we answer a Question, and generally after Verbs and Prepositions; here follow some examples of all.

Moy? toy? luy? elle? eux? 1? thou? he? she? they?

Moy!

Of Personal Pronount.

798

Moy! toy! luy! elle! eux! Qui eft ce qui a fait cela? Moy, toy, luy, elle. C'est moy. C'est luy. C'est nous. C'est vous. Parlez à moy. Beuvez à luy. Fiez vous en elle. Ie fuis tout à vous. Cela n'est pas à nous. le vous prie de penser en moy. Souvenez vous de moy. Attendez-vous cela de moy? Ie me repose sur toy. Ie n'en aimeray jamais une autre qu'elle. Faites comme moy. Ne faites pas comme luy. Faites cela pour moy. Pour luy, pour elle. Marchez devant luy. Entrez aprés moy. Venez avec moy. Allez avec luy. Demeurez avec elle: Difnez avec cux. Venez-vous en avec moy. Avez-vous cité chez elles?

I! thou! be! the! they? Who is it that did so? I, thou, he, fhe. It is I. It is be. It is m. It is you. Speak to me. Drink to bim. Truft ber. I am wholly yours. That is none of ours. Pray think upon me. Remember me. Do you expect that of me? I relie upon thee. dated I shall never love another but ber. Do as I. Do not do as be. Do that for me. For bim, for ber. Walk before bim. Come in after me. Come with me. Go with him. Stay with her. Dine with them. Come along with me. Have you been at their boufe?

We use also the same Pronouns in a Comparative Phrase, after the Particle (que.)

Il est plus grand que moy. Ie suis plus fort que toy. Vous estes plus sage que luy. Tu as plus d'amis que luy.

He is taller than I.

I am stronger than thee.

You are wiser than be.

Thou hast more friends than be.

Ils font plus heureux que They are more bappy than we.

The Demonstrative Pronouns.

Ie parle mieux François que I speak better French than you,

Nous l'entendons mieux We understand it better than qu'eux.

Les femmes sont belles en Angleterre, on n'en voit point dans l'Europe de plus jolies qu'elles.

Women are bandsom in England,.
Europe doth not afford finer than they.

But when a Verb doth follow in that Comparative Phrase, then the Pronoun Conjunctive is used in stead of the Absolute, as,

Il est plus fort que je ne scray jamais.

I'ay plus de force en mon petit doigt que tu n'en as en tout ton corps.

Ie fais plus d'ouvrage en un jour qu'il n'en fait en huict. Vous estes plus riche qu'ils ne feront jamais, &c.

He is stronger than ever I shall

I have more strength in my little finger, than thou hast in thy whole body.

I do more work in a day, than be doth in a week.

You are richer than ever they will be.

Before the Relative (qui, who) and the Participle of a Verb, the Pronouns absolute are used.

Moy, qui suis vostre serviteur.
Toy, que je n'ay jamais veu.
Luy, se voyant depourveu d'argent.
Moy, n'estant pas d'humeur de

l'endurer. Eux, qui n'estoient pas loin. Elle, se voyant déconverte. I which am your fervant. Thou, whom I never faw.
He, feeing himfelf unprovided of filver.

I being not of bumour to endure

They, which were not far. She, seeing her self discovered.

The Demonstrative Pronouns.

Masculines.

Nom. Ce. Gen. de ce. This, or that, of this.

Dat. a ce. to this.
Accus. ce. this.
Ablat. de ce. of this.

Cet, cette, ces, cecy, cela, celuy, and celle, are declined after the fame way, that is to fay, with the Article Indefinite.

Ce and cer belong to the Masculine Gender, ceité belongs to the Feminine: The difference between ce and cet is, that ce is used with words that begin with a Consonant, and cer with such as begin with a Vowel, or with (b,) as,

Ce Cheval.

ce Chien.

cet Animal.

cet Homme.

This or that Horse.

this Dog.

this Creature.

that Man.

But if an Adjective come between, beginning with a Conformant, then you may fay.

Ce grand Homme. That great Man. Ce pauyre Animal. This poor Beaft.

For the Feminine Gender.

Cette Femme. This Woman. Cette Cavalle. That Mare.

Ces is the Plural Number, and belongs to both Genders, as

Ces Hommes.

Ces Femmes.

Ces Ch vaux.

Ces Cavalles.

These Men.

these Women.

these Horses.

these Mares.

In speaking, we commonly use these words, icy and la after the Nouns, as also in a Comical stile, as,

Ce Livre icy. This Book. ce Livre là. that Book. this Moneth. ce Mois icy. that House ; cette Maison la. en ce Temps icy. in this Season. en ce Temps la. in that Season. these People. ces Gens icy. ces Gens là. those People. that Man pleases me. cet homme là me plaist. that Woman is bandsome. cette femme là est belle.

Que dites vous de ce What say you of that Book?
Livrela?

Que vous semble de ce How do you like that Horse? Cheval là.

This Pronoun (ce) is sometimes Neuter, and so we use it before the Relative qui and que: and before the Participles and Infinitive Verbs; as also with the Verb Substantive.

Ce qui est amer à la bouche, est doux au cœur. Tont ce qui reluit n'est pas or.

Ce que vous dites est vray. Ce faisant vous m'obligerez.

Ce qu'il vous plaira. Faites bonne chere de ce qu'il

Ie me soucie fort peu de ce que veus dites.

Qui fait ce qu'il peut, dit ce qu'il sçait, & donne ce qu'il a, n'est pas obligé à davantage.

C'est bien fait.

C'est moy, c'est luy.

Ce fera moy qui vous fervi-

Ce me fera honneur & fa-

Ce seroit une bonne affaire. C'est ce que je demande.

C'est ce que je luy ay tou-

What is bitter at the Mouth, is fweet at the Heart.

All is not Gold that glisters. That which you say is true.

Doing that, you will oblige

What you please.

Make good chear with that there

I care very little of what you fay.

He that doth what he can, saith what he knows, and gives what he bath, u not bound to do more.

It is well done.

It is well faid.

It is I, it is be.

It shall be I that shall serve you.

It shall be an bonor and a favor to me.

It would be a good business. It is the thing that I desire.

It is that which I have always told him.

Cecy and cela go with the other Verbs.

Cela peut servir a quelque chole.

Tout cela va bien. Cecy fignifie.

Cela me donne beaucoup de peine.

All that goes well.

This signifies.

That may ferve for something.

That gives me much trouble.

Cela me falche.
Cela s'accorde-t-il i
Ie ne croy pas cela.
Estes vous content de cela.
Donnez moy cela.
Apportez moy cela.
Ne touchez pas à cela.

That grieves me.

Doib that agree?

I do not believe that.

Are you content of that?

Give me that.

Bring me that.

Do not touch that.

The difference between tell and it est is this (test) is used properly before a Substantive; either single or joyned with an Adjective: Likewise before Articles, Pronouns, Adverbs, and Prepositions, and Infinitives of Verbs.

C'est Dieu qui a crée le ciel & la terre.
C'est Iesus Christ qui nous a rachetez,
c'est le Roy qui le commande.

c'est la Loy qui le desend.
c'est la Coutume.
c'est la Saison.
c'est l'usage.
c'est une bonne Chose.
c'est une brave Homme.
c'est une brave Homme.

c'est pitié, c'est dommage.
e'est merveille.
c'est moy.
c'est luy.
e'est elle.
c'est du Pair.
c'est du Vin.
c'est de l'Argent.
c'est de l'Argent.
c'est mon Ami.
c'est ce Costé là.
c'est cet Homme là.
c'est cette Femnie là.

It is God that bath created Heaven and Earth.

It is felus Christ that hath residented us.

It is the King that commands it.

It is that Law that forbids it.

It is the Custom.

It is the Season:

It is the Use.

It is a good Thing.

It is a fine Subject.

He is a brave Man.

She is, or it is a bandsome Wo

man.
It is pity.
It is a wonder.
It is I.
It is He.
It is Her.
It is Bread.

It is Bread.
It is Wine.
It is Beer.
It is Gold.
It is Silver.
It is my Friend.
It f my Brother.
It is that Side.

It is that Man.
It is that Woman-

Que dites vous de ce What say you of that Book? Livre la >

Que vous semble de ce How do you like that Horse? Cheval là.

This Pronoun (ce) is sometimes Neuter, and so we use it before the Relative qui and que: and before the Participles and Infinitive Verbs; as also with the Verb Substantive.

est doux au cœur. Tont ce qui reluit n'est pas or.

Ce que vous dites est vray. Ce faifant vous m'obligerez.

Ce qu'il vous plaira. Faites bonne chere de ce qu'il

Ie me soucie fort peu de ce que vous dites.

Qui fait ce qu'il peut, dit ce qu'il sçait, & donne ce qu'il a, n'est pas obligé à davantage.

C'est bien fait. C'est bien dit.

C'est moy, c'est luy.

Ce sera moy qui vous servi-

Ce me sera honneur & faveur.

Ce seroit une bonne affaire. C'est ce que je demande.

C'est ce que je luy ay toufigure dit.

Ce qui est amer à la bouche, What is bitter at the Mouth, is weet at the Heart.

All is not Gold that glifters. That which you say is true.

Doing that, you will oblige me.

What you please.

Make good chear with that there

I care very little of what you Tay.

He that doth what he can, saith what he knows, and gives what he bath, u not bound to do more.

It is well done. It is well faid. It is I, it is be.

It shall be I that shall serve

It shall be an bonor and a favor to me.

It would be a good bufinefs. It is the thing that I desire.

It is that which I have always told bim.

Cecy and cela go with the other Verbs.

Cela peut servir a quelque That may serve for something. chole.

Tout cela va bien.

Cccy fignifie. Cela me donne beaucoup de That gives me much trouble. peine.

All that goes well. This signifies.

Cela

Cela me fasche. Cela s'accorde-t-il Ie ne croy pas cela. Eftes vous content de cela Donnez moy cela. Apportez moy, cela. Ne touchez pas à cela.

That grieves me. Doth that agree? I do not believe that. Are you content of that? Give me that sois si oup sorle's Bring me that acuted him to Shis Do not touch that.

The difference between Feft and il eft) is this (Feft) is used properly before a Substantive; either fingle or joyned with an Adjective: Likewise before Articles, Pronouns, Adverbs, and Prepositions, and Infinitives of Verbs.

C'est Dieu qui a crée le ciel & la terre.

C'est Iesus Christ qui nous a rachetez, c'est le Roy qui le commande,

c'est la Loy qui le defend. c'est la Coutume. c'est la Saison. c'est l'usa ge. c'est une bonne Chose. c'est un beau Subject. c'est une brave Homme. c'est une belle Femme.

c'est pitié, c'est dommage. c'est merveille. c'est moy. c'est luy. c'est du Pair. c'est du Vin c'est de la Biere: c'est de l'Or. o'eft de l'Argent c'est mon Ami. c'est mon Frene. c'est ce Costé là. c'est cet Homme là c'est cette Femme la.

It is God that bath created Heaven and Earth.

It is fesus Christ that hath re deemed us.

It is the King that commands

It is that Law that forbids it.
It is the Custom.

It is the Season:

It is the Ule.

It is a good Thing.

It is a fine Subject.

He is a brave Man.

She is, or it is a bandfome Wo

man.

It is pity. It is a wonder.

It is He.

It is Her.

It is Bread.

It is Wine.

It is Beer.

It is Gold.

It u Silver:

It is my Friend.

It f my Brother.

It is that Side.

It is that Man.

It is that Womans

c'est celuy-cy. it is this same. it is that Same. 1-3-2010000 c'est celuy-la. is it this. c'eft cecy, min c'est cela: c'est ce que je cherche. it is what I look for. c'est ce qu'il demande. it is what be defires. c'est quelqu'un. it is some body. c'est quelque chose. it is something. ce n'est personne. it is no body. c'est tont. ha automor it is all. it is all one. e'est tout un. it is the very same. c'est tout de mesme. c'est tous les jours. it is every day. c'est aujourd'huy. it is to day. it was yesterday. c'estoit hier. ce sera demain. it will be to morrow. c'est rarement. It is seldom. c'est en haut. it is above. c'est en bas. it is below. it is further. institution al fo c'est plus loin. it is enough. ... is is c'est affez. it is too much. c'est trop. c'est à dessein. it is onely. c'est seulement. it is freely ! I ovated only c'est librement. C'est franchement. it is frankly. To look and die c'est icy. it is bere. it is somewhere else. c'est autre part. it is too often. c'est trop souvent, it is round about. c'est à la ronde. c'est à la volée. it is at random. c'est par hazard. it is by chance. c'est à condition que, it is on condition that. c'est afin que. it is to the end that. c'est au contraire. it is to the contrary. c'est voir clair. that is to see light. c'est estre fol. that is to be a fool. c'est avoir peu d'esprit. that is to have little with it is to cut foort. c'est couper court. c'est en faire trop. that is to do too much.

(Itest) being taken Impersonally, is used with Nouns Adjectives

jectives alone, and with these following Substantives, Temp Time, Heure Hour, lour Day, Nuil Night, as,

Il est vray. il est faux. il est certain. il est evident. il est impossible. il est necessaire il est facile. il eft difficile. il est bonde. il est croyable que. il est temps de disner. il est heure de souper. il est jour. il est nuict.

It is true. it is false. it is certain. it is evident. it is impossible. it is necessary. it is easie. it is difficult. it is good, &c. it is credible that, &e: it is time to dine. it is time to sup. it is day-light. it is night.

We use (ce) another way, which is very fine, and altogether elegant in our Language, as Monsieur De Vaugelas saith in his Remarks; and that is in the Plural Number of the Verb Substantive, as,

l'Antiquité ce fuerent Alexandre, Cefar, Hannibal, &c. Ce furent de grands Hommes qui inventerent les Arts liberaux.

Ce font des gens de bien. Ce font de braves gens,

Les plus grands Captaines de The greatest Captain of Antiquity were Alexander, Cafar, Hannibal; &c. They were great men that invented the Liberal Arts.

> They are bonest folks. Those are brave men.

Of Cecy and Cela.

Ecy and Cela, are used without a Substantive, before or after a Verb and a Participle as,

G 3

Cecy est beau. Cela me plaift. Que dites vous de cecy ? Donnez moy cela.

This, or this thing is fine. That pleaseth me. What do you say of this? Give me that,

Ie ne croy pas cela.
Cecy m'oblige à faire.
Cela me perfuade que.
En difant cela.
En faifant cela, &c.

I do not believe that.
This doth oblige me to do.
That perswades me that,
In saying that.
In doing so, or that.

Of Celuy and Celle Singular, Ceux and Celles Plural.

CEluy and Celle, are used to avoid the Repitition of a Noun.

Le Caroffe du Roy, & celuy de la Reyne.

La Chambre du Duc, & celle de la Ducheffe.

Il a la bouche audi grande que celle d'un Cheval.

Le Vin de France est plus sain que celuy d'Espagne.

Le drap d'Angleterre est plus fin que celuy de France.

Les Chevaux d'Angleterre font plus beaux que ceux de France.

Cette toile n'est pas si belle que celle que vous acherates hier.

La Ville de Paris est plus grande que celle de Zondres.

Il n'y eut jamais Republique mieux gouvernée que celle de Venile.

Ic n'ay jamais veu une fi belle Bourse que celle de Londres.

Mes valets & ceux de Mr. se sont barus ensemble.

On ne voit guere de beautez parcilles à celles d'Angleterre. The Kings Coach, and that of the Lucen.

The Dukes Chamber, and that of the Dutchess.

His Mouth is as big as that of a Horse.

The Wine of France, is more found than that of Spain.

The Cloth of England, is finer than that of France.

English Horses are finer than those of France.

That Cloth is not so fine as that you bought yesterday.

The City of Paris is bigger then that of London.

There was never any Commonwealth better governed, then that of Venice.

I never saw so fine an Exchange as that of London.

My Men, and those of Mr. have fought together.

Men seldom see any beauties equal to those of England. They

They are used also before the Relative Pronouns, Qui, que, and dont.

riche.

Celle que vous connoissez. Ceux dont vous m'avez parlé.

Celuy qui perseverera jusques à la fin, sera sauvé.

Bien heureux font ceux qui meurent au Seigneur.

Ceux qui donnent tout sont des Prodigues.

Celles qui ont fait cela ont tort.

Il ne faut pas estre ingrats envers ceux dont nous avons receu des faveurs.

Les bestes connoissent ceux qui leur font du bien.

Celuy qui est content est assez He that is content, is rich enough.

She that you know.

Those whereof you spoke to

He that shall persevere to the end, Shall be saved.

Blessed are they that die in the

Those that give all are prodigal.

Those that have done that, are too blame.

We must not be ungrateful towards them, of whom we have received favors.

Beafts know them that do them good.

We use this Pronoun (ceux) when we speak of the People of a Town or Place, as,

Ceux de Paris.

Ceux de Rouen. Ceux de Diepe. Ceux de Londres. Ceux de Westminster. Ceux de chez nous. Ceux de chez vous.

Ceux de dedans & ceux de dehors.

Ceux d'enhaut & ceux d'enbas ont eu querelle.

Ceux qui font de loin qu'ils fortent les premiers.

ceux du parti contraire.

Those of Paris, that is to say, the People.

The People of Rouen. The People of Diep. Those of London.

Those of Westminster. The People of our House.

The People of your House. Those of within, and those of without.

The People above, and the People below, fell out.

They that live afar off, let them go out firft.

Ceux de nostre parti batirent Those of our side, did beat those of the contrary side.

When we discourse of two persons, or of two things, we use these Pronouns (celuy-cy, celly-cy, ceux-cy, &c.) instead of repeating the persons or things. By (celuy-cy) must be understood the last named; and by (celuy-la) is meant the first. Example.

Scipion & Hannibal furent deux grands Capitaines; celay-cy faillit à prendre Rome, & celay-la destruist Caribage.

Paris & Londres sont les deux plus puissantes Villes de l'Europe, Celle cy est scituée sur la Tamise, & cellelà sur la Seine,

Scipio and Hannibal were two great Captains: The last of almsst take Rome, and the first destroyed Carthage.

Paris and London are the two most powerful Cities of Europe: One is seated upon the River Thames, and the other upon the River Scine.

Of Pronouns Possessive, Conjunctive,

Singul. Masc. Fem.

Nom. Mon. ma, ton, ta. Pl. Com.

Mes, My. tes, thy. fes, his, or hers.

These following agree with all Genders.

Singul.

Nostre. vostre. Plur.

Nos, Our.

vos, your.

leurs, their.

These Pronouns are declined by the Article Indefinite, as,

Nom. Mon.

My. Of my.

Gen. de mon. Dat. A mon.

Tomy.

Acc. Mon. Abl. De mon.

From my. (And so of the rest.)

They are called Conjunctive, because they are always joyned with a Noun, as,

Mon Pere, ma Mere. Mon Frere, ma Sœu:

My Father, my Mather. My Brother, my Sister. Mes Parens, mes Amis. Nostre Pays, nos Villes. My Kinred, my Friends. Our Countrey, our Cities.

(Mon, ton, son,) are always placed before a Noun of the Masculine Gender; and (ma, ta, sa) before the Feminine, both in the Singular Number; (Mes, tes, ses) are placed both before the Masculine and Feminine in the Plural Number, as,

Mon Chien, mes Chiens, Mon Cheval, mes Chevaux. Ton Bœuf, tes Bœufs. Son Coq, fes Coqs. Ma Chienne, mes Chiennes. Ma Cavale, mes Cavales. Ta Vache, tes Vaches. Sa Poule, fes Poules.

0

My Dog, my Dogs.
My Horse, my Horses.
Thy Ox, thy Oxen.
His Cock, his Cocks.
My Bitch, my Bitches.
My Mare, my Mares.
Thy Cow, thy Coms.
His Hen, his Hens.

If a Noun of the Feminine Gender beginneth with a Vowel, then the Pronoun Masculine must be used instead of the Feminine, unless there be an Adjective before the Substantive, which beginneth with a Consonant: observe the difference as followeth.

Mon Ame.
Ma chere Ame.
Ton Esperance.
Ta grande Esperance.
Son Intention.
Sa bonne Intention.

My Soul.
My dear Soul.
Thy Hope.
Thy great Hope.
His Intention.
His good Intention.

The English Learner is to take notice, That it is not the person that possesses which governs the Pronoun; but the thing which is possessed, as it is in English in the third person, as,

Son Enfant. Son Couteau. Sa Maison. Sa Famille.

His or ber Childe. His or ber Knife. His or ber House. His or ber Family, &c.

Of Pronouns Possessive, Absolute.

Per Ser Seatonsin

These Pronouns are called Absolute; because they aroused without, and instead of a Substantive: They are declined by the Article Definite, as,

The Singular Number.

Mafc. Fem.

Nom. Le mien, la mienne, mine. Gen. du mien, de la mienne, of mine. Dat. au mien, à la mienne, to mine. Acc. le mien, la mienne, mine. Abl. Du mien, de la mienne, from mine.

The Plural Number.

Mafc.

Fem.

Nom. Les miens, les miennes, mine. Gen. des miens, des miennes, of mine. Dat. aux miens, aux miennes, to mine. Acc. les miens, les miennes, mine. Abl. des miens, des miennes, from mine:

And so of the rest.

Mafc.

Fem.

Sing. le tien, la tienne, thine.
Sing. le fien, la fienne, bis or bers.
Plur. les tiens, les tiennes, thine.
Plur. les fiens, les fiennes, his or bers.
Sing. le nostre, la nostre, ours.
Plur. les nostres, les nostres, ours.

Masc.

Fcm.

Sing. le vostre, la vostre, yours. Plur. les vostres, les vostres, yours.

Sing. le leur, la leur, their own. Plur. les leurs, les leurs, their own.

Observe

Observe in all these Pronouns, that the difference between the Singular and the Plural, is only an (s.)

These Pronouns in time past did go before the Substantive, (Un mien ami, un sen parent, un tien frere, Sc.) but now they are only used without a Substantive, and take its place to avoid the repitition of it. Example.

Vostre pere & le mien sont allez à la promenade.

Le Roy est dans son Carosse & la Reyne dans le sien.

Ie te donneray mon chien; fi tu me veux donner le tien.

due les nostres.

Mon Cheval court mieux que le vostre.

Vostre maison est bien plus grande que la nostre.

Ie suis fort à vostre service, & moy je suis au vostre.

Il est vostre serviteur, c'est moy qui suis le sien.

I'ay perdu mon couteau, preficz moy le vostre.

l'aime cet enfant la comme le mien propre.

l'ay oublié mon manteau. Voulez-vous le mien? Prenez le mien. Servez-vous du mien.

Chacun le fien ce n'est pas trop.

Your Father and mine, are gone a walking,

The King is in his Coach, and the Queen in hers.

I will give thee my Dog, if thou wilt give me thine.

Their Horses are finer then ours.

My Horse runs better then yours.

Tour House is much bigger then ours.

I am very much at your service, and I am at yours.

He is your Servant, it is I that am bis.

I have lost my Knife, lend me yours.

I love that Child as mine own.

I have forgot my Cloak, Will you have mine? Take mine.

Make use of mine.

Every one bis own is not too much.

You see that these Pronouns are always used instead of the Substantive, therefore have a care that you do not say,

Un mien ami, but un de mes amis. Un sien parent, but un de ses parens. Un tien serviteur, but un de tes serviteurs.

Observe this Phrase.

Il estaimé des siens,

He is loved of his own.

Aime

d'eux, dit pibrac.

Les fiens.

Plaider pour avoir le sien. Tu adjouftes cela du tien. Ic yeux avoir le mien.

Aime les tiens tu seras aimé Love thy own, thou faalt be loved of them.

His Servants, bis Kindred, and Allies; those of his party, of his retinue, his followers. To go to Law for bis own.

Thou addest that of thine own.

I will have my own.

Of Relative Pronouns.

Vi is Singular and Plural, and belongs to both Gen-

Nom. Qui. Gen. de qui. Dat. à qui. Accuf. qui. Ablat. de qui.

Who. of whom. to whom. whom. from whom.

Lequel, Which.

Singul. Masc. Fem. Nom. Lequel. laquelle. Gen. duquel, de laquelle. Dat. auquel, à laquelle. Acc. lequel, laquelle. Abl, duquel, de laquelle.

Which. of which. to which. which. from which.

Plural Number. Nom. Lesquels, lesquelles. Gen. desquels, desquelles. Dat. aufquels, aufquelles. Accus. lesquels, lesquelles. Ablat. desquels, desquelles.

Which. of which. to which. which. of which.

Quoy, What.

Nom. Quoy. Gen. dequoy, Dat. a quoy. Accus. quoy. Ablat, de quoy, What. of what. to what. mbat. from what, The Use of the Pronoun (qui.)

In the Nominative Case we use (qui) for persons and things to both Genders and Numbers, as,

Alexandre qui trouvoit la terre Alexander who found the Earth trop petite.

L'Homme qui vit bien. La Femme qui travaille. Les Ecoliers qui estudient. Les Oyseaux qui volent.

ved

and

of

Les Poissons qui nagent.

C'est la guerre qui est cause des troubles.

Chien qui aboye ne mord pas. my rendue.

Tous les maux qui se peuvent imaginer.

Ce font des presages qui nous They are predictions which adavertifient de nos malheurs.

L'or est un metal qui nous affifte en tous nos befoins, qui facilite l'execution de nos desseins, & qui nous fait triompher de toutes les difficultez.

too little:

The Manthat liveth well. The Womanthat worketh. The Schollers that fludy. The Birds that flie.

The fift that fivim.

It is the War that causeth trox-

The barking Dog seldom bites. Ville qui parlemente est a de- A City that comesh to a parley is balf yielded.

All the evils that can be imagined.

vertise us of our misfortunes.

Gold is a metal which doth belo us, in all our wants, which makes the execution of our designs ease, and which makes us to triumph over all difficulties.

(Qui) in the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative, in both Numbers, is not used for things, but only for persons, as,

C'est un Homme de qui j'ay He is a Man of whom I bave rereceu beaucoup de faveurs.

A qui j'ay beaucoup d'obli- To whom I ammuch obliged. gations.

Voila ces Messieurs de qui nous avons tant parlé.

Voila les Femmes de qui nous ayons achete.

ceived many favors.

Behold the Gentlemen of whom we have spoken so much.

These are the Women of whom we have bought.

But in speaking of Beafts, and of things without life, we use (duquel) and (de laquelle) &c. as,

Le Cheval duquel j'ay refusé The Horse for which I have cent

cent Pistolles, auquel j'ay fait faire un grand voyage.

La Riviere de laquelle nous avons ouy parler.

La table à laquelle je me suis heurté.

Le Chien auquel j'ay donné du pain.

La porte à laquelle j'ay frapé.

refused a bundred Pistols, which I have caused to ride a great journey.

The River, of which we have beard Spoken.

The Table against which I have bart my felf.

The Dog which I have given Bread unto.

The door I have knockt at.

This Rule is also observed in speaking of Moral things, as, Magnificence, courtoise, bonté, and so of the rest. For it is not well said, C'est cette magnificence ou courtoisse ou bonté, de qui je vous ay tant parlé, ni a qui vous estes obligé: Rut, Dont je vous ay tant parle, à l'aquelle vous estes obligé, &c. It is that magnificence, or courtefie, or goodness, of which I have so often spoke to you of, which you are obliged to. And so in the Plural Number: Ce sont là les faveurs desquelles je vous avois parlé, & ausquelles vous estes obligé. Those are the favors of which I did speak to you, and unto which you are obliged. Nevertheless in speaking of Glory, of Victory, of Vertue, of Fame, and of other things of this nature, which are effected Divinities or Celestial Persons, as they are often represented chiefly in Poetry (qui) will be very proper; for it doth agree with persons, whether real or feigned.

La gloire à qui je me suis de- Glory to which I have nomed my voué.

. La victoire de qui j'ay receu tant d'honneur.

La renommée à qui je suis si redevable.

La vertu a qui il doit sa renomméc.

La fage nature a qui nous avons tant d'obligation.

La fortune de qui j'ay receu tant de faveurs, &c.

felf.

I

(1 ti

C

ftie

Do

De

De

infl

II

Victory of which I have received Jo much bonour.

Fame which I am so much indebted to.

Vertue to which he oweth his

Wife Nature to which me have fo many obligations.

Fortune of which I have received fo many favors.

We have the Particle (Dont) which is more uleful in the Genetive and Ablative Cases, then (de qui, duquel, de laquelle, desquels,

desquels, and desquelles.) It agreeth with both Genders and Numbers, and with all forts of things without exception, as,

L'Homme dont nous parlons.

C'est un importun dont il faut que je me défaile.

C'est une assaire dont il aura de la peine a se démesser.

Ce font des malheurs dont personne n'est exempt.

Ce sont des choses dont je ne venx point entendre parler.

Ce sont des affaires dont je vous veux entretenir.

is

le

nt

at

0

ac

116

of

-

ic,

11-

Av

th

my

ved

211-

bis

2 10

ved

the

elle,

uels,

Avec une hardiesse dent j'e-Itois eltonné.

Ce sont des choses dont je n'ay auctine connoissance.

l'ay receu les Lettres dont vous m'avez honoré.

Les parties dont le tout est compole.

The Man that we speak of.

He is a troublesom fellow of whom I must be rid.

It is a bufiness from which be will hardly come off.

Those are misfortunes which no body is free of.

Those are things that I will never bere speak of.

Those are businesses which I will entertain you of.

With a boldness that I was assonished of.

Those are things of which 1 bave no acquaintance.

I have received the Letters that you have bonoured me with.

The parts of which, the whole is composed.

When there are two Substantives of different Gender, then (duquel) must be used instead of (dont) to avoid the Equivocation, as,

C'est l'Autheur de la liberté, de laquelle nous jouisions.

C'est la cause de cet effect, duquel je vous entretiendray.

La guerre est la cause des troubles, desquels nous sommes remplis.

He is the Author of the Liberty which we enjoy.

It is the cause of this effect, which I will entertain you of.

The War is the cause of the troubles, of which we are full, &c.

Observe that the Particle (dont) is never used to aska Question; therefore have a care you do not say. Dont parlez-vous? Dont vous meslez-vous? But,

De qui parlez-vous

Of robom do you speak? What do you meddle withal, &c. Dequoy vous mellezvous, &c.

At the beginning of some notable Narration, we use (lequel) instead of (qui.)

Il y avoit une Philosophe à There was a Philosopher in Rome,

Rome, lequel avoit accoutumé.

Rome, who was went.

On a envoyé an Roy les Ar- They have fent the King the ticles de la Paix lesquels effant leus, &c.

Articles of Peace, which being read. Sc.

(Que) is used in the Accusative Case instead of Qui, leavel, laquelle, lesquels, and lesquelles, for whatsoever is spoken of Example.

L'Homme que vous dites est allé aux champs.

La femme que nous avons rencontrée nous a affeuré.

Les personnes que je frequente font fans reproche.

Ceux que nous frequentons font gens d'honneur.

Celle que j'aime est digne de l'effre.

Les nouvelles que vous m'avez escrites.

Le Cheval que j'ay acheté. Le Chien que j'ay perdu. L'argent qu'il a dépencé. Les raisons que vous donnez. La chose que j'ay a vous dire.

Le besoin que j'ay d'argent. Les affronts que vous avez reThat Man you speak of, is gone into the Countrey.

The Woman that we met, bath affured us.

Those People I keep company withal, are reproachless.

Those that we frequent, are perfons of bonor.

She that I love, deserveth so to

The news that you did write to

The Horse that I have bought. The Dog that I have loft. The Money that be bath frent. The Reasons that you give.

The thing that I have to fay to YOU.

The need that I have of Money. The affronts that you have received.

After a Prepolition (que) is turned into (qui) for persons onely.

Pour qui. Chez qui. Contre qui. Avec qui. Sans qui.

For whom. At whose House. Against whom. With whom. Without whom.

After a Preposition (lequel) is used for things instead of (qui.)

Le Monde est le Theatre sur The World is the Theatre uplequel lequel l'ennemi commun nous dreffe continuellement des pieges.

Le subject pour lequel nous The subject for which we are affommes affemblez.

-1

1. f.

ne

th

ny

70

to

to

to

ey.

enc

up-

ucl

on which the common enemy continually fets fnares for us.

sembled together.

Of the several Significations of the Particle Que.

This Particle (que) hath many other Significations in our Tongue, that are very necessary to be known. First coming before a Verb, it signifies (what) as,

Que fais je? Que faites-vous ? Que dit-il? Que dites vous? Que demandent-ils? Oue dit-on de nouveau? Que pensez vous de cela?

Que boirons nous? Que voulez-yous manger ? Que voulez-vous gager, &c.

What do I do? What do you do? What faith be? What fay you? What do they ask? What news abroad? What do you think of that? What Shall we drink? What will you eat? What will you lay?

(Que) coming between two Verbs, is a Conjunction, and figfies in English (that) as,

On dit que la Paix est faire. Pleust à Dieu qu'il fust vray. Ie sçay bien que cela est veritable.

Les Medecins croyent qu'il mourra.

Pour moy je croy qu'il guerira.

Il faut que cela soit.

Ie veux que vous veniez avec moy.

le prie Dieu que vous ariviez a bon port.

Nous lifons que Darius fut vaincu par Alexandre.

They fay Peace is made. Would to God that it was true I know that to be true.

Physicians believe that he shall die.

Fo 1my part I think be will be well.

That must needs be.

I wilthave you come along with

1 pray God that you may have a bappy landing.

We read that Darius was overcome by Alexander.

H

Ie confesse que j'ay failly. Ie soutient que cela est faux. I confess I have failed.
I maintain that that is falfe.

(Que) taken in commanding and wishing or curfing, fignifies in English (let) as,

Qu'il s'en aille ou il voudra. Que chacun se prepare. Que quelqu'un vienne icy. Que personne ne branle. Que tout perisse. Que la terre s'ouvre. Que la mer bruye. Que le tonnerre gronde. Que les vents soussent.

Que je ne vous voye jamais.

Let him go where he will.

Let every one prepare himself.

Let some body come hither.

Let no body stir.

Let all perish.

Let the Earth open it self.

Let the Sea roar.

Let the Thunder clap.

Let the Winds blow.

Let me never see you.

(Que) in admiring fignifies in English (bow or what) as,

Que cela est beau!
Que voila un beau temps!
Qu'il fait grand chaud!
Que tu es ignorant!
Qu'il est leger!
Que vous estes cruel!
Qu'il est prompt!
Que je suis malheureux!
Que de choses en peu de mots.

How fine that is!

What fine weather this is!

How hot it is!

How ignorant thou art!

How light he is!

How basty he is!

How unfortunate am I!

How many things in few words.

What abundance of Faults.

What multitude of Men.

Que de fautes. Que d'hommes.

(Que) in being fad, or in accusing,

Malheureux que je suis. Miserables que vous estes. Méchant Coquin que tu es. Cruelle que vous estes. Unfortunate that I am: Miserable that you are. Wicked Rogue that thou art. Cruel Woman that you are.

(Que) before the Negative (ne) in asking a Question, signifies in English, why?

Que ne suis je là?

Que ne faites vous cela?

Why am I not there?

Why do not you do that?

Que ne travaillez vous. Que ne vous dépechez-vous? Que ne vient-il ici? Why do not you do that?
Why do not you work?
Why do not you make haste?
Why doth he not come hither?

Que

Que ne songez vous a ce que Why do not you mind what you vous faites?

Que ne me venez vous voir Why do not you come to fee me plus souvent? oftner?

(Que) being taken in the Signification of (Except) fignifieth in English (but) as,

Il n'a qu'une parole.
Ie ne connois que luy.
Ie n'ay que de l'or.
Ie ne vous dois qu'un escu.
Vous ne dites rien que je ne seache.

Ie ne dis que ce qui est vray. Vous ne faites que m'empescher.

Il ne fait que dormir. On ne fait qu'en rire. Ie ne cherche que la paix. Le ne le sçay que par ouy dire. He bath but one word.

I know none but bim.

I have nothing but Gold.

I ow you but a Crown.

You say nothing but what I knows.

I say nothing but what is true. Tou do nothing but hinder me:

He doth nothing but sleep.
A body doth but laugh at.
I desire but peace.
I know it but by hearsay.

(Que) in a Comparative way fignifies in English then.

Il parle mieux que moy.
Ie fuis plus fort que luy.
Les Aigles font plus courageux que les Dragons.
Les Turcks font plus cruels que

les Tigres.
Les Vieux font plus prudens
que les Ieunes.

He speaks better than I.

I am stronger than be.

The Eagles are more courage-

ous than the Dragons.
The Turks are more cruel than
Tigers.

Old men are more prudent than young men.

(Que) sometimes signifies, as,

Ausi bien que vous. Ausi bien que l'autre.

Il fait aussi chaud en Angleterre qu'en France.

Il fait aussi bon vivre a Londres
qu'a Paris.

Le fils est aussi sçavant que le Pere.

La Fille Paroift aussi vicilie que la Mère.

As well as you.

As well as th'other.

It is as hot in England, as in

It is as cheap to live in London.
as in Paris.

The Son is as learned as the Father.

The Daughter shews as old as

H.2

L'Esco.

L'Escolier a autant d'esprit The Schollar bath as much wit es que la Maistre.

Ils fent aussi riches l'un que l'autre.

Il est aussi panvre que Fob.

Mais il a autant d'amis que VOUS.

the Master. They are as rich, one as the other.

He is as poor as Job.

But he bath as many Friends as you.

Sometimes this Particle (que) fignifies fince, as,

Il y a quatre ans que la Ville de Londres fut brulée.

Il y a trois ans que je suis revenu de France.

Combien y a-t-il que vous estes en Angleterre?

Il y a long temps que nous nous connoissons.

Il ny a que deux jours que je l'ay veu.

It is four years since the City of London was burnt.

It is three years since I returned out of France.

How long is it since you were in England.

It is a great while since we knew one another.

It is but two days since I saw

Sometimes que fignifies (I wift that) as,

Que jamais je ne voye le jour de demain fi.

Que ce verre de Vin me soit poison.

Que je puisse vous voir bien toft.

I wish that I may never see to morrow if -

I wish this Glass of Wine be a peison to me.

I wift that I may see you short-

Sometimes (que) before (de) with the Infinitive Mood of a Verb fignifies, as, Example,

Il n'est pas si cruel que de vous quitter.

Ie ne suis pas si mal instruict que de m'en aller fans vous dire a dieu.

Un Pere n'est pas si denaturé que d'abandonner son enfant.

A-t-il esté si foi que de le croire >

He is not fo cruel as to leave you.

I am not so ill bred, as to go away without taking my leave of you.

A Father is not so ill natured, as to forfake bis own child.

Hath be been such a fool as to believe it ?

(Que)

(Que) sometimes signifies where, as,

Vous les trouverez au lieu que Tou will find it in, where I will ic vous diray. tell you.

C'est à Paris que j'ay estudié. It is at Paris, where I have

learned to be a Scholler. C'est dans ce cotfre là qu'il It is in that Trunk, where be puts

met son argent. bis Money.

(Que) fignifies nothing before a Nominative Case at the end of a Phrase, as.

C'est une facheuse maladie que Old age is a troublesome disease. la vicilleffe.

La Vieillesse est une facheuse maladic.

18

7.

35

of

d

in

De.

10

te

rt-

2

ve

go

rue

,46

be-

(e)

C'est un puissant motif que la necessité.

C'est un grand crime que le meurtre.

C'est une bonne chose que la Health is a precious thing. fanté.

Necessity is a very strong Motive.

Murther is a great crime.

So before an Infinitive Mood.

Livre d'une main, & jouer de l'autre?

Est ce payer que de donner une bource & rien dedans?

Est ce jeuner que de manger de bon poisson?

Est ce étudier, que de tenir son Is that to study, to hold his Book with one Hand, and play with the other?

Is that to pay, to give a Purfe, and nothing in it?

Is that to Falt, to eat good Fish?

We use this Particle (que) instead of repeating either of these two Particles (quand & fi,) as,

Ce fera quand vous voudrez & que je pourray.

Quand il fera beautemps & que nous aurons le loifir.

S'il y va & que je le sçache.

le vueille pas.

Si vous le voulez & que je ne

It shall be wben you will, and when I can.

When it is fine Weather, and when we have leisure.

If be goeth there, and I know

you will have it so, and 1 not.

Sometimes this Particle (que) is used instead of the Particle (nothing.)

Ie n'ay que faire a present. Vous n'avez que faire de cela.

I have nothing to do now.

You have nothing to do with that.

Ils n'ont que faire, employez les.

They have nothing to do, employ them.

We use (que) before (f. ouy, & non) after a Verb, but it hath no signification in English, as,

Ie croy qu'ouy.
Ie croy que non.
Ie gage que fi.
Ie gage que non.
Il dit qu'ouy.
Il dit que non.

Tes I believe.

I believe not.

I will lay it is fo.

I will lay it is not so.

He saith yes.

He saith not.

omino L

Quoy.

E have said nothing yet of this Particle. It is used instead of the Pronoun (lequel) in every Gender and Number for all things; but not in speaking of Persons. Example,

Le Vice a quoy il est subject.

La maladie a quoy je suissubject.

Les tremblements de terre a quoy ce pays est subject.

Ce sont des affaires a quoy nous devons penser.

Vous faites une chose dequoy vous vous repentirez.

Voila la plume dequoy j'ef-

Sont ce là les choses dequoy vous faires tant de cas?

C'est dequoy le monde se met fort en peine.

The Vice be is subject to. The sickness I am subject to.

The Earth-quakes this Country is subject to.

Those are businesses we must think upon.

You do a thing you will repent of.

This is the Pen I writ withal.

Are those the things you value so much?

It is a thing People trouble themfelves much withal.

Ie

Ie ne sçay aquoy me resoudre. I do not know what to resolve my self unto.

The Relative Pronouns are also Interrogative, as,

Qui est la? De qui parlez-vous? A qui avez vous parlé? De qui avez vous appris-ces nouvelles là? Lequel eft-ce? Laquelle des deux? Lesquels aimez-vous le mieux? Lesquelles trouvez-vous les Which do you find bandsomest?

plus belles? A laquelle voulez-vous vous addresser?

Duquel des deux esperez-vous le plus de faveur ?

Desquels voulez-vous ? des blancs ou desnoirs? Duquel vous plaist-il? du

blanc ou du clairet > Ouel jour est-il aujourd'huy?

Quelle heure est-il? De quel Vin vous plaist-il?

De quel pays estes vous ? De quelle Province?

A quelle heure difnez vous? Quellivre eft cela? En quels pays avez-vous esté?

Quoy; & quoy donc? Mais quoy? dequoy parlezvous?

A quoy pensez-vous? A quoy vous divertiffez-vous?

A quoy passez-vous le temps?

Who is there? Whom do you speak of? To whom have you stoken? From whom have you these news?

Which is it? Which of the two? Which do you love best?

To which will you make your addreffes? Which of the two, do you expest more favour from? Of which will you have? Of the white or of the black? Of which will you have? of White, or Claret? What day is it to day? What a clock is it? What Wine will you have? Of what Countrey are you? Of what Province? What time do you dine? What Book is that? In what Countreys have you

What? what then? But what? what do you speak What do you think upon? About what do you divertise your

Self? How do you stend your time?

Of the Relative Particles.

These three Particles (le, la, les,) are Personal Pronouns. I have spoken sufficiently of them in their due place; but as they are Relatives of all things, I must give some directions how to use them. They are placed between the Nominative Case and the Verb, in an Affirmative Phrase. Le signifies it or so; and when it signifies so, it agreeth with all Genders and Numbers; but when it signifies it, it refers onely to the Singular Number, as,

Estes vous malade ? le le fuis. Elle l'eff. Ils le font. Vous l'estes. Ie le voy bien. Te le l'ay bien. Te le croy. Iel'ay creu. Ie l'ay veu. Je l'ay trouvé. Ie l'essay eray. le le veux croire. Ie le fais. Ie l'ay fait. Ie le feray:

Are you fick? I am lo. She is fo. They are fo. You are fo. I fee it well. I know it well. I believe fo. I have thought so. I have seen it. I bave found it. I will try it. I will believe it. I do it. I have done it. I will do it.

In a Negative Phrase the Particle (ne) must go before, as,

Ic ne le fuis pas.
Te ne le croy pas.
Ie ne l'ay jamais creu.
Ie ne le diray à perfonne.
Te ne le féray pas.
Ie ne l'ay pas trouvé.

I am not so.
I believe it not.
I have never believed it.
I will tell it to no body.
I will not do it.
I bave not found it.

La.

(La) refers onely to a thing of the Feminine Gender, as,

Voyez-vous ma maifon?

Do you fee my House?

Ouy,

Ouy, je la voy.
Trouverez-vous bien la rue?
Ie la trouveray.
Apporterez-vous ma lettre?
Ie l'apporteray.
Apportez-moy ma chemile.
Ie la chauffe.

Yea, I see it.

Can you find the Street?

I shall find it.

Will you bring my Letter?

I will bring it.

Bring me my Shirt,

I warm it.

Lcs.

(Les) bath reference to the Masculine and Feminine, and fignifies (them) as,

c les ay.
Ie les voy.
Ie les trouveray.
Ie les chercheray,
Ie les ferreray.
Ie les garderay.
Ie les feray affez grands ou grandes.

I shall find them.
I will look for them,
I will put them up.
I will keep them.
I will make them big enough.

I have them.

I fee them.

Vous les avez faits trop forts. Ne les faites pas trop petits. Ie ne les ay pas trouvez.

Tou have made them too strong.

Do not make them too little.

I have not found them.

These three Particles go after the Imperative Mood in the Affarmative; in the Negative they go before.

En.

(En) is a Relative that hath reference to any thing, to perfons, things, and places: It commonly fignifies a part of a thing that was spoken of, and is Relative of the Genitive and Ablative Cases: It fignifies in English of and from bim, ber, them, of it, from it, bence, from thence, thereaf, as in those following Phrases.

Qu'avez vous receu de luy, d'elle, d'eux, d'elles?
I'en ay receu toutes fortes de faveurs.
I'en ay receu de l'argent.
Parlons un peu de nostre affaire.

uy,

What have you received of him, of her, of them? I have received all forts of favors of, Gc. I have received Money of, Gc. Let us talk a little of our hustness.

Parlons-

Parlons-en. Nous en parlerons demain.

I'en fuis content. T'en suis bien aise. I'en ay beaucoup de joye. I'en ay sujet. Ie n'en suis pas marri. Ien'en fuis pas cause. Yous en estes cause. e vous en remercie. Donnez m'en. Le vous en donneray. Ie n'en ay point. Vous en aurez. Ie vous en souhaite. I'en ay affez. Si Jen avois, je ne vous en donnerois pash Ie vous en presterois. En voudriez vous prendre. I'en prendrois un peu-Qu'en feriez-vous? Ie sçay bien ce que j'en ferois.

l'en boirois.
l'en mangerois.
l'en vendrois.
l'en donnerois.
l'en donnerois.
Prestez-moy de l'argent si
vous en avez.
l'en ay à vostre service.
Combien en voulez-vous.
Donnez moy du Vin si vous en
avez.
Donnez m'en une pinte.
Venez-vous de Paris.
l'en viens.

l'en parfi il y a huict jours. Sortez d'icy.

Quand en partites-vous?

Let us speak of it. We shall speak of it to morrow. I am content. I am glad of it. I have much joy of it. I have cause. I am not forry for it. I am not the cause. You arethe cause of it: I thank you for its Give me some. I will give you some. I have none. You shall have some. I wish you some. I have enough. If I had some, I would give you I would lend you some. Would you take any. I would take a little. What would you do with it. I know what I should do with I would drink of it.

I would eat of it.

I would fell of it.

I would give of it.

Lend me some Money if you have any.

I have some at your service.

How much will you have?

Give me some Wine, if you have

any.
Give me a Pint.
Do you come from Paris?
I come from thence.

When departed jon from thence?

I departed thence a week ago.

Get ye gone from hence.

Ic

Ie n'en veux pas fortir. Ie n'en fortiray pas. Ie vous en feray bien fortir, Ie vous en chafferay bien.

N'en parlons plus. C'en est fait. Demeurons-en là. 1 will not go from hence.

I shall not go.

I will make you go.

I will thrust you out from hence.

Let us talk no more of it.

The husiness is done.

Let us leave there.

Y ..

(1) is a Relative of things and places, and hath a reference to the Dative Case: It signifies in English to it, at it, there, thither, in it, upon it. Example.

Avez-vous esté là? I'y vais. I'y iray tantost. I'y ay esté. Yestil > Y font-ils? Il y oft. Ils y font, Ils y feront bien toft. Ils n'y viendront pas. Ils n'osent y venir. Ils y ont esté. Ils y font demeurez. Ils y ont couché. Il faut que j'yaille. Donnez moy du Vin. Mettez y de l'eau. I'y en ay mis. Y en avez vous affez mis ? Pensez-y bien. I'y penseray. Il y faut penser. I'y prens plaisir. le m'y plais. I'y employe tout mon temps. Si vous y venez je vous y verray,

ave

rom

Ic

Have you been there? I go thither. I will go there by and by. I have been there. Is be there? Are they there? He is there. They are there. They will be there by and by. They will not come there. They dare not come there. They have been there. They have staid there. They did lye there. I must go thither. Give me some Wine. Put some Water in it. I have put some. Have you put enough? Think well upon it. I will think upon it. We must think upon it. I take pleasure in it. I delight my self in it. I spend all my time about it. If you come there, I shall see you. Thefe These two Relatives (y and en) are also used together, and (y) must be placed before (en) as,

Avez-vous des amis à Londres?

I'y en ay plufieurs.

Ie n'y en ay point.

Ie voudrois hien y en

Le voudrois bien y en avoir. Vous y en avez lans nombre.

Vos merites vous y en procurent tous les jours.

Vos bonnes qualitez vous y en font affez.

Mettez de l'eau dans mon Vin. Put fome Water into my Wine.

I'y en ay mis.

Il n'y en a pas affez. Mettez y en encore.

N'y en mettez pas davantage.

Have you any friends in Lon-

I have many.
I have none.

I wish I had some.

You have some there without number.

Your merits procure you some there every day.

Your good qualities get you enough there.

Put some Water into my Wine.

I have put some in it.

There is not enough.

Put some more in it.
Put no more in it.

All these Relatives must go after the Verb in the Imperative, in commanding, and in forbidding They must go before, onely in the first and second person, and not in the third, as,

Croyez-le. Ne le croyez pas. Faites-le. Ne le faites pas. Prenons la. Ne la Prenons pas-Voyons-les. Ne les voyons pas. Allons-y. N'y allons pas. Venez-y. N'y venez pas. Prenez-en. N'en prenez pas. Demandons-en. N'en demandons pas. Mettons y en. N'y en metto s pas.

Believe it. Believe it not. Do it. Do it not. Let ustake it. Let us not take it. Let us fee them. Let us not see them. Let us go thitber. Let us not go thither. Come thirber. Do not come thither. Take Some. Take none. Let us ask Some. Let us ask none. Let us put some in it. Let in put none in it.

(En) being a Preposition, signifies in English in or into, as.

En parlant. En allant.

and

on-

um-

Tome

u e-

ive.

nely

En

En France. En Angleterre.

Il est savant en plusieurs He is learned in many things. choses.

En Compagnic. Riche en Vertu.

En cela. En ce cas là.

En ce que je pourray je vous In what I can I shall serve you. ferviray.

In Company.

In England.

In Speaking.

In going. In France.

Rich in Vertue. In that.

In that case.

Sometimes (en) fignifies (like) as.

Il marche en Prince. Il m'a traité en ami.

Il m'a receu en frere.

Il est meschant en Diable.

Il agit en Coquin. Ce n'est pas agir en homme That is not to do like an bonest de bien.

Il parle en homme.

He walks like a Prince.

He bath used me like a friend. He bath received me like a Brother.

He is bad, or naught like a Devil.

He doth all like a Rogue. man.

He speakethlike a Man.

(En) being joyned with the Verb of Motion, fignifics as much as (away) but the Pronouns me, te, fe, nous, wons, must go before, as,

Ie m'en vais. Tu t'en vas. Il s'en va. Nous nous en allons. Vous vous en allez. Ils s'en vont. U s'en est retourné. Il s'enfuit.

Il s'envole, &c.

I am going away. Thou goest away. He goeth away. Wego away. Tou go away. They go away. He is returned again, He runs away. He flieth away.

Of Pronouns Indefinite.

THe Indefinite Pronouns are fo called, because they do not mention particularly the persons or things; they are varied in their Cases by the Indefinite Article, except the first which receives the two Articles; autre, other.

This Pronoun is for both Genders, its Plural is autres.

Un autre Homme. ine autre Femme. Une autre fois. L'autre jour. L'un & l'autre.

Les uns & les autres. Des autres, aux autres, Passons de l'autre costé. Addressez vous à d'autres. Achetez-en d'autres.

Another Woman. Another time. The other day. The one and the other, that is both. Both. Of others, to others. Let us go to the other fide. Address your self to others. Buy some others.

Another Man.

Autruy. Another body.

This Pronoun hath the force of a Substantive, as you may know by the sense. It is of both Numbers and Genders.

vous voudriez qu'on vous fift.

Ne defirez point le bien d'au-

Ne faites à autruy que ce que Do not do unto others, but what you would have done to your felf.

Do not desire another man, or other mens estate.

Aucun, Any.

(Aucun) is used onely in the Negative, never in the Affirmative, it doth vary in Gender and Number.

Ie n'en ay ven aucun. Le n'en connois aucune.

Ic ne frequente aucuns de ces I keep company with none of those gens la.

Ie ne connois aucunes de ces I do not know any of those Wo-Femmes la.

I have not feen any. I do not know any.

people.

men.

Chaque.

C

21

II

Ъ

N

Chaque.

(Chaque) is of both Genders, it goeth always with a Sub-

Chaque Cheval.

A chaque fois.

Chaque Soldat.

Chaque Maison.

Every House.

Every House.

(Chacun) is used without a Substantive, and hath a Feminine Gender, Chacune.

Chacun le sien n'est pas trop. Every ones own is not too much.

Chacun sent son mal.

Chacun est maistre en sa mai
fon.

Chacun scait ses affaires.

Every one feels bis pain.

Every one is Master in bis one

House.

Every one knows hit own bus-

Chacun chez foy.

Regis.

Every one at his House.

Certain goes always with a Substantive, and hath its Genders and Numbers.

Un certain Marchand.

Une certaine Femme.

De certains Philosophes dis
Certain Philosophers said.

oient.

Il arriva là de certaines per- There came some certain people.

sonnes.

Force fignifies much, and is used in every Gender and Number.

Force Bled.

Force Viande.

Force Fruits.

Force Provisions.

Much Corn.

Much Meat.

Many Fruits.

Many Provisions.

Mesme is Singular, use Mesmes in the Plural.

Moy mesme.

Nous mesmes.

Le Roy mesme.

My self.

Our selves.

The King himself.

Les Rois mesmes sont sujets à Kings themselves are subject so toutes, &c.

ce prix là.

Nul and nulle for the Feminine, fignifics none!

Vous n'avez nul sujet de vous Tou bave no cause to be angris, fascher.

Vous n'avez nulle raison d'en Ton bave no reason to doubt of douter.

Vostre argument est nul.

Vostre raison est nulle.

Tour argument is naught.

Tour reason is naught.

Personne being a Pronoun, and not a Substantive, significs always no body, and belongs to both Genders.

Personne n'est-il venu ici?

personne du tout.

Qui a fait cela?

personne.

Ie ne trouve personne pour

Did no body come bither?

no body at all.

Who bath done that?

no body.

I find no body to belp me.

m'aider.

Yous ne trouverez personne à You will find no body for that

Pas un, that is to fay, none.

price.

Avez vous des amis?

Ic n'en ay pas un.

Avez-vous force Pistoles?

Ie n'en ay pas une:

Have you any friends?

I have not one.

I have not one.

Plusieurs is always used in the Plural Number for both Geneders, and fignifies many. It is used also without a Substantive.

Plusieurs jours.
Plusieurs années.
Plusieurs disent.
Plusieurs le croyent.
Plusieurs de nos amis nous attendent.

Many days.

Many years.

Many men say.

Many believe it.

Many of our friends say for us.

Quelque hath several Significations: Sometimes it doth fignific some, and then it receives an sin its Plural, as,

Quelque jour.
Quelque chose.
Quelque amis.
Donnez quelques raisons.
Give some reasons.

Some-

I

1

Sometimes it fignifies what seever or although, and in that Sig. nification it hath its Plural, as,

Quelque sujet que vous en ayez, ne le faites pas.

Quelque Bonne volonté que vous ayez, ne la faites pas paroiftre.

Quelques raisons que vous alleguiez, on ne vous croira pas.

Quelque meschant qu'il soit, je ne le crains pas.

Quelques vaillans qu'ils soient, ils n'oseroient paroistre.

Whatsoever subject you have of it, do it not.

Although you have good will to do it, do not shew it.

Whatsoever reason you give, they will not believe you.

How wicked soever he is, I fear bim not.

Howsoever valiant they are, they dare not appear.

Sometimes it doth fignific about, and then it doth not alter.

Ils estoient quelque trente per- They were about thirty People. fonnes.

Nous avons fait aujourd'huy quelque cinq lieuës.

I'ay escrit quelque dix ou douze Lettres.

I'ay receu quelque vingt Pi- I have received a matter of ftoles.

We have walked to day a matter of five leagues.

I have writ a matter of ten of twelve Letters.

Some twenty Piftols.

Quiconque hath no Plural Number, and is used without a Substantive, it doth fignific whosever, and is used onely for persons.

Quiconque espere au Dieu vivant jamais ne perira. Quiconque tu sois.

Quiconque dit cela se trompe.

Whosoever bopes in the living God, Shall never perish. Who soever thou art. Whosoever saith so, is mistakeno

Quelconque is used for things, it signifies whatsoever.

Sans exception quelconque.

Without any exception whatfo-

Sans mouvement ni respirationg uelconque.

Without any motion or breathing what foever.

Tel is joyned with a Substantive, and hath its Feminine Gender, and its Plural Number.

Un tel Homme.

Avez vous jamais veu telles gens.

Ils fe jetterent fur nous d'une telle fureur.

Il ne faut pas agir de telle forte.

Such a Man.

Did you ever see such people?

They fell upon us with such a fury.

It behaves not to do in such

fort.

Tel cometh also alone before a Verb in such Phrases.

Tel chante anjourd'huy, qui pleurera demain.

He threatens, who is affraid. He fings to day, who will cry to morrow.

Tout before a Substantive hath its Gender and Number, and fignifies all.

Tout le Monde.
Tout le Pain.
Tout le Vin.
Toute la Viande.
Toute la Biere.
Tous nos Amis.
Tous les Jours.
Toutes les Nuicts.

All the World.
The whole Loaf.
All the Wine.
All the Meat.
All the Beer.
All our Friends.
Every Day.
Every night, all night.

Sometimes tout fignifies every, and it hath onely a Feminine Gender, and no Plural, as,

Tout Homme est fautif.
Toute Femme doit estre sujette.
Tout oyseau vole.

Tout arbre porte fruit.
Tout poisson nage.

Every Man is faulty.

Every Woman ought to be subject.

Every Bird flieth.

Every Tree beareth fruit.

Every Fish swimmeth.

Sometimes tout fignifies although, as,

Tout fort qu'il estoit, il a trouvé plus fort que luy. Tout meschant qu'il estoit, il s'est converti.

Although he was strong, he found a stronger than he. Though he was very micked, he did turn himself. il se peut tromper tout sayant He may be mistaken for all bis qu'il est. Scholarship.

Of Verbs.

A Verb is a part of Speech that fignifieth being, doing, and suffering, and is varied by Moods, Tenses, Persons, and Numbers. A Verb is of two sorts, Personal and Imperfonal.

A Verb Personal is conjugated by three Persons, as well to the Singular, as to the Plural Number; as, j'aime, I love, in aimes, thou lovest, il aime, he loveth; Nous aimons, we love, your aimez, you love, ils aiment, they love.

A Verb Impersonal is conjugated only by the third Person

Singular; as, Il pleut, it raineth.

There are four forts of Verbs Personal in French: A Verb

Active, a Paffive, a Verb Neuter, and a Verb Reciprocal.

A Verb is called Affive, when it signifies to do, to ast, to effect, to produce; and it is known to be so, if you can add to the said Verb these two words, quelque chose, something; as manger quelque chose, to eat something; boire quelque chose, to drink something, porter quelque chose, to carry something. Therefore this word [something] follows always the Active Verb.

A Verb Passive is so called, because the Verb Active signifying to do something, that [something] receiving the Action, endureth and suffereth the action. If you beat a Boy, the Boy doth suffer, and receiveth your action of beating. If you eat Bread, the Bread receives and suffers your action of Eating. You that act, make the Verb Active (I beat, I eat.) The Boy and the Bread which receive your Action, hake the Verb Passive (I am beaten, I am eaten.)

A Verb Neuter is also a Verb Active, but it can make no Passive; as, le cours, I run, je tombe, I fall, je tremble, I trem-

ble, le dors, I fleep.

A Verb Reciprocal is, when the Agent and the Patient, are the same person; as Ie m'aime, I love my self, il se tourmente, he torments himself. Besides that, we have many Verbs in French, that are called Reciprocals, which do not seem to have

that condition; as, Ie me promene, I walk; je me repent, I repent; je m'estonne, I wonder; and many others. They are known by the Infinitive Mood, which never goeth without the Pronoun se before it, and by the use.

There are also the two Auxiliary Verbs, Pay, I have, je sui,

I am.

Verbs have four Moods: The first is, the Indicative Mood, which is the manner of shewing, declaring, affirming, and asking; as Ie parle; I speak. Parlez-vous? Do you speak? The second is the Imperative Mood, which is the manner of commanding, intreating, and exhorting; as, Faites cela, do that; je vous prie faites moy cette faveur, Pray do me that favour; qu'il fasse, let him do. The third is the Optative Mood, which is the manner of wishing, as, Dieu vueille que cela soit, God grant that it be so. Pleust à Dieu que cela suff. Would to God that it were so. The fourth and last is the Insinitive Mood. It is so called, because it doth not definite nor mention any Tense, Person, or Number of the Verb, but the Verb is bare; as, Parler, to speak; faire, to do, Ge.

A Verb being an Action, and every Action being done, or made in a certain time, that time must be either present, past, or to come: Therefore the Verb is said to be either in the Present tense, in the Preterit, or in the Future tense, those are the Terms of Grammarians, to express the three several Tenses.

But the Time past or Preterit, is divided into three, as if it were into so many Branches. The first is called Preterimperfect tense, in French l'Imparfait, because it signifieth an action not persectly past; as when you say, I was writing a Letter, but company came to me, that did hinder me. l'écrivois une Lettre, mais compagnie m'est survenue qui m'a empesché. You shew your action of writing hath been interrupted and lest impersect.

The second time past is called Preterperfect tense, because it signifies that an action is perfectly past; as when you say, Pay disné, I have dined; Pay écrit ma Lettre, I have writ my I etter. You testisse that your dinner and your action of wri-

ting is perfect.

The third time past, is called the Preterpluperfest tense, because it testifies that the action was past, and more then past in the time that was mentioned; as when you say, I'avois soupé lors que vostre serviteur est venu, I had supped when your servant came, &c.

Every Tense hath two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural.

Every Number hath three persons: Ie, I; tu. thou; il, he; for the Singular: Nous, we; vous, you, ils, they; for the Plural.

The first Person is, He or they that speak; as, l'aime, nous aimons, I love, we love. The second is, He or they to whom we speak; as, Tu aimes, vom aimez; Thou lovest, you love. The third is, He or they of whom we speak; as, Il aime, ils aiment, He loveth, they love.

We have four Conjugations of Verbs, they are known by the

Infinitive Mood.

I.	3.	3.	4.
cr.	ir.	oir.	re.
porter.	finir.	concevoir.	rendre.
to carry.	to finish.	to conceive.	to restore.

La Conjugaison du Verbe Auxiliare Avoir.

L'Indicatif.
Le Temps Present.
Sing. Plur.

I'ay Nous avons
tu as vous avez
il a ils ont.
L'Imparfait.

I'avois Nous avions tu avois vous aviez il avoit ils avoient.

Le Preterit parfait defini.
Peu Nous eumes
tu eus vous cutes
il cut ils eurent.

Le Preterit parfait Indefini. I'ay eu Nous avons eu

tu as cu vous avez cu ils ont cu.

The Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb To Have.

The Indicative Mood. The Present Tense.

Sing. Plur.

I have We have thou baft ye have they have.

The Preterimperfect Tense.

1 bad We bad

thou badft ye bad the bad they bad.

The Prescriperfect tense Definit.
I bad We bad

thon bads ye bad be bad they had.

The Preterperfect tense Indefin.

I have had We have had

thou bast bad they bave bad be bath bad they bave bad.

13

Lc

that condition; as, Ie me promene, I walk; je me repent, I repent; je m'estonne, I wonder; and many others. They are known by the Infinitive Mood, which never goeth without the Pronoun se before it, and by the use.

There are also the two Auxiliary Verbs, Pay, I have, je sui,

I am.

Verbs have four Moods: The first is, the Indicative Mood, which is the manner of shewing, declaring, assiming, and asking; as Ie parle; I speak. Parlez-vous? Do you speak? The second is the Imperative Mood, which is the manner of commanding, intreating, and exhorting; as, Faites cela, do that; je vous prie faites moy cette faveur, Pray do me that favour; qu'il fasse, let him do. The third is the Optative Mood, which is the manner of wishing, as, Dieu vueille que cela soit, God grant that it be so. Pleust à Dieu que cela suff. Would to God that it were so. The fourth and last is the Insinitive Mood. It is so called, because it doth not definite nor mention any Tense, Person, or Number of the Verb, but the Verb is bare; as, Parler, to speak; faire, to do, Ge.

A Verb being an Action, and every Action being done, or made in a certain time, that time must be either present, past, or to come: Therefore the Verb is said to be either in the Prefent tense, in the Preterit, or in the Future tense, those are the Terms of Grammarians, to express the three several Tenses.

But the Time past or Preterit, is divided into three, as if it were into so many Branches. The first is called Preterimperfect tense, in French l'Imparfait, because it signifieth an action not persectly past; as when you say, I was writing a Letter, but company came to me, that did hinder me. l'écrivois une Lettre, mais compagnie m'est survenue qui m'a empssché. You shew your action of writing hath been interrupted and lest impersect.

The second time past is called Preterperfest tense, because it signifies that an action is perfectly past; as when you say, Pay disné, I have dined; Pay écrit ma Lettre, I have writ my I etter. You testifie that your dinner and your action of wri-

ting is perfect.

The third time past, is called the Preterpluperset tense, because it testifies that the action was past, and more then past in the time that was mentioned; as when you say, I avois soupé lors que vostre serviteur est venu, I had supped when your servant came, &c.

tı

il

ľ

Every Tense hath two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural.

Every Number hath three persons: Ie, I; tu. thou; il, he; for the Singular: Nous, we; vous, you, ils, they; for the Plural.

The first Person is, He or they that speak; as, I'aime, nous aimons, I love, we love. The second is, He or they to whom we speak; as, Tu aimes, vous aimez; Thou lovest, you love. The third is, He or they of whom we speak; as, Il aime, ils aiment, He loveth, they love.

We have four Conjugations of Verbs, they are known by the

Infinitive Mood.

re. ir. oir. re.
porter. finir. concevoir. rendre.
to carry. to finish. to conceive. to restore.

La Conjugation du Verbe Auxiliare Avoir.

L'Indicatif.
Le Temps Present.
Sing. Plur.
Nous avons

I'ay Nous avons
tu as vous avez
il a ils ont.
L'Imparfait.

l'avois Nous avions tu avois vous aviez il avoit ils avoient. Le Preterit parfait defini.

l'eu Nous eumes tu eus vous cutes il cut ils curent.

Le Preterit parfait Indefini. I'ay eu Nous avons eu

tu as eu vous avez eu ils ont eu.

The Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb To Have.

The Indicative Mood. The Present Tense.

Sing. Plur.

I have We have thou haft ye have be bath they have.

The Preterimperfelt Ten

The Preterimperfest Tense.

I had We had
thou hadst ve had

thou hadst ye had be had they had. The Preterperfect tense Desinit.

The Preterperfect tense Definit
I bad We bad
thon bads ye bad

be bad they had.

The Preterperfect tense Indefin.

I bave bad We have bad thou bast bad they bave bad.

tblbad tbey ba

Lc

Of Verbs. 118 Le Plusque parfait. The Preterbluperfed Tenfe. L'avois eu Nous avions I bad bad thou badft bad tu avois cu vous aviez en be bad bad il avoit en ils avoient. Le Futur. Nous aurons I shall have I'aurav tu auras vous aurez ils auront. be shall bave il aura L'Imperatif. Que j'aye Let me bave Avons have thou avez ave qu'il ait qu'ils avent. let bim bave L'Optatif. Le Temps present. Dien vueille que, i'ave nous avons I may bave vous avez ru aves ilait ils avent. be may bave Le 1. Imparfait. l'aurois Nous aurions yous auriez tu aurois il auroit ils auroient. Le 2. Imparfait. Pleust à Dieu que, j'euffe I bad nous euffions vous eufficz thou badft tu euffes ils eussent. be had il eust Le Preterit Parfait.

Quoy que, nous ayons cu I'aye eu vousayezeu tu aves eu il ait eu ils avent eu.

Le r. Plusqueparfait. l'aurois cu nous aurions eu vous auriez cu tu aurois cu il auroit cu ils auroient eu

Le 2. Plusqueparfait. Pleust'à Dieu que, l'eusse eu nouseuflionseu tu eusses eu vous eussez eu il eut eu ils eussent eu.

they bad bad. The Future. We Shall have thou halt have ye hall have they shall have. The Imperative Mood.

We bad bad

ve bad bad

Let us bave bave ve let them bave. The Optative Mood. Present Tense.

God grant, We may bave thou maist have ye may have they may have. The I. Imperfect Tenfe.

I (hould have We should have thou (houldft b. ye fhould have be should have they should have. The 2. Imperfed Tenfe.

Would to God that. We had ye bad they had.

The Preterperfed Tenfe. Although.

We have bad I have had thou bast bad ye have had be bath bad they have had. The Preserpluperfed Tenfe. I h. bave had We h. bave had

thou sh. have b. ye sh. have bad be fb. bave bad they fb. bave bad. The 2. Preterpluperfect Tenfe. Would to God that.

I bad bad We bad bad thou hadst had ye had had they had had. be bad bad

Le Futur.

Quand. l'auray en Nous aurons en tu aurascu : vous aurez eu il aura cu. ils auront cu.

L'Infinitif.

Avoir Avoir eu avant avant éu. Les Gerundifs.

D'avoir en avant pour avoir.

The Future Tenfe.

when. I have bad We have bad thou haft bad we have had he bath had they bave had.

The Infinitive Mood. To have To have had having baving bad.

The Gerunds. Of baving

in baving for baving.

Le Gonjugaison du Verb Substantif. le suis.

in him on

T. Indicatif. Le Temps Present.

Sing. Phur. Nous fommes Ic fuis vous eftes. tu es ils font. il eft

L'Imparfait. Nous effions T'estois tu effois vous efficz il estoit ils estoient.

Le 1. Preterit parfait. Ie fus Nous fulmes tu fus vous fultes ils furent.

Le 2. Preterit parfait. l'av esté Nous avons esté vous avez esté tu as esté il a esté ils ont efte.

Le Plusque parfait. I'avois esté Nous avions esté tu avois esté vous aviez esté il avoit esté ils avoient esté.

The Conjugation of the Verb Substantive. I am.

dysemI I . I

The Indicative Mood. The Present Tense.

Sing Plur. I am ... We are thou art ye are be is they are.

The Imperfect Tenfe.

1 was We were thou wast ye were be was they were.

The I. Preterperfedt Tenfe. I was We were

ye were they were. thou wast be mas

The 2. Preterperfect Tenfe. I have been We have been thou hast been ye have been be bath been they have been.

The Preterperfect Tenfe. I had been We had been thou hadst been ye had been he had been. they had been.

Le Futur.		The Future Tenfe.	
Te feray	Nous ferons	I shall be	We shall be
tu feras	vous fercz	thou shalt be	ye shall be
il fera	ils feront.	be shall be	they shall be.
L'Imperatif.		be shall be they shall be. The Imperative Mood.	
Que je sois	Soyons	Let me be	Let us be
fois	fovez	be thou	be ye
qu'il foit	qu'ils soient	let bim be	let them be.
L	Optatif.	The Op	tative Mood.
Le Temps Present,		The Present Tense.	
Dien vueille que.		God grant that.	
Ie fois	Nous foyons vous foyez ils foyent.	I be thou be be be	Webe
tu fois	vous foyez	thou be	ye be
il foit	ils foyent.	be be	they be
Le I. Imparfait.		The I. Imperfect Tense.	
	Nous serions	I should be	We should be
tu serois	vous seriez	thou fouldst b	e ve should be
il setoit	ils seroient.	be bould be	e ye should be they should be.
Le 2. Imparfait.		The 2. Im	perfed Tenfe.
Plenst'à Dien que.		Would to God that,	
Ie fusses	Nous fuffions	I were	We were
tu fusses	vous fuiffiez	thou wert	ye were
il fuft	Nous fuffions yous fuiffiez ils fuffent.	be was	they were.
LePrete	erit parfait.	The Preter	rperfed Tense.
		Although,	7
I'ave esté	nous ayons esté	I have been	We bave been
tu aves esté	vous ayez esté	thou haft been	ve bave been
il ait esté	ils ayent esté.	he bath been	they have been.
Le i. Plusque parfait.		The I. Preterbluberfect Tenle.	
l'aurois esté	Nous aurions	I (bould bave	We should have
1 . D.V	cíté	been	been
tu aurois esté	vous auricz		ye should bave
	esté:	have been	been.
il auroit esté		be should bave	they should have been.
4.4	esté.	been	been.
Le 2. Plusque parfait.		The 2. Preter	pluperfed Tense.
	eu que,	Would to Go	d.
l'eussesté	Nous custions	I had been	
tu cusses esté	vous euffiez	thou badft been	ye had been
il cust esté	ils cussent este.	be had been	they had been.

I til I' til

Le Futur.

Quand, l'auray cíté 1

Nous aurons cfté

tu auras esté

vous aurez esté

il aura esté ils auront csté. L'Infinitif.

Eftre

avoir esté ayant esté. Les Gerundiss.

D'estre en estant pour estre The Future Tenfe.

Woen.

I have been We have been.

thou bast been ye bawe been.

be bath been they have been. The Infinitive Mood.

To be being

To have been baving been.

The Gerunds,

Of being in being for being,

La Premiere Conjugation des Verbs. Porter.

L'Indicatif.
Le Temps Present.

Sing.
Ie porte
tu portes

il porte

Plur.
Nous portons
vous portez
ils portent.

L'Imparfait.

Ie portois
tu portois
il portoit
il sportoient.

Le Preterit parfait Defini.

Te portay Nous portasimes
tu portas vous portastes
il porta ils porterent.
Le Preterit parfait Indefini.

I'ay porté Nous avons porté

tu as porté vous aver por-

il a porté ils ont porté.

The first Conjugation of Verbs. To Carry.

The Indicative Mood.
The Present Tense.

Sing. Plur,
I carry We carry
thou carrieft ye carry
be carrieth they carry.

The Imperfed Tense.

I did carry We did carry
thou didst carry ye did carry
be did carry they did carry.

The 1. Preterperfect Tense.

I did carry We did carry
thou didst carry ye did carry
be did carry they did carry
The 2. Preterperfect Indesinite.
I have carried We have carri-

thou bast carried ye have carri-

be bath carried they have carri-

Le Plusque parfait. The Preterpluperfelt Tenfe. l'avois porté Nous avions I had carried We had carriporté ed tu avois porté vous aviez thou hadft car-ye had carried porté ried ilavoit porté ils avoient be bad carried they bad carriporté. ed Le Futur. The Future Tenfe. I Shall carry Ie porteray Nous porte-We shall carry rons tu porteras veus porterez thou shalt carry ye shall carry be shall carry they shall carry. il portera ils porteront, The Imperative Mood. L'Imperatif. Que je porte Portons Let me carry Let us carry portez carry thou porte carry ye qu'il porte qu'ils portent. let him carry let them carry. L'Optatif. The Optative Mood. Le Temps Present. The Present Tense. Dieu vueille que. God grant, Nous portions I may carry We may carry Ic porte vous portiez thou maist car- ye may carry tu portes be may carry il porte ils portent. they may carry. Le I. Imparfait. The 1. Imperfed Tense. I should carry We should car-Nous porteri-Ie porterois ons thou shouldst ye should cartu porterois vous porteriez carry they should carbe should caril porteroit ils porteroient. The 2. Imperfect Tenfe. Le 2. Imparfait. Pleust à Dieu que. Would to God. I might carry We might car-Ie portaffe Nous portaffions ye might cartu portasses vous portassez thou might [t ils portaffent. be might carry they might caril portast Le Preterit parfait. The Preterperfect Tenfe. Although, Quoy que, I have carried We have car-Nous avons L'aye porté porté. ried.

C

ti

il

ľ

tı

il

ľ

ti

D

P

il ait porté ils ayent porté.

Le i Plusque parfait.

l'aurois porté Nous aurions porté : tu aurois por- vous auriez porté. il auroit porté ils auroient porté. Le 2. Plusque parfait,

Pleust à Dieu que, l'eusse porté Nous eussions porté tu cusses porté vous custicz porté ils cuffent poril cust porté Le Futur.

Quand, l'auray porté Nous aurons . porté tu auras porté vous aurez porté

il aura porté ils auront por-

L'Infinitif. Avoir porté

Portant ayant porté. Les Gerundifs.

De porter en portant pour porter.

tu ayes porté vous ayez por- thau hast car- ye have carriried ed be bath carrithey have carried. ed The I. Preterpluperfect

Tenfe.

I should have We should have carried . carried thou shouldst ye should have bave carried carried be should have they should have carried carried

The 2. Preterpluperfe& Tenle.

Would to God, I had carried We had carrithou hadft car- ye had carried ried

be bad carried they bad carri-

The Future Tense.

When, I have carried We have carri-

thou bast carri- ye have carried

be bath carried they have carri-

The Infinitive Mood. To carry To have carried

baving carried. carrying The Gerunds.

Of carrying in carrying for carrying.

La 2. Conjugation.

L'Indicatif.
Le Temps Present.

Sing. Plur.
Ie finis Nous finissons tu finis vous finisser ils finissent.
L'Imparfait.

Ie finissios Nous finissions tu finissios vous finissicz

il finission ils finission.

Le Preterit parfait Defini.

le finis Nous finismes tu finis vous finistes

il finit ils finirent.
Le Preterit parfait Indefini.
l'ay fini Nous avons
fini.

Le Plut jue parfait.

I'avois fini Nous avions fini.

Le Futur.

Ic finiray
tu finiras
il finira

Nous finirons
vous finirez
ils finiront.

L'Imparatif.

Que je finisse finisse finistez

qu'il finisse qu'ils finissent.

L'Optatif.
Le Temps Present.
Dieu vüeille que,

Le finisses vous finissiez

The 2. Conjugation. To finish.

il

K

il

Ic

tu

il

fu

The Indicative Mood.
The Present Tense.

Sing. Plur.

I finish We finish thou finishest they finish.

The Imperfect Tenje.

I did finish We did finish.

thou didst fi- ye did finish
nish

be did finish they did finish.

The 1. Perfect Definite.

I did finish We did finish
thou didst fi- ye did finish

nish
be did finish they did finish.
The 2. Perfect Indefinite.
I have finished We have finish-

The Preterpluperfest Tense.
I had finished We had finished

The Future Tense.

I shall finish We shall finish thou shalt finish ye shall finish be shall finish.

The Imperative Mood.

Let me finish Let us finish finish thou finish ye let them finish.

The Optative Mood.

The Present Tense.

God grant,

I may finish

thou maist fi
nish

il

ils finissent. il finisse Le 1. Imparfait. Nous finitions Ie finirois vous fmiricz tu finirois

ils finiroient. il finiroit

Le 2. Imparfait. Pleust à Dieu que, Nous finissions Ie finisse tu finifics vous finissiez

ils finissent.

Le Parfait. Quoy que, I'aye fini.

il finist

Le 1. Plusque parfait.

l'aurois fini.

Le 2. Plusque parfait. Pleust à Dieu que, I'cusse fini.

Le Futur. Quand j'auray fini. L'Infinitif.

Finir, finissant, avoir fini, ayant fini.

Les Gerundifs.

De finir, en finissant, pour finir,

be may finish they may finisb. The 1. Imperfed Tenfe.

I should finish We should finish thou should it fi- ye should finish wilh

be should finish they should finish.

The z. Imperfed Tenfe. Would to God.

I might finish We might finilb

thou mightst ye might finish finish

be might finish they might finifh.

The Preterperfelt Tenfe. Although,

I bave finished.

The I. Preterpluperfed Tenfe. I should have finished.

The 2. Preterpluperfed Tenfe. Would to God.

I bad finished.

The Future Tenfe: When I have finished.

The Infinitive Mood. To finish, finishing, to have fi-

nished, baving finished. The Gerunds.

of finishing, in finishing, for finishing.

La 3. Conjugation. Concevoir.

L'Indicatif.

Ie conçois, tu conçois, il conçoit, nous concevons, vous concevez, ils concoivent.

The 3. Conjugation. To Conceive.

The Indicative Mood. I conseive, thou conceiveft, be conceiveth, we conceive, ye conceive, they conceive. L'ImL'Imparfait.

Ie conçevois, tu concevois, il concevoit, nons concevions, vous conceviez, ils concevoient.

Le Preterit parfait Defini.

Ie conceus, tu conceus, il conceut, nous conceumes, vous conceutes, ils conceurent.

Le Preterit parfait Indefini.

Pay conceu, tu as conceuil a conceu, nous avons conceu, vous avez conceu, ils ont conceu.

Le Plusque parfait.

l'avois conceu, tu avois conceu, il avoit conceu, nous avions conceu, vous aviez conceu, ils avoient conceu.

Le Futur.

Ie concevray, tu concevras, il concevra, nous concevrors, vous concevrez, ils concevront.

L'Imperatif.

Que je conçoive, conçois, qu'il conçoive, concevons, concevez, qu'ils conçoivent.

L'Optatif. Le Temps Present.

Dieu viieille que, Ie conçoive, tu conçoives, il conçoive, nous concevions, vous conceviez, ils conçoi-

vent.

Le 1. Imparfait.

Ie concevrois, tu concevrois, il concevroit, nous concevri-

The Imperfect tenfe.

I Did conceive, thou didit conceive, be did conceive, we did conceive, ye did conceive, they did conceive.

The Preterperfect Definite.

I did conceive, thou didst conceive, he did conceive, we did conceive, ye did conceive, they did conceive.

The Preterperfelt Indefinite.

I have conceived, thou hast conceived, he hath conceived, we have conceived, ye have conceived, they have conceived.

The Preterplufect tense.

I had conceived, thou hadfe conceived, he had conceived, we had conceived, ye had conceived, they had conceived.

The Future.

I shall conceive, thou shalt conceive, be shall conceive, we shall conceive, they shall conceive.

The Imperative Mood.

Let me conceive, conceive thou, let him conceive, let us conceive, conceive ye, let them conceive.

P

re

The Optative Mood.
The Present tense.

God grant,

I may conceive, thou maist conceive, he may conceive, we may conceive, we may conceive, they may conceive.

The 1. Imperfect tense.

I should conceive, those should sonceive, be should one.

ons, vous concevriez, ils con-

The 2. Imparfait.

Ie conceusse, tu conceusses, il conceuss, nous conceussions, vous conceussiez, ils conceussent.

Le Parfait.

Quoy que, l'aye conceu.

Le 1. Plusque parfait.

l'aurois conceu.

Le 2. Plusque parfait

Pleust à Dieu que. l'eusse conceu.

Le Futur.

Quand,

l'auray conceu.

3 MS4

L'Infinitif.

Concevoir, concevant, avoir conceul, ayant conceu.

Les Gerundifs.

De concevoir, en concevant, pour concevoir. conceive, we should conceive, ye should conceive, they should conceive.

The 2. Imperfect.

Would to God,

I might conceive, thou mightest conceive, he might conceive, we might conceive, ye might conceive, they might conceive.

The Perfect tenfe.

Although,

I have conceived.

The I. Preterpluperfect

I should have conceived.

The 2. Preterpluperfest.

Would to God,

I had conceived.

The Future tenfe.

When,

I have conceived.

The Infinitive Mood.

To conceive, conceiving, to bave conceived, baving conceived.

The Gerunds.

Of conceiving, in conceiving, for conceiving.

La 4. Conjugation. Rendre.

L'Indicatif.

le rends, tu rends, il rend, nous rendons, vous rendez, ils rendent.

L'Imparfait. Ie rendois, tu rendois, il

The 4. Conjugation. To Render.

The Indicative Mood.

I render, thou rendrest, be renderth, we render, ye render, they render.

The Preterimperfest tense.

I did render, thou didst renrendoit,

rendiez, ils rendoient.

Le Preterit parfait Defini. Ie rendis, tu rendis, il rendit, nous rendimes, vous rendites, ils rendirent

Le Preterit parfait Indefini. l'ay rendu, tu as rendu, il a rendu, nous avons rendu, vous avez rendu, ils ont rendu.

Le Plusque parfait. l'avois rendu , tu avois rendu, il avoit rendu, nous avions rendu, vous aviez rendu, ils avoient rendu.

Le Futur. Ie rendray, tu rendras, il rendra, nous rendrons, vous rendrez, ils rendront.

L'Imparatif. Que je rende, rends, qu'il rende, rendons, rendez, qu'ils rendent.

L'Optatif. Dieu vueille que, le rende, tu rendes, il rende, nous rendions, vous rendicz, ils rendent.

L'Imparfait. Ie rendrois, tu rendrois, il rendroit, nous rendrions, vous rendriez, ils rendroient.

Le 2. Imparfait. Pleust a Dieu que; Ie rendisse, tu rendisses, il rendift, nous rendifions,

rendoit, nous rendions, vous der, be did render, we did render, ye did render, they did render.

> The Perfed tenfe Definite. I did render, thou didft render, be did render, we did render, ye did render, they did

render.

The Perfect tense Indefinite. I bave rendred, thou bast rendred, be bath rendred, we have rendred, ye have rendred, they

bave rendred.

The Preterpluperfest tense.

I bad rendred, thou badit rendred, be bad rendred, we bad rendred, ye bad rendred, they bad rendred.

The Future tenfe. I shall render, thou shalt render , be shall render , we shall render, ye shall render, they shall render.

The Imperative Mood. Let me render, render thou, let bim render, let us render, ronder ye, let them render!

The Optative Mood.

God grant,

I may render, thou maist render. be may render, we may resder, ye may render, they may render.

The Imperfedt tense. I should render, thou shoulds render, be should render, we Should render, ye should render, they should render.

The 2. Imperfect tense. Would to God.

I might render, thou might ft render, be might render, we Vous

TH

*

ľ

PI

ľ

Q I'a

du,

ren

S have. vous rendissiez, ils rendissent.

Le Parfait.

Quoy que, I'ave rendu.

Le 1. Plusque parfait.

l'aurois rendu.

Le 2. Plusque parfait. Pleust à Dieu que.

l'euffe rendu.

Le Futur.

Quand.

l'auray rendu.

I 'Infinitif.

Rendre, rendant, avoir rendu, avant rendu.

Les Gerundifs.

De rendre, en rendant, pour rendre.

might render, ye might render, they might render.

The Perfett tenfe.

Although.

I have rendred.

The I. Preterpluperfelt tenfe.

I should have rendred.

The 2. Preterpluperfest tenfe. Would to God that.

I had rendred

The Future tenfe.

When.

I have rendred.

The Infinitive Mood.

Torender, rendering, to have rendred, having rendred.

The Gerunds.

Of rendering, in rendering, for rendering.

Of the Verb Passive.

He Verb Passive is nothing else but the Verb Substantive all along, and the Participle Passive of any Verb, as,

Ie suis aimé. T'estois aimé. Ie fus aimé. l'av esté aimé.

l'avois esté aimé. Ie seray aimé.

I am loved. I was loved.

I was loved.

I have been loved.

I had been lovid.

I shall be loved.

Of the Verb Reciprocal.

THe Verb Reciprocal, is Conjugated by the help of the Verb Substantive, je suis, I am; and not with the Verb j'any I have: As you may observe by this Example.

anl'Hien vuelile : ile

L'Indicatif. Le Temps Present.

Ie me refiouis, tu te refiouis, il se refiouit, nous nous refiouissons, vous vous resiouissez, ils se resiouissent.

L'Imparfait.

Ie me resionissois, tu te resionissois, il se resionissoit, nous nous resionissons, vous vous resionissez, ils se resionissoient.

> Le Preterit parfait Defini.

Ie me refiouis, tu te refiouis, il fe refiouit, nous nous refiouimes, vous vous refiouites, ils fe refiouirent.

Le Preterit parfait Inde-

Ie me suis resioui, tu t'es resioui, il s'est resioui, nous nous sommes resiouis, vous vous estes resiouis, ils se sont resiouis.

Le Plusque parfait.

Ie m'estois resioui, tu t'estois resioui, ils s'estoit resioui, nous nous estions resiouis, vous vous estiez resiouis, ils s'estoient resiouis.

Le Futur.

Ie me resiouiray, tu te resjouiras, il se resiouira, nous nous resiouirons, vous vous resiouirez, ils se resiouiront.

L'Imperatif.

Que je me resiouisse, resiouistoy, qu'il se resiouisse, resiouissons nous, resiouissez vous, qu'ils se resiouissent.

L'Optatif.

The Indicative Mood.
The Present tense.

I rejoyce, thou rejoycest, he rejoyceth, we rejoyce, ye rejoyce, they rejoyce.

The Imperfect tense.

1 did rejoyce, thou didst reoyce, be did rejoyce, me did

joyce, be did rejoyce, we did rejoyce, ye did rejoyce, they did rejoyce.

> The Preterperfect tense Definite.

I did rejoyce, thou didst rejoyce, be did rejoyce, we did rejoyce, ye did rejoyce, they did rejoyoe.

The Perfect tense Indefinite.

I have rejoyced, thou hast rejoyced, he hath rejoyced, we have rejoyced, ye have rejoyced, they have rejoyced.

The Preterpluperfelt tenfe.

I had rejoyced, thou hadft rejoyced, he had rejoyced, we had rejoyced; re had rejoyced, they had rejoyced.

The Future tenfe.

I shall rejoyce, thou shalt rejoyce, he shall rejoyce, we shall rejoyce, ye shall rejoyce, they shall rejoyce.

The Imperative Mood.

Let me rejoyce, rejoyce thou, let him rejoyce, let us rejoyce, rejoyce ye, let them rejoyce.

The Optative Mood.
God grant that,

Ic

n

fes

no ful

fio

ras

Ie me rehouisse, tu te refjouisse, il se resousse; nous nous resoussions, vous vous resoussiez, ils se resoussent.

Le 1. Imparfait.

Ie me refiouirois, tu te refjouirois, il se refiouiroit, nous nous refiouirions, vous vous refiouiriez, ils se refiouiroient.

Le 2. Imparfait. Pleust à Dieu que,

Ie me refiouisse, tu te refjouisses, il se refiouist, nous nous resiouissions, vous vous resiouissiez, ils se resiouissent.

Le Parfait.

Quoy que,

Ie me sois resioui, tu te sois resioui, il se soit resioui, nous nous soyons resiouis, vous vous soyez resiouis, ils se soyent resjouis.

Le 1. Plusque parfait.

Ic me serois resioui, tu te serois resioui, il se seroit resioui, nous nous seriens resiouis, vous vous seriez resiouis, ils se seroient resiouis.

Lez. Plusque parfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,

le me fulse refioui, tu te fulfes relioui, il le fust refioui, nous nous fustions refiouis, vous vous fustier refiouis, ils le fusent refiouis.

Le Futur.

Quand,

le me feray refioui, tu te feras refioui, il fe fera refioui, I may rejoyce, thou maift rejoyce, he may rejoyce, we may rejoyce, ye may rejoyce, they may rejoyce.

The 1. Imperfect Tenfe.

I should rejoyce, thou shouldst rejoyce, he should rejoyce, we should rejoyce, ye should rejoyce, they should rejoyce.

The 2. Imperfect tense. Would to God that.

I might rejoyce, thou mightest rejoyce, he might rejoyce, we might rejoyce, ye might rejoyce, they might rejoyce.

The Perfect tense.

Although,

I have rejoyced, thou hast rejoyced, he hath rejoyced, we have rejoyced, ye have rejoyced, they have rejoyced.

The 1. Preterpluperfect tense.

I should have rejoyced, thou shouldst have rejoyced, we should have rejoyced, we should have rejoyced, they should have rejoyced, they should have rejoyced.

The 2. Preterpluperfect tense.

Would to God that,

I had rejoyced, thou hadft rejoyced, he had rejoyced, we had rejoyced, je had rejoyced, they had rejoyced.

The Future tenfe.

When,

I have rejoyced; thou hast rejoyced, he bath rejoyced, we K 2 nous nous nous ferons resionis, vous bave rejoyced, ye bave rejoyced, vous serez resiouis, ils se se- they have rejoyced. ront refiouis.

L'Infinitif. 'Se refiouir, s'estre resioui, se resiouissant, s'estant resioui. Les Gerundifs.

De se resiouir, en se resiouisfant, pour se resiouir.

I

The Infinitive Mood. To rejoyce, to have rejoyced, rejoycing, baving rejoyced. The Gerunds. Of rejoycing, in rejoycing, for rejoycing.

The way how to use the Verbs Reciprocal in all manner of ways.

TE me sauve. Ie ne me sauve pas. Me fauve-je? Ne me sauve-je pas?

Tu te fauves. Tu ne te sauve pas. Te fauves-tu? Ne te sauves tu pas?

Il se sauve. Il ne se sauve pas. Se fauve t-il? Ne se sauve t-il pas?

Nous nous fauvons. Nous ne nous fauvons pas. Nous fauvons-nous? Ne nous fauvons-nous pas?

Vous vous sauvez. Vous ne vous fauvez pas. Vous fauvez vous? Ne vous fauvez-vous pas?

I Save my felf. I save not my self. Do I save my self? Do not I save my self?

Thou save thy self. Thou dost not save thy self. Dost thou save thy felf? Dost not thou save thy self?

He saveth bimself. He doth not save himself. Doth be save himself? Doth he not save himself?

We save our selves. We do not save our selves. Do we fave our felves? Do we not save our selves?

You fave your felves. Tou do not save your selves. Do you save your selves? Do you not fave your selves?

Ils

Ils fe fauvent.
Ils ne fe fauvent pas.
Se fauvent-ils?
Ne fe fauvent-ils pas?

Le Preterit parfait Indefini.

Ie me suis sauvé.

Ie ne me suis pas sauvé.

Me suis-je sauvé?

Ne me suis-je pas sauvé?

Tu t'es fauvé. Tu ne t'es pas fauvé. T'es tu fauvé? Ne t'es tu pas fauvé?

Il s'est sauvé. Il ne s'est pas sauvé. S'est il sauvé? Ne s'est il pas sauvé?

Nous nous fommes fauvez.

Nous ne nous fommes pas fauvez.

Nous fommes nous fauvez?

Ne nous fommes-nous pas fau-

Vous vous estes sauvez. Vous ne vous estes pas sauvez.

Vous estes-vous sauvez?
Ne vous estes vous pas sauvez?

Ils se sont sauvez. Ils ne se sont pas sauvez.

Se sont-ils fauvez? Ne se sont-ils pas sauvez? They save themselves.
They do not save themselves.
Do they save themselves?
Do not they save themselves?

The Preterperfect tense Indefinite.

I have saved my self.
I have not saved my self.
Have I saved my self?
Have I not saved my self?

Thou hast saved thy self.
Thou hast not saved thy self.
Hast thou saved thy self?
Hast not thou saved thy self?

He hath saved himself.
He hath not saved himself.
Hath he saved himself?
Hath he not saved himself?

We have saved our selves. We have not saved our selves.

Have we saved our selves?
Have we not saved our selves?

You have saved your selves.

You have not saved your selves.

Have you saved your selves?

Have you not saved your selves?

They have faved themselves.

They have not saved themselves.

Have they saved themselves?

Have they not saved themselves?

K 2

The Verbs of Motion are made Reciprocal by the Means of the Particle (en) joyned to the Verb, as you may observe by these following Examples.

le m'en vais. le ne m'en vais pas: Il s'en va. Il ne s'en va pas. S'en va-t-il? Ne s'en va-t-il pas? Nous nous en allons. Nous ne nous en allons pas-Nous en allons nous > Ne nous en allons nous pas? Vous vous en allez donc. Vous ne yous en all-z pas. Vous en allez vous? Ne vous en allez vous pas ? Ils s'en vont. Ils ne s'en vont pas. S'en vont ils? Ne s'en vont ils pas? e m'en aliois. Il s'en alloit. Nous nous en allions. Nous nous en allames. Vous vous en allates. Ne vous en allates vous pas? Ils s'en allerent. S'en allerent ils? Il s'en est allé. Il ne s'en est pas allé. S'en est il alle? Ne s'en est il-pas allé? Ils s'en sont allez. S'en sont ils allez ? Me s'en sont ils pas allez ? le vous prie que je m'en aille.

I am agoing. I am not a going. He is a going. He is not a going. Is he a going? Is he not a going? We are a going. We are not a going. Are we a going? Are we not a going? You are going then. You are not a going. Are you a going? Are you not a going? They are a going. They are not a going. Are they a going? Are they not a going? I was a going. He was a going. We were a going. We went away. You went away. Did you not go away? They went away. Did they go away? He is gone away. He is not gone away. Is he gone away? Is he not gone amay? They are gone away. Are they gone away? Are they not gone? Pray let me be going.

Qu'ils s'en aille. Allons nous en. Ne nous en allons pas encore. Allez vous en si vous voulez. Ne vous en allez pas si tost. Nous nous en irons ensemble. Ie m'en iray bien tout seul. Il s'enfuit. S'enfuit il ? Ie ne m'en fuyois pas. Il s'est enfuy. Ils sesont enfuis. Ie ne m'enfuiray pas. Nous ne nous enfuirons pas. Ie m'enfuirois. Ie ne m'enfuirois pas pour L'oyseau s'en vole. Il s'est envolé.

Fermer la Cage quand les
Oyseaux se sont envolez.
Ie m'en venois vous trouver.
Venez vous en chez nous,
Nous nous en vinsmes tout
droit icy.

Il faut que vous vous en veniez avec nous.

Ie m'en reviendray de bonne heure.

Nous nous en reviendrons tout incontinent.

Let him be gone, let him go. Let us go. Let us not go yet.

Get ye gone if you wil.

Do not you go so soon.

We shall go together.

I can go alone.
He runs away.

Doth be run away?

I was not running away.
He urun away.

They are run away.

I shall not run away.

We shall not run away.

1 would run away.

I would not run away for that,

The Bird is flown away.

He is fled away.

To fluit the Cage, when the Birds are flown away.

I was coming to meet you.

Come away to our House.

We came directly into this place.

You must come away with us.

I shall come bome betime.

We shall come to you again immediately.

For the reason that a Learner must be very perfect in these Reciprocal Verbs, because they are, as it were, the main difficulty of the French Tongue, I advise him to practise these following Verbs according to the foregoing Order.

Se fier à ou en quel qu'un. Ie me fie en luy. Ie ne me fie pas en vous. Te fies tu en moy? Yous fiez vous en moy? I trust some body.

I trust him.

I do not trust you.

Doest thou trust me?

Do you trust me?

K 4

Te me fiois en toy, & tu m'as

trompé.

Nous ne nous fions pas en We did not trust bim.

Te me suis toujours sié en I have always trusted you.

Il s'est toujours fié en moy: Il ne s'est jamais fié en mov. Vous vous estes sie en moy. Vous estes vous jamais fié en

moy?

Je ne me fieray à personne, Me fieray je en luy?

Nous fierons nous à un homme qui ne tient jamais sa pa-

Ne vous fiez pas à cet homme la.

Je m'estois sié à mon bon droit.

Te me méne de luy. Vous méticz vous de moy? Se méfie-t-il de nous? le me suis toujours méhé de

cet homme là. Te me fache.

e ne me fache jamais. Il se fache de rien.

Neus ne nous fachons jamais ensemble.

Ils ne se fachent jamais. Je me suis faché contre luy. Il s'est faché contre moy.

Ne vous eftes vous jamais faché ?

Se promener. e me premene. e me promenois.

le me promenay hier,

Ne vous fiez vous pas en Do you not trust me?

I did trust thee, and thou didst cheat me.

He hath always trusted me. He bath never trusted me. You bave trufted me. Have you ever trusted me?

I will trust no body. Shall I trnft him? Shall we trust a man that never keeps bis word?

Do not you put your trust in that man. I trusted my good right.

I mistrust him. Do you mistrust me? Doth be mistrust us? I have always mistrusted that man. I vex my self. I never anger my self. He is angry for nothing. We never vex one another.

They never fall out. I fell out with him. He fell out with me. Did you never fall into a pal-Gun? To walk. I walk. I was walking. I did walk yesterday.

Te me suis promené toute la I have been walking all day. journée.

Nous nous fommes promenez We have walked together. ensemble.

Vous vous estes long temps Tou bave walked a great while. promenez.

Ils se sont promenez plus d'une They have walked above an hour. heure.

S'en dormir. le m'endors. Il s'endort.

Te m'endormois. Te m'endormis. fe m'endormiray. Ne vous endormez pas.

Se repentir. le me repens.

Nous rous repentons.

Je m'en suis repenti plusieurs fois.

Il s'en sont repentis. Vous vous en repentirez.

Je ne m'en repentiray jamais. vous ne vous en repentiriez

pas. Se plaindre. le me plains.

Je ne m'en plains pas.

Vous plaignez vous de moy? Je m'en suis plaint plusieurs fois.

Vous ne vous en estes jamais plains à nous,

S'en sont ils plains? Ie m'en plaindray. Plaignez vous en.

Il s'en plaindroit. Se coucher.

Il se couche, Il se couchoit.

Nous nous couchâmes sur We laid our selves on the Grass. l'herbe.

To fall afleep. I am ready to fleep. He falleth afleep. I was a falling affect. I fell afleep. I will fall afleep. Do not you fall asleep. To repent. I repent. We repent. I have repented it several times.

They have repented. You Shall repent it. I shall never repent it. You would not repent it.

To complain. I complain. I do not complain. Do you complain of me? I bave many times complained You did never complain to us about it. Have they complained of it? I shall complain of it.

Do complain of it. He would complain of it. To lie down, or go to Bed. He goeth to Bed. He was going to Bed.

Vous vous couchates de trop You did go to Bed too foon. bonne heure.

Ils fe font couchez à mintit.

Se lever. Ic me fuis levé de bon matin. Ic me fuis levé à quatre heures. Mais je me suis recouché. Ils fe font levez & fe font recouchez. Il faut que nous nous levions. Se moucher. Mouchez vous. Ie me suis mouché. le me moucheray. Vous estes vous mouché? Se Peigner. Ie me peigne. Il se peignoit. Ie me suis assez peigné.

Vous estes vous peigné? Se font ils peignez ?

Se coiffer. Elle se coiffe. Vous estes vous coiffée ? Coiffez vous. Habillez vous. le m'habille. Le me suis habillé.

Le Chien s'est couché la dessus. The Dog bath lain, or laid upon that. They went to Bed at midnight. To rife. I did rife very early. I didrife at four a clock. But I did go to Bed again. They role, and went to Bed again. We must rife. To blow the Nofe. Blow your Nofe. 1 have blown my Nose. I will blow my Nose. Have you blown your Nose ? To comb the Head. I comb my Head. He was combing his Head. I have combed my Head enough. Have you combed your Head? Have they combed Heads

To dress ones Head.

She dreffes ber Head.

I have dreffed my Self.

Dress your Head.

Dress your Self.

I dress my Self.

Have you dreffed your Head?

The Verb (aller, to go) which is the onely Irregular Verb of the first Conjugation.

L'Indicatif.

I E vais, tu vas, il va, nous allons, vous allez, ils vont.
L'Imparfait.

l'allois, tu allois, il alloit, nous allions, vous allicz, ils alloient.

Le Preterit parfait Defini. I'allay, tu allas, il alla, nous allames, vous allates, ils allerent.

Le Preterit parfait Inde-

Le suis allé, tu es allé, il est allé, nous sommes allez, vous estes allez, ils sont allez.

Le Plusque parfait.
I'estois allé, tu estois allé, il estoit allé, nous estions allez, vous estiez allez, ils estoient allez.

Le Futur.

I'iray, tu iras, il ira, nous irons, vousirez, ils iront.

L'Imperatif.

Que j'aille, va, qu'il aille,
allons, allez, qu'ils aillent.

L'Optatif. Dieu vüeille que, l'aille, tu ailles, il aille, The Indicative Mood.

Go, thou goest, be goeth, we go, ye go, they go.

The Imperfest tense.

I was going, thou wast going, he was going, we were going, ye were going, they were going.

The perfect tense Definite.
I went, thou wentest, he went,
we went, ye went, they went.

The Perfect tense Indefinite.

I am gone, thou art gone, he is gone, we are gone, ye are gone, they are gone.

The Preterpluperfect tense.

I was gone, thou wast gone, he was gone, we were gone, ye were gone, they were gone.

The Future tenfe.

I will go, thou wilt go, be will go, we will go, ye will go they will go.

The Imperative Mood,

Let me go, go thou, let bim go, let us go, go ye, let them go.

The Optative Mood.
God grant that,

I may go, thou maist go, be

nous allions, vous alliez, ils aillent.

Le r. Imparfait.

l'irois, tu irois, il iroit, nous irions, vous iriez, ils iroient.

Le 2. Imparfait. Pleust à Dieu que,

l'allasse, tu allasses, il allast, nous allassions, vous allassiez, ils allassent.

Le Parfait.

Quoy que,

Je sois allé, tu sois allé, il soit allé, nous soyons allez, vous soyez allez, ils soyent allez.

Le I. Plusque parfait.

Te serois allé, tu serois allé, il seroit allé, nous serions allez, vous seriez allez, ils seroient allez.

Le 2. Plusque parfait.

Ie fusse allé, tu fusses allé, il fust allé, nous sussions allez, vous sussiez allez, ils sussent allez.

Le Futur.

Quand,

Ie seray allé, tu seras allé, il sera allé, nous serons allez, vous serez allez, ils seront allez.

L'Infinitif.

Aller, allant, estre allé, estant allé.

Les Gerundifs.

D'aller, en allant, pour aller. may go, we may go, ye may go, they may go.

The I. Imperfect tenfe.

I should go, thou shouldst go, be should go, we should go, ye should go, they should go.

The 2. Imperfect tense.

Would to God that,

I might go, thou mightest go, be might go, we might go, ye might go, they might go.

The Perfect tense.

Although,

I am gone, thou art gone, be is gone, we are gone, ye are gone, they are gone.

The 1. Preterpluperfect tense.

I should be gone, thou shouldst be gone, be should be gone, we should be gone, ye should be gone, they should be gone.

The 2. Preterpluperfect tenfe.

I were gone, thou wert gone, be were gone, we were gone, ye were gone, they were gone.

The Future tense.

When,

I am gone, thou art gone, he is gone, we are gone, ye are gone, they are gone.

The Infinitive Mood.

To go, going, to be gone, being gone.

The Gerunds.
Of going, in going, for going.

The '

The Irregular Verbs of the Three other Conjugations in Alphabetical Order.

Abfoudre.

I'Absous, tu absous, il absout, nous absolvons.
I'absolus, tu absolus, il abso-

lut, nous abfolumes, I'ay abfous.

,

l'absoudray.

Acquerir.

l'acquiers, nous acquerens.
l'ay acquis.
l'acquerray

l'acquerray.
Affeoir.

Ie m'affieds, nous nous affeyons.

Ie m'affeois. Ie me fuis affis.

Ie m'affeyeray.

Affied-toy, affeyez-vous, Attraire.

l'attrais. l'attrayois.

I'ay attrait.
I'attrairay.

For the rest make use of the Verb Attirer.

Bouillir.

Ie bouls, tu bouls, il boult, nous bouillons, vous bouillez.

Ic bouillois.

Ie bouillis. I'ay bouilli.

Ie bouilliray.

Boire.

Ie bois.

To Absolve.

Absolve, thou absolvest, be absolveth, we absolve, &c. I did absolve,

I have absolved.

I shall absolve.

To Acquire.

I do acquire, we do acquire.

I bave acquired.

I shall acquire.

To fit down.

I fit down, we fit down.

I did fit down.

I have fit down.

I Shall set down.

Sit down, do you fit down.

I draw.

I diddraw.

I bave drawn.

I will draw.

To Boyl.

I boyl, thou boylest, be boylest, we boyl, ye boyl.

I did boyl.

I did boyl.

I have boyled.

1 Shall boyl.

To Drink.

I drink.

Nous

Nous beuvons.
Ie beus.
I'ay beu.
Ie boiray.
Qu'il boive.

Clorre.
Ie clos, tu clos.
Nous fermons.

I'ay clos. Ic clorray.

Circoncir.

Ie circoncis.
Nous circoncisons.

Conclure.

Ie concluds.
Ie conclus.
Ie conclus.

Confire.

Ie confis, tu confis.

Nous confisions.

Ie confisiois.

I'ay confit.

Connoiltre.

Nous connoissons. Ic connus. I'ay connus.

Ie connoistray. Qu'il connoisse.

Contraindre as Craindre.

Te couds, tu couds, il coud. Nous cousons.

le cousus. L'ay cousus. Le coudray.

Courir.

Ie cours, nous courons.
Ie courus.
I'ay couru
Ie courray.

We drink,
I did drink,
I bave drunk,
I shall drink,
Let bim drink,

To shut.

I shut, thou shuttest.

We shut.

I have shut. I shall shut.

To Circumcifes

I circumcise. We circumcise.

To conclude.

I conclude.

I did conclude.

I shall conclude.

To preserve.

I preserve, thou preservests
We preserve.
I did preserve.
I have preserved.

To know.

I know.
We know.
I did know.
I bave known.
I shall know.
Let bim know.

To force.
To sew.

I sew, thou sewest, be seweth. We sew.

I did sew.
I have sewn.
I shall sew.

To run.

I run, we run. I did run. I bave run. I shall run.

Couvrir.

Ie couvre. Ie couvris. I'ay couvert.

Craindre.

Ie crains.
Nous craignons.
Ie craignis.
I'ay craint.
Croire.

Nous croyons.

Ie creus.

Pay creu.

Croistre.

Ie crois
Nous croiffons.
Ie croiffois.
Ie fuis creu.
Ie croiffray.
Qu'il croiffe.

Cueillir.

Ie cueille, nous cueillons.
I'ay cueilli.

Ie cueilliray.

Cuire.
Ie cuis, tu cuis, il cuit.
Nous cuisons.

Ie cuisis. I'ay cuit.

Ie cuiray.

Détruire & Cuire.

Dire.

Ie di, ou je dis, il dit. Ie disois.

Ic dis.
I'ay dit.

Dormir.
Ic dors, tu dors, il dort.

Nous dormons.

Ic dormois.

To cover.

I cover.
I did cover.
I bave covered.
To fear.

I fear.
We fear.
I did fear.
I bave feared.
To Believe.

I believe.
We believe.
I did believe.
I bave believed.
To grow.

I grow.
We grow.
I did grow.
I am grown.
I shall grow.
let bim grow.

To gather.

I gather, we gather.

I have gathered.

I shall gather.

To Bake.

I bake, thou bakeft, be baketh.

We bake.

I did bake.

I bave baked.

I shall bake.

To destroy.

To fay.

I say, thou sayest, he saith.

I did say.

I said.

I faid.

I have faid.

I sleep, thou sleepest, be sleepeth.

We sleep.

I did sleep.

Que

Ic joins.

Que je dorme.

Escrire.

l'écris, nous écrivons!

l'écrivis. l'ay écrit.

Faillir.

Ie fauls, tu fauls, il faut.

Nous faillons.

Ie faillis. I'ay failli.

Ie faudray, manquer bathtaken I sball fail.

its place.

Faire.

Ie fais, tu fais, il fait.

Nous faifons. Vous faites.

Ils font.

Ie fis.

I'ay fait. Ie feray.

Qu'il face. Que je fasse.

Feindre as Craindre.

Frire.

Ie fris: Make use of the Verb

Fricasser.

Fuir.

Ie fuis. Nous fuyons.

I'ay fuit. Ie fuiray.

Qu'il fuye. · Hair.

Ie hais, tu hais. Nous haiffons.

Vous haissez.

Ils haiffent. Ie haissois.

Ic hais.

Nous haimes.

Joindre.

Ic joins.

Let me fleep.

To Write.

I write, we write.

I did write. I bave written.

To fail. I fail

We fail.

I did fail. I have failed.

To do:

I do, thou doft, be doth.

We do.

Te do. They do. _

I did.

I have done.

I Shall do:

Let bim do. That I may do.

To feign.

To fry.

To run away.

I run away.

We run away.

I have run away. I shall run away.

Let bim run away.

To bate.

I hate, thou hatest.

We bate.

Te bate.

They bate.

I did bate.

I bated. We bated.

To joyn.

I joyn.

Nous

Ie joignos.
I'ay joint.

Ie lis, tu lis, il lit. Nous lifons.

Ie lifois. Te leus. I'ay leu.

Ie liray.

Qu'il life.

Luire.

I bave read.

I fhall read.

Let bim read.

To

le luis, tu luis, il luit. Nous luisons. Ic luifis.

I'ay luit.

Mentir. Ie ments, tu ments, il ment. Mettre, Ie mets, tu mets, 11 mets. Nous mettons. Ic mis. I'ay mis.

Moudre. Ie moulds. l'ay moulu. Ie moudray.

Mourir.

Ie meurs. Ic mourois. Il mourut. Ie fuis mort. Ic mourray.

Qu'il meure. Naistre.

Te nais. Nous naissons. Ie naquis. Ie fuis né, or nay, Nuire.

I'ay nuy.

We joyn. I joyned. I have joyned. To Read.

Iread. We read. I did read. I did read. I bave read. Let bim read.

To Shine. I shine, thou Shinest, be shineth. We shine. I Shined. I have Shined.

To lie. I lie, thou lieft, be lieth. To put.

I put, thou putteft, be puttetb. We put. I did put.
I bave put.
To Grinde.

I grinde. I have ground.

I shall grinde. To Die.

I Die. I was dying. He died. I am dead. I shall die. Let bim die. To be born.

I am born. We are born. I was born. I have been born.
To trouble I have troubled.

I'ay pleu.

Offrir. To offer. I'offre. I offer. l'ay offert. I have offered. Oindre. To anoint. l'oins. I anoint. Nous oignons. We anoint. Ouvrir. To open. I'ouvre. I open. We open. I'ouvris. I opened. I'ay ouvert. Ouir: l'ofs, tu ois, il oit Nous oyons.
I'oyois. We bear. I did bear. I beard. l'ouis. I'ay oui. I'oiray. is it is the start start I Paiftre. Ie pais, tu pais, il pait. etb. Nous paiffons. We feed. Ie paissois. Ic fis paiftres in 0 I'ay fait paistre. I have fed. Ie paistray. . isas of the Paroiftre. Ie parois. I appear. Nous paroissons. (The rest is We appear. regular: So connoiftre, croil ftre, comparoiftre.) Partir. Ie pars, tu pars, il part. parteth. Nous partons. We depart. Peindre as Craindre. Ie peins I paint. Nous peignons. We paint. Plaire. Ie plais, nous plaisons. Ie pleus.

I have opened. To bear. I bear, thou bearest, he beareth. did vil I have beard. ritneld I shall bear ament ut anoma To feed. I feed, thou feedelt, he feed-I did feed. · abladen o .uluoin I shall feed. To appear. Mind of it To depart. I depart, thou departest, be de-Mailire. To dram a Picture. To please. I please, we please. I did please. I bave pleased:

Plaindre as Craindre.

Ie me plains.

Nous nous plaignons.

Pleuvoir, Impersonal.

Il pleut.

Il pleuvoit.

Il pleut.

Il a pleu.

Il pleuvra.

Pouvoir.

Ie puis

Tu peux.

Il peut.

Nous pouvons.

Prendre.

Ie prends, tu prends.

Nous prenons.

le prenois.

Ie pris.

I'ay pris.

Ic prendray.

Puir.

Il put.

Vous puez. Ie puois.

Ie puray.

Qu'il pue. Cela pueroit.

Puant.

Requerir.

Ic requiers, nous requerons.

Ie requerois.

Ic requis.

I'ay requis.

Ie requeray.

Repentir.

Ie me repens, nous nous re-

pentons.

Tu te repens. Il se repent.

Resoudre.

Ie resous.

To complain.

I complain. We complain.

To rain.

It raineth.

It did rain.

It rained.

It bath rained.

It shall rain.

To be able.

I can.

Thou canst.

He can.

We can.

Totake.

I take, thou takest.

We take.

I did take.

I took.

I bave taken.

I shall take.

To Stink.

He Stinks.

You Stink.

I did Stink.

I Shall Stink.

Let bim stink. That would Bink.

Stinking.

To require.

1 require, we require.

I did require.

I required.

1 have required.

I shall require.

Torepent.

I repent, we repent.

Thou repente ft. He repenteth.

To resolve.

I resolve.

L 2

Nou

Nous refolvons. L'ay refolu. Le refoudray.

Rire.

Ie ris. Nous rions, I'ay ri.

Sçavoir. Ie scay, tu sçais, il sçait,

Nous sçavons.

Ie sçavois.

Ie sçeus.
I'ay sçeu.

Ie sçauray.

Qu'il sçache.

Sentir.

Ie sens, tu fens, il sent.

Servir.

Je fers, tu fers, il fert.

Sortir.

Je fors, tu fors, il fort.

Il est forti.

Souffrir.

Je fouffre, nous fouffrons.

Yay fouffert.

Souffraire.
Ie fouftrais,
Nous fouffrayons.
Ie fouffrayois.
I'ay fouffrair.
Ie fouffrairay.

Suffive.
Ic fuffis.
Nous fufficons.
Ie fuffis.
Ie fuffis.
I'ay fuffi.
Ie fuffiray,

We resolve.

I bave resolved.

I shall resolve.

To laugh,

alci.

I laugh. We laugh. I bave laughed.

To know.

I know, thou knowest, be knoweth.

We know.

I did know.

I knew.

I have known.
I shall know.

Let bim know:

I fmell, thou smellest, be smelleth.

To serve.

I serve, thou servest, he serveth.

To go out.

I go out, thou goest out, be go-

He is gone forth.

To suffer.

I suffer, we suffer.

I have suffered.

To substratt.

We substract.
I did substract.
I have substracted.
I shall substract.

To suffice.

I suffice.
We suffice.
I sufficed.
I did suffice.
I bave sufficed.
I shall suffice.

Suivre,

3.

Suivre.

Te fuis. Tu fuis Il fuit.

Nous fuivons.

Se Taire. Ie me tais. Nous nous tailons.

le me teus. Ie me fuis tu.

Teindre. Ie teins.

Nous teignons. le teignis.

I'ay teint.

1-

b.

0-

Tenir. Ie tiens, tu tiens, il tient. Nous tenons.

Ic tins, tu tins, il tint.

I'ay tenu.

Traire.

Ic trais. Ic trayois. I'ay trait. Ic trairay.

Vaincre. This Verb is not used in the Singular Present Tense.

Nous vainquons. Ic vainquis. I'ay vaincu. Ic vaincray.

Valoir. Ic vaus; tu vaus, il vaut?

Nous valons. I'ay valu. Ic vaudray.

Veftir. Ic vests, tu vests. News vestons.

To follow.

I follow. Thou dost follows He followeth.
We follow.
To bold ones Tongiles

I bold. We bold. I beld. I bave beld.

To Dye as a Dyet!

I Dye. We Dye. I Dyed. I have Dyed.

To bold.

I bold, thou boldeft; be boldeth! We bold.

I did bold, &C. I bave beld.

To draw.

I draw. I did draw. I bave drawn. I Shall draw.

To overcome?

We overcome.

I did overcome. I have overcome.

I shall overcome.

To be worth. I am worth, thou art worth, he is morth.

We are worth. I have been worth.

I shall be worth.

To put ons I put on, thou puttest on. We put on.

Venir.

To come.

Ie viens.
Tu viens.
Il vient.
Nous venons.
Ie vins.
Ie fuis venu.
Ie viendray.

. Voir.
Je vois, tu vois, il voit.
Nous voyons.
Ie voyois.
Ie vis, or veis.
I'ay veu.
Ie verray.

Vouloir. Ic veux, tu veux, il veut.

Nous voulons.
Ie voulois.
Ie voulus.
I'ay voulu.
Ie voudray.
Qu'il vüeille.
Vivre.

Ie vy, nous vivons.
Ie vivois.
Ie vescus.
I'ay vescu.
Ie vivray.
Qu'il vive.

I come.
Thou comest.
He cometh.
We come.
I came.
I am come.
I shall come.

To see.

I see, thou seeft, he seeth.

We see.

I did see.

I saw.

I have seen.

I shall see.

To be willing.

I am willing, thou art willing, be is willing.
We are willing.
I was willing.
I have been willing.
I shall be willing.
Let bim be willing.

To live.
I live, we live.
I did live.
I lived.
I have lived.
I shall live.
Let bim live:

Besides all these Irregular Verbs, there are many others that are compounded of them; I have omitted to set them down, being they are conjugated according to the same way. An example of sew will demonstrate the same; as, apprendre is like prendre; consentir, as sentir; discourir, as courir; entretenir, as tenir; medire, as dire; promettre and permettre, as mettre, &c.

A List of some Verbs which are of several significations, both proper and Metaphorical, very necessary to practise.

Bander au jeu de Paume. Bander un pistolet. Bander une playe.

Se bander contre quelqu'un s'opposer.
Marchander en achetant.
Marchander estre en suspens comme, marchander a faire quelque chose.
Fonder une Maison.
Fonder un Convent.
Se fonder en raison.
Coifer.
Se coifer de quelqu'un.

Dégager. Se dégager de la meslée. Obliger contraindre. Obliger, faire plaisir. S'Obliger par contract,

Eriger une statue. S'Eriger en honneste homme.

Manger.
Se manger, ou s'entremanger, fe quereller.
Songer en dormant.
Songer à fes affaires.
Charger un fardeau.
Charger un Pistolet.
Charger, donner charge.

To bandy at Tennis.
To charge a Pistol, or bend.
To swaddle, or tye a wound with bands.
To bandy, or oppose himself against one.
To bargain in buying.
To delay, or trifle out the time.

To lay a Foundation. To settle a Convent. To ground himself upon reason. To dress ones head. To besot, or be found with, also to fuddle. To redeem or ungage. To disingage or go off from a fight To force. To oblige or do a courte se. To engage ones self in a bond, to pass bis word, to be bound. To erect or set up a Statue. To take the place of an bonest man. To eat, feed. To quarrel, to eat or persecute one another. To dream. To mind ones business. To load a Burthen. Tocharge a Piftol. To charge, to give charge untos Se

Se charger.
Charger l'ennemy, le batre.
Forger au Marteau.
Forger une menterie, inventer.
Bécher comme un oyfeau.
Bécher remuer la terre,
Secher quelque chose au feu,
ou au soleil.
Secher, devenir maigre.
Denicher des oyfeaux.

Denicher, déplacer, faire fortir quelqu'un de sa place, les fair fuir. Trancher, couper. Trancher du grand Seigneur.

Retrancher un Camp.
Retrancher de fon train.
Se retrancher de fon Ordinaire.
Ecorcher.
Ecorcher le François.
Dépecher se haster.
Dépecher, pendre, ou tuer.

Eplucher.
Eplucher examiner.
Emboucher un Cheval.
Emboucher un Messager.
Dedier une Eglise.
Dedier un Livre.
Expedier donner des dépeches.
Expedier, pendre.
Édister, batir.
Edister son prochain.
Décrier, faire desence.
Décrier, perdre de reputation.

Avaler, descendre.

To take upon ones self.
To charge, or set on the enemy.
To forge like a Smith.
To invent a lye.
To bill like a Bird.
To open or break the ground.
To dry at the fire, or at the Sun.

To wax lean.
To take young birds out of their nest.
To cause one to remove, or turn bim out of bis place.

To flice, or cut, or carve. To take a great deal of state, to all the part of some great person. To intrench an Army. To diminish or lesson ones retinue To be a better husband in victuals, to shorten ones Ordinary. To flay, or tear off the skin. To speak French but badly. To make baste. To dispatch one, to make an end of bim. To pick. to examine. to fit a Horse with a Bit: to instruct a Messenger. to consecrate a Church. to dedicate a Book. to dispatch. to make an end of, to bang. to build. to be of good example. to forbid the use of. to cry down a thing, to undervalue it. to Swallow. to let down.

Racler le boyau, jouer mal du Violon.

Chiffler, boire.

Souffler.

Souffler, travailler en Chimie.

Souffler un Escolier. Souffler une chandelle.

Sangler un Cheval. Sangler, feiser.

Filer.

Filer, defiler, terme de guerre.

Filer doux.
Décoler.
Decoler un homme.
Violer fa parole.
Violer une fille.
Voler en l'Air.
Voler, derober.
Mesler.

Mesler les Cartes. Se mesler, s'ingerer.

Controler.

Controler, reprendre.

Couler.

Couler, introduire. s'Ecouler, s'esquiver.

Saouler, s'enyvrer.

Saouler, se lasser. Travailler.

Travailler un Cheval.

Habiller.

Habiller, écorcher quelque animal à manger.

Griller.

Griller, mettre des grilles.

Estriller.

Estriller, donner se fouet.

Mouiller.

To scrape. to play ill on the Violin.

to whistle:

to tip, to fuddle.

to blow.

to work Alchymie.

to whisper.

to put out a Candle:

to girt a Horse.

to scourge on the Buttocks.

to Spin.

When an Army doth march in a narrow way.

To give fair words, to all gently.

to unglue.

to behead a Man.

to break bis Word.

to force a Maid.

to flie in the Air.

to mingle.

to Shuffle the Cards.

to meddle with.

to controul.
to find fault, to reprehend.

to flip, or to ftrain, to leak,

to fink.

to run into.

to fuddle.

to weary.

to work.

to tire a Horfe.

to babit, to put on cloatbs.

to dress up a Calf, or a Sheep, or

to broyl on a Gridiron.

to grate, to fout up with grates:

to Curry.

to tobip.

to wet.

Mouiller

Mouiller l'Ancre. Grenouiller dans l'eau. Grenouiller au Cabaret. Se dépouiller, se dévétir. Se dépouiller, se démettre de fa charge, ou passion. Tramer, ourdir. Tramer une trahison. Gourmer un Cheval. Gourmer, batre. Ecumer le pot. Ecumer fur Mer, Voler. Fumer, faire fumer, Fumer un Jambon. Fumer la terre, Fumer, estre en colere. Fumer, prendre du tabac. Plumer un Oyseau. Plumer un homme, le dépouiller, ou luy gaigner son Argent.

Se promener. Envoyer promener. Affiner de l'Or. Affiner du Fromage. Affiner, tromper. Condamner. Condamner une porte. Sonner la Cloche. Sonner du Cor, de la Trompette Colationner, faire Collation. Colationner un Papier. Entonner du Vin-Entonner un Air. Boutonner, des Arbres. Boutonner, du Visage. Boutonner, d'un habit. Corner. Corner, sentir mauvais. Corner, les oreilles me cornent. Rongner.

TOLKE

To cast Ankre. To drink water like a Frog. to tipple in an Ale-bouse. to uncloth bimself. to give over, to leave off bis office, or palfion. to weave. to contrive a Treason. to curb a Horse. to cuff. to scum the pot. to play the Pyrat. to Smoak. to besmoak a Gammon. to dung the Earth. to froth, to be in a passion. to take Tobacco. to pull a Fowl. to strip a man, or to cozen him of his Money.

to walk.

to send one about his businesses.

to refine Gold.

to rot Cheese in Hay.

to deceive, cozen.

to condemn.

to stop a door, to nail it up.

to ring the Bell.

to sound the Horn, &c.

to eat a Nunchion.

to examine a Copy by the Original:
to tun by a funnel.
to begin a tune in singing.
to bud, or sprout out.
to pimple ones face by drinking.
to button or clasp.
to sound a Cornet.
to smell mustily.
my ears glow or tingle.
to pare, to cut.

Ranguet

Rongner des pistoles. Draper un Caroffe. Draper, railler. Piper, des Oyleaux. Piper au jeu. Tremper. Tremper une lame. Tremper dans une affaire estre complice. Couper. Se couper, se contredire. Piquer. Piquer, offencer. Piquer, courir à Cheval. Piquer, terme de cuisine. Se piquer de sçavoir. Choquer, heurter. Choquer, deplaire.

Choquer, en terme de guerre.

s'Embarquer dans un Vaisseau.

s'Embarquer en une affaire.

Curer un privé, ou un puits.

Tirer du Vin.

Tirer à un lieu.

Tirer un arme à feu.

Curer les dents. Errer, faillir. Errer, par les Champs. Chaffer, aller à la Chaffe. Chaffer, mettre dehors. Brasser de la biere. Braffer une entreprise. Casser, rompre. Caffer des troupes. Se casser, s'affoiblir. Paffer. Se passer de quelque chose. Passer le temps. Dreffer. Dreffer un Cheval. Dreffer, mettre d'ordre:

To clip.
to line a Coach with cloth,
to mock, to deride, laugh at.
to chirpto cheat by false Cards or Dice.
to dip, steep.
to temper a Sword blade.
to have a finger in.

to cut. to trip. to prick or sting. to offend. to Spur. to lard. to pretend to know. to burt. to displease with biting words. to give the shock. to take Ship. to ingage bimself in an action. to draw Wine. to Shoot. to go on, to gain, to a place. to empty a Privy, to cleanse a Well. to pick the teeth. to err, or be in an error, to fail. to wander. to bunt, to go to bunting. to turn out of doors. to brew Beer. to plot, to devise some entreprise. to break, to cashier, or cassere. to grow weak. to pass, to go by. to make Shift without something. to spend the time. to straighten, to lift up. to manage a borse, to instruct bim. to order, to direct. Gliffer.

Gliffer? Se gliffer, s'introduire. Penser. Penser un Cheval. Amorcer, du poisson. Amorcer, au jeu. Amorcer, un mousquet. Détrousser. Détrousser un Passant. Jetter une pierre. Jetter, comme un Arbre jette des branches. Jetter, d'une playe. etter en moule. fetter avec des jettons. Se jetter sur quelqu'un; Voute, faire une Voute. Se vouter, se courber. Laver. Se laver d'une chose;

Achever.
Achever, il ne faut plus que cela pour m'achever.
Lever, du foleil.
Lever un fardeau.
Lever du drap.
Lever un enfant.
Lever des foldats.
s'Elever, s'aggrandir.
Remuer.
Remuer un enfant.

Ruer des pierres.
Ruer des pieds.
Loüer, donner loüange.
Loüer, donner & prendre a loüage.
Eclaircir, s'eclaicir.
Eclaircir un different.
Noircir la reputation.

To slide.

to slipinto, to introduce ones self:

to think, to judge, to sludy.

to dress a Horse.

to bait.

to intice, inveagle or game.

to put powder to the touch-hole

to untruss, or let down a Coa

to strip a Traveller.

to throw a stone.

to sprout.

to iffue.
to cast Metals.
to cast or reckon with Counter
to fall upon one.
to vault, to make vaults.
to bow the body.
to wash.
to purge, or clear himself of a
thing:
to make an end.
to undo one.

to rdise.

to take up a burthen.

to buy cloth.

to take up a Child.

to raise Souldiers.

to raise ones self up, to grow rich.

to self to the with swadling cloaths.

to throw stones.

to kick.

to praise.

to let, or bire.

to clear, to wax thin, small, to clear up a difference. to black, to fain the reputation.

Trans

Transir de froid. Transir de peur. Ourdir de la toile. Ourdir une Trahison. Rougir. Rougir de honte. Eslargir un habit. Eslargir un prisonnier. Rafreschir. Rafreschir la memoire. Rafreschir un habit. Rafrechir des troupes. Vomir. Vomir des injures. Entretenir, discourir. Entretenir, tenir en estat. Entretenir, fournir de tout. Entretenir une Concubine. Encherir. Encherir, faire plus qu'un autrc. Perir. Deperir. Courir.

Courir fus à l'ennemy. Courir, le bruit court. Courir un benefice.

Courir le pays.

Courir les rues.

Courir la poule.

Aigrir.
Aigrir, irriter.
Couvrir, cacher,
Couvrir, fervir furtable,
Se couvrir, mettre fon chapeau
Couvrir, habiller,
Se couvrir d'un fauce apparence.
Partir, diviser, partager,
Partir, s'en aller.

To flarve for cold. to swoon for fear. to weave, to web cloth. to contrive a Treason. to make red. to blush for shame. so make a sute wider. to fet a prisoner at liberty. to cool, or refresh. to put one in mind. to renew a suit. to refresh Soldiers, to revive. to vomit, to spue. to utter out bad words. to entertain in discourse. to keep in order. to find out every thing. to keep a Miss. to grow dearer. to go beyond another.

to perifb. to spoyl. to run. to travel. to run mad. to rob a Country-boufe, to kill the Hens. to fall upon the enemy. there is a report. to rid post for the getting of a Benefice. to Sharp, to Sower. to provoke, to anger. to cover or bide to lay the cloth. to put on ones Hat. to put on ones Cloaths. to cloath or grace with a falle appearance. to divide, to Share. to go away, to depart. Menti

I feet ver for chies. Mentir. to Imoug for feer. Dementir. Servir. Se fervir. Pendre.
Dépendre. Dépendre.
Dépendre de quelqu'un.
Prendre.
Prendre un bouillon, ou un doigt de Vin.
Se prendre a tout. S'en prendre a. Se prendre, la riviere, Reprendre, tancer. Tendre un tente. Tendre un baton. Entendre. S'entendre avec quelqu'un. S'Entendre a quelque chofe. I'entens qu'il face son devoir. Comment l'entendez vous? Perdre. Perdre quelqu'un, le ruiner. En découdre. Refou Ire, decider. Refoudre, reduire. Faire un Enfant. Faire. Faire faire.

Faire le fol.
Défaire.
Défaire une Armée.
Défaire un Criminel.
Se défaire, se tuer.
Se défaire d'un importun.
Se défaire de son argent.

To lye, totell a lye. To belye. To serve, to wait. To make use. To unbang. To depend on some body. To take. To drink broath, or a glass of To take hold to any thing. To lay the fault on. To freeze all over. To take again. To reprehend, to chide. To fet up a Tent. To reach out a stick. To bear, under stand. To bave Intelligence with one. To bave a skill. I mean that be must do bis duty. How do you mean? To lofe. To ruine or undo some body. To unfow, unftitch. To fight, or make one at game. To resolve, to decide. To reduce. To get a Child. To do or make-To cause to be made, to get it done by another. To play the fool. Airrir, To undo. To defeat or rout an Army.
To pus him to death. To kill, destroy bimself. To rid himself of an, &c. To spend his money.

Of the Forming of Tenses.

The Present Tense of the Indicative Mood of the first Conjugation, is formed of the Infinitive Mood, by taking away (r) as parler to speak, je parle I speak. Of the second Conjugation changing (r) of the Infinitive Mood into (s) as finir to sinish, je finis I finish. Of the third Conjugation, in changing the Termination evoir into ois, as concevoir to conceive, je concois I conceive. And in the fourth Conjugation, changing (re) into (s) as rendre to render, je rends I render.

The Imperfect Tense in all the Conjugations, is formed of the first Person Plural of the Present Tense, changing ons into ou; as, nous parlons, we speak; je parlous, I did speak; nous sinissions, we finish; je sinissous, I did sinish; nous concevous, we conceive; je concevous, I did conceive; nous rendons, we render; je

rendon, I did render.

The first Preterit Perfect in the first Conjugation, is formed of the Present Tense, changing (e) into (ay) as je parle. I speak, je parlay, I spoke. In the second Conjugation, it is the same as the Present; as, je sinis, I do sinish; je sinis, I sinished; in the third, it is formed of the Insinitive, changing (oir) into (f) as recevoir, to receive; je recews, I received. In the fourth, changing (f) of the Present Tense into (is) as, je rends, I render; je rendis, I did render.

The Future Tense in the first and second Conjugation, is formed of the Infinitive, adding (ay) as, parler, to speak; je parleray, I shall speak; simir, to finish; je finiray, I shall finish. In the third, of the Preteric Persect, changing (f) in (ray) as, je receive, je receiveay, I received, I shall receive. In the fourth, of the Infinitive, changing (e) into (ay) as, rendre, to

render, je rendray, I shall render.

The Imperative is the same in the second Person Singular, as the Present Tense in all the four Conjugations; so is the first person of the Plural, like the first of the Plural Present tense, leaving out the Pronoun.

The Present Tense of the Optative, is the same as the third Person Singular of the Imperative, changing onely the Pro-

noun,

The first Impersect Tense Optative, is formed in all Conjugations

gations of the Future, changing ray into row; as, je parleray

je parlerois, je finiray, je finirois, Gc.

The second Imperfect Tense Optative, is formed of the second Person of the Preterit Persect Definite Indicative in all Conjugations; adding onely (se) as, parlas, parlasse, finis, finisse.

The Participle Present is formed of the first Person Plural of the Indicative Mood, changing ons into ant; as, parlons, parlant,

finisons, finisant.

The Participle Passive, otherwise the Supine, is formed of the Infinitive in the first Conjugation, in putting away (r) and putting an Accent over (é.) In the second putting away (r) onely. In the third, putting away (oir.) In the fourth, changing (re) into (u) as, parler, parlé, bastir, basti, recevoir, receu rendre, rendu.

The rest of the Tenses are compounded of the Auxilar.

Werbs, as may be seen in the Conjugations.

The first Person Plural, doth always end in (ons) in all Tenses, except in the Preterit Persect Definite, which always ends in (mes;) and the first Person Plural of the Verb Substantive nous sommes, we are.

The fecond Person Plural, doth always end in (ez) except

these three; dites, say; faites, do; eftes, are.

The third Person Plural, doth always end in (ent) exception, have; sont, are; sont, do; wont, go. And the third Person of Futures, which are always in (ront.)

Of the Impersonal Verbs.

THe Impersonal Verbs of the Adive Voice, are only the third Person Singular; as, il pleut, it rains, il neige, it snows; il faut, it behoves; il tonne, it thunders, &c.

The Conjugation of the Verb il faut, it behoves.

L'Indicatif.

IL faut. Il falloit. Il fallut. Il a fallu. The Indicative Mood.
It behoveth.
It did behove.
It behoved.
It hath behoved.

)

S 0

il

II

Il ait fallu.

Il auroit fallu

Il eust fallu.

Il eust fallu.

Il data beboved.

Il aura fallu.

It bath beboved.

It rained.

It rains.

It rains.

It rains.

It rains.

It pleuvoit.

It pob it rain?

It did not rain.

It rained.

It rained.

It rained.

It rained not.

It plut.

It plut pas?

It bath rained.

It hath not rained.

It hath it rained?

It bath rained?

It bath rained.

Il avoit fallu.

Il faudra.

Qu'il faille.

Let it bebove.

Operative Mood:

Il faudroit.

Il fallust.

It should bebove.

It should bebove. Il auroit fally It would have beloved.

Avont-il pleu.

N'avoit-il pas pleu?

Il pleuvra?

Il ne pleuvra pas.

Pleuvra-t-il?

Ne pleuvra-t-il pas?

Qu'il pleuve.

Dien vincille qu'il pleuve.

Qu'il ne pleuve pas.

Had it tained?

It will not raine.

Will it rain.

Will it rain.

God grant it may rain.

That it may not rain.

M

Of the Impersonal Verbs.

Il pleuvroit. Pleust à Dieu qu'il pleust. Would to God it would rain. Qu'il ne pleust pas. That it would not rain. Quoy qu'il ait pleu.

Quand il auroit pleu.

Pleust à Dieu qu'il eust pleu.

Would to God it bad rained.

Would to God it bad rained. Qu'il n'eust pas pleu. That it had not rained. Quand il aura pleu. When it bath rained. Apres qu'il aura pleu. After it hath rained. Pleuvoir. Aguada and To rain. Avoir pleu. To bave rained. Pleuvant. wided o'T Raining. Having rained. Ayant pleu.

It would rain.

We use the Verb faire, impersonally in the place of the Verb Substantive estre, when we speak of the weather, and of its. constitution.

Il fait beau temps aujourd It is fair weather to day.

Doth it west the

Il fit beau hier. Il fera beau demain. That his A

Il fait mauvais temps.

Il fait falle, crotté.

It is dirty. II fait beau Soleil. The Sun shines finely, and and it Il fait clair de Lune. It is Moon light. Il fait chaud, freid. It is bot, cold. Il fait vent.

Il fair sec, humide.

It was a fine day yesterday. It will be fair weather to morrow.

It is windy, or the wind blows. It is dry, moist or weter and and

We use it also sometimes before these words, bon, meilleur. feur, dangereux, and never otherwife, but impersonally.

Il fait bon icv.

Hvver.

chemins.

It is good to be bere.

Il ne fait pas bon voyager en It is not good to travel in Win-

Il fait dangereux fur les grands It is dangerous en the High-

The Verb Impersonal il vaut, is also used for ileft, but onely before this Adverb mieux.

mauvaise compagnie.

Il vaut mieux estre seul qu'en It à better to be alone, then with evil company.

11

Il vaut mieux diner tard que It is better to dine late, than ne jamais.

Il vaut mieux plier que rom- It is better to bow, then to break.

pre.

I have already spoken of the Impersonal ites, in the Chapter of Pronouns Demonstratives: I shall onely add here, that we use it before a Participle, when the said Participle doth not end the period, but when more words follow after to make a persect sense; as,

Il est dessendu de parler de It is forbidden to speak of that. cela.

Il est permis de se divertir. It is lawful, or permitted to be-

Il est escrit en S. Matth. que, It is written in S. Matthew, &c. that, &c.

Il est arresté que, &c. It is concluded that, &c.

The Impersonal c'est is also used before a Participle with an Adverb between both; but then the Participle doth end the period, and makes a perfect sense; as,

C'est bien dit.

C'est mal fait.

C'est fort bien parlé.

C'est fort bien parlé.

C'est tres mal joué.

It is well faid.

It is well faid.

It is very well spoken.

It is very ill piaid.

On se sert encore de (il est) instead of (c'est) avec ces adverbes de temps, when a Substantive followeth.

Il est aujourd'huy Dimanche.

Il est Lundy Feste.

Il est demain l'Assension.

Il est Vendredy Jeune.

To day is Sunday.

Monday is a Holy-day.

To morrow is Ajcension-day:

Friday is Fasting day.

Sometimes il est and c'est are used with the same words, butthere is a great deal of difference in the sense; il est is used absolutely in the sense of the present tense, as also in answering a question, as,

Il est tard.

Il est trop tard.

Il est trop tost.

Il est une heure.

Il est trop matin.

It is late.

It is too late.

It is too foon.

It is one a clock.

It is too early.

Heft midy. Il est minuict.

It is noon. It is midnight.

C'est is more properly used after a question and answer to it, when we do not like the time; and I find that it agreeth with these two English Monosyllables (that is) whereas (ilest) agreeth better with (it is;) the lence will eafily thew the difference.

A quelle heure dinez vous tous What time do you go to diner eveles jours.

Nous dinons ordinairement à deux heures

C'est trop tard.

Ie me couche tousiours à dix. I always go to bed at ten a clock. heures.

C'est trop tost.

Ie me leve tous les Matins de- I rise every morning before five. vant cinq heures.

C'est trop matin.

ry day.

We dine commonly at two a clock.

That's too late.

That's too foon.

That's too early.

The Verb Impersonal (ily a, there is) is formed of the third Person of all the Tenses of the Verb Avoir.

Le Temps Present.

Il ya. Il n'y a pas. Y-a-t-il? N'y a-t-il pas?

L'Imparfait.

Il y avoit. Il n'y avoit pas. Y avoit il?

N'y avoit il pas? Le 1. Preterit Parfait.

Il y cut. Il n'y cut pas. Y eut il > N'y cut il pas?

Le 2. Preterit Parfait,

Il y a eu. Il n'y a pas eu. Y a-t-il eu? N'y a-t-il pas eu? The Present tense.

There is. There is not. Is there? Is not there?

The Preterimperfect tense, There was.

There was not. Was there? Was not there?

The I. Preterperfect tense.

There was. There was not. Was there ?

Was not there? The 2. Preterperfedt tenfe.

There bath been. There bath not been. Hath there been? Hath not there been? Le Plusque Parfait.

Il y avoit cu.

Il n'y avoit pas cu.
Y avoit il cu?
N'y avoit il pas cu?
Le Futur.

Il y aura. Il n'y aura pas. Y aura-t-il ? N'y aura-t-il pas.

L'Imperatif.

Qu'il y ait. Qu'il n'y ait pas.

L'Optatif.
Dieu vueille qu'il y ait.
Qu'il n'y ait pas.

Le 1. Imparfait.

Il y auroit.
Il n'y auroit pas.
Y auroit il ?
N'y auroit il pas?
Le 2. Imparfait.

Pleust à Dieu, Qu'il y eust. Qu'il n'y eust pas.

Le Preterit Parfait.

Quoy qu'il y ait.

Quoy qu'il n'y ait pas. Le 1. Plusque Parsait,

Il y auroit cu.
Il n'y auroit pas cu.
Y auroit il cu?

N'y auroit il pas eu> Le 2. Plusque Parfait. Pleust à Dieu,

Qu'il y cust cu. Qu'il n'y eust pas cu.

Quand il y aura eu. L'Infinitif.

Il peut y avoir du méconte.

The Preterpluperfest Tense. There had been.

There had not been. Had there been?

Had not there been?

The Future Tense.

There will be, or shall be.
There will not be.

Will there be?
Will not there be?

The Imperative Mood.

Let there be. Let there not be.

The Optative Mood. God grant that there be. That there be not.

The I. Imperfect Tense.
There would be.

There would not be.
Would there be?
Would there not be?

The z. Imperfest Tense. Would to God,
That there were.

That there were not.

The Preterperfelt Tense.

Although there is.

Although there is not.

The i. Preterpluperfest Tense. There would have been. There would not have been.

Would there have been? Would not there have been?

The 2. Preterpluperfect Tense. Would to God,

That there had been.
That there had not been.
The Future Tense.

When there bath been.

The Infinitive Mood.

There may be some misreckoning.

We use also this Impersonal Verb (il y a) instead of the Verbest, in speaking of the time; as,

Il y a un an. Il y a fix mois. Il y a deux mois. Il y a trois femaines, Il y a quinze jours. Il y a huict jours. Il y a long temps. Y a til long temps qu'il est sor-

Il y a plus d'une heure.

Il y a environ demie heure. Il n'y a qu'un moment.

Il n'y a qu'un quart d'heure,

A year ago. Half a year ago. Two months ago. Three weeks ago. A fortnight ago. A week ago. A great while ago. How long is it since be went out? It is above an bour.

It is about half an bour ago. It is but a moment since.

It is but a quarter of an bour

We use also (il y a) speaking of the distance of places; as,

Paris?

Il y a soixante lieues.

Il y a bien loing d'icy a Rome.

Il n'y a pas loing d'icy chez nous.

Il n'y a que deux miles. Il n'y a que vingt pas.

Il n'y a pas un pouce de difference.

Combien y a til de Calais a How far is it from Calais to Paris?

There are fixty leagues.

It is a great way from bence to

It is not far from this place to our house.

There is but two miles.

There is but twenty steps. There is not an inch difference.

We use also (il y a) before any word that implies a quantity ; as,

Il y a la bas un homme qui vous demande.

Il y a beaucoup de monde à la comedie.

Il y a quantité de Carrosses dans Londres,

Y a til quelqu'un au logis? Il n'y a personne.

Il n'y a homme qui ne croye.

There is a Man below that asks for you.

There are many People at the

There are many Coaches in Lon-

Is there any body at home? There is no body.

There is no Man but believes.

Il n'y a point d'argent dans There is no Money in my Purfe. ma bource,

Il n'y a plus de Vin dans la There is no more Wine in the

Il y en a affez dans la cave. There is enough in the Cellar.

Il y a de tout. There is of every thing. There is danger. Il y a du danger. Il y en a trop. There is too much.

Combien y a til d'onces en How many ounces are there in une livre. one pound?

Il y en a 16. There are 16.

Il n'y en a que douze. There are but twelve. Combien y a til de pintes de

How many Pints of Wine is Vin dans un Tonncau? there in a Tun? Il y en a deux mille. There are two thou and.

When the thing that we speak of, is present before our eyes, then we use (voila) instead of (il y a.) Example,

There is a band fom Woman. Voila une belle femme. there is good Wine. Voila de bon Vin. there is fine Ruban. Voila de beau ruban. Voila vostre argent. there is your Money. there is a great deal of People. Voila bien du monde there is a pretty Naz. Voila un joly Cheval. Voila un riche Caroffe. there is a rich Coach. Voila des gens biens faits, &c. there are Men very well made.

The Verb il faut hath no difficulty at all, observe onely that when you say the Verb must personally, then we use this Impersonal with the Conjunction que after it; and the Pronouns I, thou, be, Gc. before another Verb in the Optative Mood; as,

Il faut que je m'en aille. Il faut que tu fasse cela.

Il faut qu'il vienne.

Il faut que nous soyons mode- We must be moderate in our derez en nos defirs.

Il faut que vous vous prepa- Te must prepare your selves.

Il faut qu'ils apprennent.

I must go. Thou must do that. He must come. Gres.

They must learn.

And fo of all the other Tenfes and Moods.

We use it also before an Infinitive Mood, and that is when we speak generally, without definition of any persons; and thus it may be rendred in English by me must.

I faut prendre garde.

Il faut laisser parler le monde:

Il faut mourir une fois.

Il faut connoiftre avant que

Il faut batre le fer tandis qu'il

Il faut hurler avec les Loups.

Il ne faut pas reveiller le chat

Il faut faire du bien à ceux qui

Il ne faut pas s'estonner.

We must have a care. We must let people talk,

We must let people talk
We must die once.

It is necessary to know afore we

The Iron must be beaten while it is bot.

We must bowl with the Wolves. We must not set the ill-minded on

mischief

We must do good to them, that procure us evil. We must not wonder.

This Verb il fant is also used before Nouns Substantives alone, and may be rendred in English by it is necessary.

Il faut de l'argent.

Il faut des amis. Il faut de la provision.

Il faudroit du Vin à cette

Money is necessary, or must be bad.

Friends must be had. Provisions must be bad.

Wine would be necessary to that fauce.

Thus it is used also when we make it Personal by the means of the Pronouns Conjunctive Personal before the Verb.

I me faut de l'argent.

l nous faudroit un bon Chapon à soupé.

Il nous faut du meilleur Vin, ou point du tout.

Vous faut il bien du temps pour

Il me faut deux ou trois jours. Il en fautroit d'avantage a un autre.

Il rae faudra un homme pour m'aider. I must have Money,

We should have a good Capon for our Supper.

We must have better Wine, or

Must you have much time to do

I must have two or three days.

Another Man would have more.

I shall want a Man to belp me.

Many

Many Impersonal Verbs receive a Nominative after them, which would make the Verb to be Personal if it was put afore it; but it is more clegant to come after; as,

Il ne fort point de telles paro- No sueb words come out of his les de sa bouche.

Il fort quelqu'un de cette mai-

Il arrive des accidens inopi-

Il yient beaucoup de monde en Ville.

Il mourut pres de cent milles personnes l'année passée à.

Il fut pris pluficurs Vaiscaux fur les Hollandois.

Il peut arriver quelque changement.

entre cy & la

mouth.

Some body comes out of that Houle.

Unexpeded accidents do bay-

Many people come to Town.

Near an bundred thousand people died last year in-

Many Veffels were taken from the Dutch.

Some change may happen.

Il se passera bien des choses Many things will come to pass betwixt now and then.

The Imperional Verbs of the Passive Voice have the Particle on, which may be applied to the third Person Singular of all Verbs.

On m'a dit.

On dit de bonnes nouvelles.

On sçait bien cela.

On parle bon François à Blois.

On n'a pas tout ce qu'on de-

On m'a commandé de faire.

On fuit la Peste & on cherche le Peché.

On appelle la Vengeance une grandeur de courage.

On se sert de mille artifices pour tromper.

On perd beaucoup de choses faute de les demander.

On scait bien quand on s'en va, mais on ne scait pas One told me.

They tell good news. That is well known.

They speak good French at Blois.

Men have not all they defire.

I was commanded to do.

The Plague is shunned, and Sin s fought.

Vengeance is called A Greatness of Courage.

A thousand subtilties are used to cheat.

Many things are lost for want of asking.

Men know well when they go. but they know not when they

On dit en commun langage, It is a common faying, Mone is Qui trop parle n'eft pas fage. wife formuch peaking.

and on revient, if a viscer they yball returned yasta

Sometimes we use these two Particles il fe, instead of the Particle on; as,

Il se boit de bon Vin en Good Wine is drunk in France. France.

Angleterre.

Se peut il rien voir de si beau? Can any thing be seen so fine? Se trouve-t-il quelque object en la Nature si aggreable?

Il fe raccommodera aisement. Il se trouvera sans qu'on le

cherche.

Il se mange de bon Boeuf en Good Beef is eaten in England.

Is there any object in Nature so pleafing?

It will be eafily mended. It will be found without seek-

Moreover, instead of the Particle il, a Substantive may be nied, both Singular and Phural and a sob and a read a

Le Vin f: gaste.

Le bon Vin se boit en France. Les meilleurs Vins se cueillent

Le temps se passe insensiblement.

C'est une coutume qui se pratique parmi nous.

Le gains qui s'y fait est assez confiderable.

Le gain qui s'y font sont pe-

Les amis se connoissent au befoin.

La fincerité se trouve ou elle

Les Roses se trouvent parmi les Espines.

Cela fe trouvera une autre fois.

Cela se fera quand il vous plaira.

L'occasion se rencontrera.

The Wine doth Spoyl.

Good wine is drunk in France. The best Wines are gathered

Time passes away insensibly.

It is a cuftom that is used among | us.

The gain that is made in it, is considerable enough.

The gains are little that are got that way.

Friends are known in necessity.

Sincerity is found where it is.

Roses are found among Thorns.

That will be found another

That shall be done when you pleafe.

The occasion shall offer.

Cela

Of the Syntax of Verbs.

171

Cela s'est il fait de vostre Was that done in your time? temps?

Cela se faisoit au temps passé.

La Maladie se rengrege. Le Mal s'augmente. L'esprit se fortifie à l'exercise. That was used to be done in time paft The Sickness doth aggravate: The Evil increases. Wit strengthens it self by exer-

Of the Syntax of Verbs.

He Active Verbs govern the Accusative Case, as,

l'aime Dieu. Ie fers le Roy. Ie lis un beau livre.

I'estudie ma leçon. Ie ne crains point la mort,

Les Lievres craignent les Chiens, & les Brebis les Loups.

Dieu hait le vice & les vicieux.

Les bons sont aimez de Dieu. Ils est hay de tout le monde. Nous fumes batus de la tem-

Tout est bien recen de vostre Allis well taken from you.

Some Verbs Passive govern the Preposition Par.

Il fut arresté par six Sergens. Nous fumes volez par quatre Volcurs.

I'y suis obligé par plusieurs raisons.

Il a csté depéché par le bour- He hath been dispatcht by the

I love God.

I serve the King.

I read a fine Book. I study my lesson.

I do not fear death.

The Hares fear the Dogs, and the Sheep the Wolves.

The Passive Verbs govern the Genitive or Ablative Case. The good are loved of God. He is bated of all the World. We were tormented by the ftorm.

God bates fin and the sinners.

He was arrested by fix Serjeams. We were robbed by fix Theeves.

I am obliged to it for several rea-Sons.

Hang-man.

The

The Verbs that fignific an inclination or access to something, govern the Dative Case, as,

Boire à quelqu'un.
Donner à un homme.
Presenter au Roy.
Aller à la guerre.
Ceder au plus fort.
Mander à ses amis.
Cracher au nez.
Attacher à la tapisserie.
Clouer à la muraille, &c.
Toucher au but.
Jetter à la teste.

To drink to somebody. to give unto a Man. to present to the King. to go to the War. to yield to the stronger. to send word to bu Friends. to spit in the Nose, to tye to the hanging. to nail to the Wall. to bit the aim, to throw at the bead.

Those Verbs that signific separation, or remoteness from places or persons, govern the Ablative Case, as,

Je viens de France.

Nous venons de la comedie.

Ils sont sortis de Lendres.

Est on sorti de l'Eglise?

Il est banni d'Angleterre.

Seray je privé de ce bonheur la?

Retirez vous d'icy.

Reculez vous de moy.

Il s'est absenté pour quelque temps de cette Ville.

Voulez vous vous separer de

I am come from France.

We come from a Play.

They are gone out of London.

Are they come from Church.

He is banished out of England.

Shall I be deprived of that bappines?

Retire from this place.

Stand back from me.

He bath absented bimself for a while from this City.

Will ye part from us?

It would be a hard matter to speak of all the Verbs in general, as to their Regiment or Government; the use and pradise, with the perusing of a Dictionary, will do the work, as also the reading of good Authors.

The Verbs venir, aller, vouloir, scavoir, pouvoir, receive no Particle before an Infinitive, except the first, for an action past. Example.

Il vient diner.
Venez souper avec nous.
Venez nous voir.

nous?

He comes to Dinner. Come and sup with us. Come and see us.

Alfez

Aller vous promener.
Allons boire ensemble.
Il m'en vais me coucher.
Il va fortir.
Ie veux faire,
Voulez vous estre de la partie?
Se veulent ils batre?
Il scait lire & écrire.
Il scait tout faire.
Nous pouvons voir.
Il peut arriver.

Go walk,!

Let us go drink together.

I am a going to bed.

He is going abroad.

I will do,

Will you make one at game?

Will they fight?

He can read and write.

He can do all things.

We may see.

It may happen.

How to use the Tenses of Verbs.

WE use the Present Tense in the same manner that the English do.

Ie suis vostre serviteur.
Nous sommes tous amis.
Nous logeons tous ensemble.
Vous estes fort civil.
Vous estes tousiours prest à servir vos amis.
Vous avez des qualitez qui sont fort avantageuses.
La fortune change comme la

Lune.

Les mauvaises compagnies corrompent les bonnes mo-

Les plus courtes follies font les meilleures.

Le Jeu & le Larcin sont deux meschants métiers; le premier ruine son Maistre, & l'autre sait pendre le sien.

Les meschans se persuadent que ceux qui ne sont point de mal, n'ont pas l'esprit d'en faire. I am your Servant.
We are all Friends.
We lodge all together.
Tou are very civil.
Tou are always ready to serve your Friends.

Tou have qualities that are altogether advantageous.

Fortune doth change as the Moon.

Evil companies corrupt good manners.

The shortest follies are the best.

Gaming and Theft are two bad trades; the first undees his Master, and the other hangeth his.

Wicked men personade themselves that those that do no mischief, bave not wit enough to do it.

Le

vent de fascheuses muits.

Comme les espines sont parmy les Roses, de mesme la difficulté se rencontre parmy les choses glorieuses.

Let plus beaux jours ont fou- The finest days have often trose blesome nights.

As Thorns are among Roses, fo difficulty is found with glorious things.

We use also the Present Tense instead of the Preterpersect in a relation, after a Participle and an Adverb of time, and in a Parenthesis; as,

Astiages ayant songé la nuict qu'il sortoit du ventre de sa fille une Vigne qui faisoit ombre à tout l'Asse, fait affembler tous les Devins, s'enquiert d'eux de la cause de ce songe, leur en demande l'explication. Les Devins luy respondent qu'elle auroit un fils, &c.

Alexandre avant vaincu Darius, le sollicite de se rendre, & luy promet fon amitié, peurveu que, &c.

Aussi tôst que nous fames en pleine Mer, il se leve une tempeste, le vent emporte les voiles.

Allez (repond le Gentilhomme) je feray vostre affaire.

Astiages baving dreamed one night, that a Vine was coming forth from the Womb of bis Daughter , which did caft a shadow over all Asia, convocated all the Soothsayers, asking them the cause of that Dream, and defred to have its interpretation. The South-Sayers answered bim . That the should have a Son, Sc.

Alexander baving overcome Darius, moved bim to yield bimself, and promised him bis friendship, provided that,

As soon as we were on the Main, a Tempest did rife, the Wind blew the Sails away.

Go (answered the Gentleman) I will do your bufinefs.

We use also the Present Tense instead of the Future in such a way of speaking.

Il est demain feste. Partez vous Lundy Quel jour est il demain? Allez vous demain Chaffe?

To morrow is a Holy-day. Do you go away on Monday? What day is it to morrow? Do you go a bunting to mor-

Wc

We use the Imperfect Tense, as the English do, speaking of a thing that is not done yet, or that hath a duration in doing; as, as a second drawn and the last and quotiend displace and its

Que faifoit il?
Ou couroit elle? " dima lil.
Il escrivoit." " daghib elle

Elle alloitau Marché.

Ie failois grande effime de vous, quand je voyojs que vous efficz difigent.

I'estois malade. The mortanting

Quelle maladie aviez vous? I'avois la fievre.

I'estois fort foible.

Ie ne pouvois me soutenir. Nous citions empéchez

Ils estoient à l'Eglise.

Ie ne scavois pas que vous esticz malade.

What was he doing?
Whither was she running?
He was writing.

She was going to Market,

I did make a great account of you, when I did see that you were diligent.

I was fick.

What was your disease?

I had a Feaver

I was very weak.
I was not able to stand.

We were busie.
They were at Church.

I did not know that you were

We use the said imperfect Tense, speaking of the custom, habit, and inclinations of a person or things.

Alexandre avoit ses foiblesses.

Il prenoit un tel plaisir a boire, qu'on contoit l'yvrongnerie entre ses crimes.

Il ordonnoit un prix à ceux qui resistoient le plus puisfamment au Vin-

Et luy meme y passoit les

Henry le Grand estoit un Prince tres accomply; sa seule foiblesse estoit, qu'il aimoit le beausexe.

Durant son Reigne, la France abondoit en vertus & en richesses.

La Rochelle estoit Imprenable.

Alexander bad bis weaknesses, infirmities.

He took such pleasure in drinking that drunkenness was reckneed amongst bus crimes.

He ordained a prize for them that did more powerfully refif Wine.

And himself did pass the night

Henry the Great was a most accomplished Prince; his onely weakness was, that be loved the fair Sex.

During bis Reign, France did abound both in Vertues and Riches.

Rochel was impregnable,

176 How to use the Tenses of Verbs.

le fuis marry de m'estre dessait de mon Cheval.

Il me rendoit beaucoup de fervice.

Il alloit l'amble a marveille. Il gallopoit fort bien. Il me portoit aggreablement.

Mais il avoit un petit défaut.

Lors que j'estois jeune, j'avois beaucoup d'inclination aux Lettres.

l'estois fort diligent.

Ie me levois de grand matin pour étudier.

l'employois fort bien mon temps.

Lors que nous estions à Blois nous passions fort bien le temps.

Nous benvions de bon Vin. Nous jouions à la paume. Nous allions fouvent au bal. I am forry that I have parted with my Horse.

He did do me much service.

He did amble very well.

He did gallop very well.

He carried me pleasantly.

But he had a little imperfellion.

When I was young, I had great inclination for Learning.

I was very diligent, I did rife very early to study.

I did employ my time very well.

When me were in Bloys, me did pass our time very well.

We did play at Tennis. We did play at Tennis. We did go often to the Ball.

We use the said imperfect Tense, speaking of Resolutions, Dispositions, Defices, and Inclinations of doing things that have been stopped, disswaded, hindered, or turned another way; as,

Ils estoient préts à se batre, si je ne les en eusse empesché. Nostre Grand Henry promettoit de belles choses à la France; mais le masheureux Ravailla le poignarda.

Il avoit beaucoup de difpesition à la Peinture : mais son Pere le poussa à l'Etude.

l'estois amoureux d'elle, & j'avois dessein de l'épouser; mais mes amis ne me l'ont pas conseillé.

They were ready to fight, if I had not parted them.

Our Great Henry did promise fair things to France; but the miserable Ravailla did stab bim.

He had much inclination to
Painting, but his Father
brought him up for a Scholar.
I was in love with her; and I
intended to have married her;
but my Friends did not ad-

vise me.

0

main, si je n'eusse fermé la porte.

Ie vous allois envoyer querir, fi vous ne fuffiez venu.

Ie faisois estat d'aller en France; mais ma maladie m'a fait demeurer icy.

Il vouloit fortir l'Epée à la He would have come out withhis Sword drawn, if I bad not locked the door

I was going to fend for you, if you bad not come.

I did make account of going for France, but my fickness made me flay bere. 1 8 .com

Of the Preterperfect Tense.

TATE have two Preterperfect Tenfesin French: The first is the fingle Preterperfect Definite; the second is the Preterperfect Compounded or Indefinite. We use the Preterperfect Definite when we relate some particular Action in a History therefore this Tense might properly be called The Historical Tenfe. Example.

Alexandre allant combatre les Perfes confulta Apollon, qui luy promit la victoire.

Horace ayant gaigné la victoire, tua fa fœur de fa propre main, & fut condamné a mort par le Roy Tullus; mais il en appella au Peuple, qui le renvoya absous.

Alexandre avant appris la mort de Darius le pleura.

Lors que le Roy Charles Second fit la Glorieuse entrée dans sa Ville de Londres. l'elite de la Noblesse alla au devant de luy. On fit des feux de joye par tout, & on entendit crier de tous côtez. Vive le Roy.

Alexander going to give fight unto the Persians, consulted Apollo, who promised him the

Horacc baving got the vistory, killed bis Sifter with his own band, and was condemned to die by King Tullus; but be appealed to the People, who difcharged bim.

Alexander baving beard of the death of Darius, wept for bim.

When King Charles the Second made His glorious entrance into His City of London, the choice of His Nobility went to meet bim; Bonfires were made every where, and they head to cry out in all places, God bless the King.

We use this Definite Tense also, when we name a certain Day, Week, Moneth, Year, or Age wholly past, as,

Le Ciécle paffé Dieu suscita The last Age God raised up de braves gens, qui ouvrirent les veux de plusieurs Peuples, & leur firent connoistre la verité.

Nous vismes bien de la misere l'année passéc.

Nostre flotte remporta une fig- Our Fleet obtained a notable nalée victoire vers la fin du mois de fullet dernier.

Il pleut beaucoup la semaine cthe Fretoryo . selleg

Il fit extremement chant l'Eté operty be called The Bishery

Lundy dernier nous passames bien nostre temps.

Qui fites vous 2002 10 one no la Nous fûmes nous promener à Richement, ou nous jouames à la Boule; puis aprés nous allames nous divertir fur l'Eau avec la Mulique & la bouteille de bon Vin.

brave men, who did open the -eyes of many people, and instructed them bow to know the

We law a great deal of mifery last year.

victory about the end of July late.

It rained very much last week.

It was extream bot last Summer.

Monday last we passed our time very well.

What did you do halls orbanded.

We went to walk to Richmondi, where me plaid at Bowls; afterward we went to divertife our felses upon the Water with Mufick, and a Bottote of good Wine on orgone

We use the Preterpersect Indefinite or Compound, When we fay onely that something is happened, without determination of time; as,

L'ay fait un Sonnet à la lou-Nous avons composé des Vers. L'ay veu diner le Roy. l'ay eu l'honneur de luy faire la reverence.

I have made & Sonnet to her praise. We have composed Verses. I have seen the King at dinner. I have bad the bonor to fainte His Majefty.

But if we mention a time past, we then fay,

Ie fis hier un Sonnet, &c. femaine paffée.

I made a Sonnet yesterday. Nous composames des Vers la We composed Verses the last week. Te vis difner le Roy Lundy I fam the King at dinner on dernier. Munday last.

I'ens l'honneur de luy faire la 1 had the Honour to falute Him after dinner. révérence après difner.

We use the said Preterpersed comp unded, when we mention any time that is not entirely past, and before or after a Pronoun Demonstrative.

I'ay joué aufourdhuy à la I bave played this day at Ten Paume.

I have drunk with bim this T'ay beu avec luy cette femeek. maine.

Ce mois icy a effe fort plu-This Moneth bath been very raint. vieux.

This year the City of London Cette année icy la Ville de Londres a esté grandement bath been very much affliced affligée de peste. Il s'est passé des choses fort with the Plague.

Very remarkable things did come remarquables ce fiecle icy. to pas this age.

It may very cold meather thefe Il a faict bien froid ces jours last days. paffez.

But if the Particle la followeth after a Pronoun Demonitrative, then we use the Preterperfect Definite.

Ie passay fort mai cette année I passed that year very ill.

Il neigea beaucoup cette nuich It did from very much that night.

If the Particle de is added to the time mentioned, we use the Preterperfect Compounded.

Il est mort de la semaine He died the last week,

Ie

il est arrive de Lundy der- He came to Town on Monday nier.

The same Rules must be observed in the Preterpluperfect Tenses; for they are compounded of either of the Three Preterperfect Tenies. 1. Of the Imperfect Tenie. 2. Of the Preterperfect Definite and Indefinite. As first, with the help of the Imperfect. Pavo.s

N 2

l'avois fait. Ic vous avois dit cela.

Ie luy avois commandé.

Ie les avois priez.

le les en avois avertis.

Lors que j'estois levé je déjeu-

Quand j'avois déjeuné j'estudiois.

Si tôt que nous avions d'iné, nous allions au jeu de paume.

Dés qu'il avoit reçeu son argent il le dépençoit.

Aprés qu'il avoit bien travaillé, il estoit encere batu.

I bad done. I bad told you fo.

I had commanded bim. I had intreated them.

I had told them of it.

When I was up I did break-fast.

When I had brokefast I did study.

As soon as we had dined, we did go to the Tennis-Court.

As soon as be bad received his money, be did foend it.

After be bad done bis work well, be was still be aton.

The second Preterplupersect Tense, Compounded of the Preterperfect Definite, is never used in speaking of a habit as the first; but when a thing hath been done but once, after an Adverb, and when the time is quite past.

alla.

Lors que j'eus découvert sa finesse, il quitta tout.

Aussi tôt que nous sumes sortis, la pluye nons prit.

Dés que nous enmes donné les ordres, nous revinmes.

Apres qu'Alexandre eut conquis toute l'Afie, il mourut.

Quand il eut disné il s'en When he had dined he went away.

> When I had discovered his subtilty, be left all.

As soon as we were come out, the Rain came.

As soon as we had given the orders, we returned

After Alexander bad conquered all Asia, be died.

The third Preterpluperfect Tense differeth from the second! in that one isufed when the time is quite past; and the other, when we speak of a time still in being.

qu'il a eu diné.

tre, que vous la moitié de la you had half yours. vostre.

Il oft forty aujourdhuy des He went out to day as foen as be bad dined.

I'ay eu platost escrit ma Let- I bave sooner writ my Letter, than

We nie the Future Tenic as the English do.

J'auray l'honneur de vous aller

Je seray bien aise de vous rendre service.

Nous verrons ce qu'il fera. Je parleray demain à luy.

Je recevray de l'argent la semaine qui vient. Tu ne tueras point. Tu aimeras ton prochain comme toy mesme. fee you.

I shall be glad to do you fervice.

We shall see what he will do.
I will speak with him to morrow.

I shall receive Money next

I shall have the honour to go in l

week.
Thou shalt not kill.
Thou shalt love thy Neighbour as thy self.

Take notice of these following Phrases, where the English use the Present Tense, and we the Future Tense; and observe the same in all such.

Quand vous voudrez.
Quand il vous plaira.
Comme vous voudrez.
Comme il vous plaira.
Par où vous voudrez.
Par où il vous plaira.
Ce qu'il vous plaira.
Ce que vous voudrez.
Tout ce qu'il plaira à Dieu:
Tant que le Monde durera.
Tant que je vivray.
Vous en aurez autant qu'il vous plaira.

When you will.
When you please.
As you will.,
As you please.
Which way you will.
Which way you please.
What you please.
What you will.
What God p'eases.
As long as the World lasts.
As long as I live.
Tou shall have as many as you please.

Of the Optative Mood.

Hose Verbs that signifie will, desire, command, permission, perswasson, counsel, fear, and their contraries, if the Particle que comethafter, we use the Optative Mood;

Je veux que vous fassez cela. J'entens que chacun vienne à fon tour.

Je crains qu'il soit party.

Nous voulons bien que vous fçachiez.

Je ne defire pas que yous m'interrompiez.

Le malheur veut que je n'y puisse remedier.

Je prie Dieu qu'il vous fasse la grace.

Il faut que je m'en aille.

Men Pere vent que j'aille voy-

Men Frere veut que j'aye le

Nous fommes d'avis que vous appreniez la Musique.

Je ne suis pas d'avis que vous fassiez une si grande depence:

Je suis bien aise que vous, &c. Je suis fasché que, &c. Je voulois qu'ils allassent. Mon desir estoit qu'il apprit.

Je souhaitois qu'il continuât

Je ne voulois pas qu'il s'engageât sans sçavoir.

Je consentois qu'il fist.

Elle vouloit que je luy promille.

Il falloit que vous fussiez plus modéré.

Il n'estoir pas d'advis que vous y allassez.

de craignois qu'il vous arrivat quelque mall.cur. I will that you do that?

I do intend that every one shall come in his turn.

I fear he is departed.

We will have you know well.

I do not desire you should inter-

Misfortune will that I cannot remedy it.

I pray God that he will give you bis grace.

I must go away.

My Father will have me go and travel.

My Brother will have me be in the wrong.

We are of opinion, that you fould learn Musick.

I am not of opinion, that you fould be at so much charge.

I am glad that you, &c.

I am forry that, &c.
I was willing they should go.

My desire was, that he should learn.

I was desirous that he would continue his fludies.

I was not willing be should engage himself without know-

I consented that he should do. She would have me promise her.

You should have been more mo-

He was not of opinion, or in the mind, that you should

I did fear that some misfortune would have bapned unto you.

But

But we use the Infinitive of the second Verb, when it belongeth to the same person, as the first, and when we express the person we speak of, or to; as,

Il me veut fatisfaire. 1936 2) He will fatufie medie 200 W Je crains de vous incomme- I fear to trouble you.

1

u.

14

l'appréhende de ne pas réuffir en cet affaire.

Je conlens à vous rendre conte de tout.

le confesse avoir mal fait.

Je vous prie de me faire cette faveur.

Je vous conseille de partir de-

Permettez moy de vous faire Permit me that I acquaint you. fcavoir.

Persuadez le d'aller là.

I fear that I hall do no good in that bufinefs.

I consent to give you an account of all.

I confess that I have done ill.

I pray you to do me that favour.

I advise you to depart to mor-

Perswade bim that be should go There-

After a Negative we use also the Optative Mood, if another Verb followeth with the Particle que or qui afore it; as,

Je ne trouve rien qui puisse I find nothing that can express exprimer la fureur de la Jaloufie.

Je ne croy pas que personne puisse dire que je l'aye trompé.

Je ne vous quitteray point que vous ne soyez guéri.

Il n'est personne qui ne fçache.

Je ne croy pas que Monfieur vienne.

Je ne pense pas qu'il me vueille tromper.

Je n'aime pas qu'on fasse de tels contes.

Je ne dis pas qu'il soit men- I do not say be is a lyar. tcur,

the fury of Fealousie.

I do not believe any body can Say that I cheated him.

I will not leave you till you be cured. Similar year of

There is none but know.

I do not believe that Master will come.

I do not think that he will cheat me.

I do not love to have fuch words fooken. orolog at board

L for capables

Il ne s'ensuit pas qu'il ayt It doth not follow that be bab perdu.

We use also the Optative Tenses after an Interrogation; as,

Croyez vous qu'il le fasse? Pensez vous qu'il y aille? Souhaitez vous qu'il meure? Consentez vous que cela soit?

Vous imaginez vous que cela se puisse faire si aisément?

Voulez-vous que je vous tienne compagnie?

Voulez-vous que nous allions diner ensemble? Do you believe be will do it?
Do you think he will go there?
Do you wish he should die?
Do you consent it should be so?
Do you imagine that that can be done so easily?

Will you have me keep you com-

Will you that we go and dine together?

The Relative Pronouns, qui and lequel, in all their Cases, in both Genders and Numbers, govern also the Optative Mood.

Je cherche un Valet qui soit fidele, en qui je me puisse fier, de qui je reçoive grand fervice, & que je voie souvent aupres de moy.

Il luy faudroit une femme qui fust bonne menagére, & qui luy apportat bien de l'ar-

gent,

Il n'y a personne si parfait, qui n'ait ses desauts.

Je veux un Maistre qui sçache rendre raison de tout,

Qu'il me donne une raison sur laquelle je me puisse fonder.

Je ne trouve personne qui me vueille faire ce plaisir là.

Quand la colere est une fois change en haine, il n'y a point de mal, dont elle ne soit capable, I look for a Footman that is faithful, in whom I may trust, of whom I receive much service, and that I should see often by me.

He should have a Wife that should be a good thrifty Woman, and one that would bring him a great deal of Money.

There is no body so perfect, but bath his failings.

I will have a Master that can give me a reason of all things.

Let him give me a reason whereupon I may ground my self.

I find no body that will do me that courteffe.

When anger is once turned into hatred, there is no evil that it is not able to do.

We

We use also this Mood after a Superlative, when the said Pronoun Relative doth follow.

Le plus grand avantage que nous ayons receu de la Na-

Je suis le plus malheureux qui soit au monde

C'est l'homme le plus civil que j'aye jamais conu.

C'est la plus jolie femme qui Soit dans Londres.

C'est le plus grand affront qu'on puisse faire à un homme.

Le plus innocent plaisir que les hommes puissent goûter.

The greatest advantage that we bave received from Nature.

I am the most unformate man in the world.

He is the most civil man that ever I knew.

She is the handsomest Woman that is in London.

It is the greatest affront that can be done to a man.

The most innocent pleasure that men can enjoy.

If the Particle (que) cometh after quelque, they both fignifie what sever, and doth require the Optative Mood.

Quelque chose que vous puis- what thing soever you can fiez dire.

Quelques raisons que vous me

Quelque temps qu'il fasse, il faut que je parte.

Quelque vaillant qu'il soit, il trouvera a qui parler.

Quelque grande qu'ait esté sa trifteffe.

Quelque fujet que vous ayez de vous affliger.

Quelque effort que fasse la haine.

What reasons soever you give

What weather soever it is, I must depart.

How fout soever be is, be shall find one that shall talk with bim.

How great soever bis sorrow bath been.

What cause soever you may have to afflict your felf.

batred What loever endeavour may do.

The Particle (f) when it fignifies if in English, coming before a Verb, and speaking of a thing that hath not been done, draws the first Preterploperfect Tense Optative, and the consequent must also be in the Optative.

estre qu'il ne vous cust pas

joué ce tour là.

Si je l'eusse rencontré, je ne luy eusse point fait de bien. le l'euste mis entre les mains de la Justice.

N'eust esté le respect du lieu où nous estions, je luy eusse

fait un affront.

Si vous fulliez venu avec nous cela ne vous fust pas arrivé.

Si j'eusse esté au logis, vous m'y cuffiez trouvé.

Alexandre se fust contenté de la Grece, s'il eust trouvé de la refistance dans la Perfe.

Si vous custiez fait cela, peut if you had done that, it may be, be bad not plaid you that turn.

> If I had met him, I would have done bim no good.

I would have put him in the hands of Justice.

If it had not been for respect of the place where we were, I would have done him an affront.

If you had come along with us, that had not bapned to you.

If I had been at bome, you had found me there,

Alexander bad been contented with Grecia, if be bad found resstance in Persia.

In fread of repeating the Particle (f) we use the Particle (que) and the Optative must follow.

Si vous le faites, & que je le If you do it, and if I know it. sçache.

Si nous y allons, & que vous y If we go there, and you be there.

S'il le veut, & que je ne le If be will bave it so, and I will vucille pas.

S'il y vient, & que j'y sois, il If he comes there, and I be there, fera bien venu.

be shall be welcome.

Besides all these Rules, we have several Conjunctions that require the Optative Tenses, which are Auparavant que, bien que, &c.

Au cas que cela foit.

Bien que tout le monde le Although every body believes itcrove.

Combien que nous parlions. De crainte qu'il s'en aille.

De peur que vous le receviez.

Devant que, avant que nous vous quittions.

In case it be so.

Although we Speak. Left be should go away. For fear ye should receive it. Before we leave you.

Encore

Encore que vous fachiez tout. Although you know all. Moyennant que vous preniez mon parti.

Pourveu que vous me le fasficz favoir.

Avant que vous soyez de re- Afore that you be returned. tour.

Jusques à ce que vous y soyez accoutumé.

Soit que nous vivions, foit que nous mourions. Si ce n'est qu'il en vueille

prendre le soin.

Sans que vous en preniez la peine.

Quoy que vous fassiez. Afin que vous m'aimiez.

A celle fin que vous appreniez.

Afin que vous en mangiez. En cas que vous n'eussiez pas le loifir.

Si tant eft qu'il n'y vucille pas If it be so that he will not conconsentir.

Malgré que vous en ayez. Nonobstant que vous vous y opposiez.

Provided you will take my part.

Provided you bring me acquainted with it.

Till you are used to it.

Whether we live, whether we Unless be will take care of it.

Without you fould take the pains.

Whatsoever you do. That you may love me. To the end you may learn.

To the end you may eat some. In case you bad not the leisure.

fent to it. In spight of your teeth. Notwithstanding that you oppose

The Learner must take notice, that the first Imperfect Tense, and the first Pluperfect Tense, are to be excepted from the feveral Rules that I have given for the Optative Mood. And now I shall proceed to give some Directions how to use the faid Tenfes.

First, We use the said Tenses with the Particle (quand) in the fignification of though.

Quand cela seroit, que feriez Though that should be, what vous ? Quand je l'aurois fait, qu'en feroit il?

would you do? Though I should have done it, what then?

Quand il le scauroit, je ne m'en Though be should know it, I Coucierois guere. Quand j'y aurois esté, qu'y fe- Though I should have been there, ricz vous?

would not care much. bow would you belp it?

We use also these Tenses conditionally, when we fignishe our will, defire, and Inclination of doing a thing afore or after the Conditional Particle (6) if the sense be in English, should or would.

S'il faisoit beau, nous nous irions promener.

Si j'avois de l'argent, je vous en presterois.

Si j'avois soupé, je m'irois coucher.

Te ne ferois pas ce que je devrois, si je suivois vostre conseil.

Si Teusse sceu cela, je n'aurois pas fait ce que j'ay fait.

Nous serions perdus, fi la colere avoit autant de durée qu'elle a de chaleur.

If it were fair weather, we would go take a walk.

If I had money, I would lend you some.

If I had supped, I would go to Bed.

I should not do what I ought, if I should follow your counsel.

If I had known that, I should not have done what I have done.

We should be undone, if anger lasted as long as it bath violence.

We use them also in a Potential way, when the English use could or might.

Le boirois bien un Coup de Vin.

le déjusnerois bien à present.

Je mangerois bien quelque bon morceau.

J'aurois bien beu d'avantage. J'aurois bien mangé quelque chose de bon.

Nous les aurions batus dos & ventre.

I could very well drink a Glass of Wine.

I could willingly break-fast

I could eat some good bit.

I could have drunk more.

I could have eaten some good thing.

We might have beaten them back and belly.

Take notice that the second Preterpluperfect Tense is never used in asking a question, but onely the first. For we do not lay, Fiffiez-vous cela Dejufnassiez-vous bien? But,

Feriez-vous cela? Dejulneriez-vous bien? Voudriez-vous bien me faire Would you do me that favor? ce plaifir la?

Would you do that? Would you break-fait?

The English Learners must observe the difference of Imperfect tenses, in the Indicative and Optative of these two Verbs, Will and Can: For they often miss in them, taking one for another.

Ie voulou and je pouvois, I was willing, and I was able, that

significs a time past.

le voudrois, I would, and le pourrois, I might or could, are in a sense either Present or Future: Here followeth several Examples.

Il vouloit partir hier, mais He was willing to go yesterday, nous ne voulumes pas.

Il voudroit bien partir aujourd'huy, mais il fait trop mauvais temps.

Vous vouliez avoir tout hier. Vous voudriez bien en tenir la moitié aujourd'huy.

Ie pouvois faire l'année pasfée, ce que je ne pourrois pas faire cette année.

Nous pouvions vous fervir en ce temps là, mais à present nous ne pourrions rien faire pour vous; quand nous le voudrions.

but we would not.

He would fain be going to day, but the weather is too foul.

You would have all yesterday. You would fain hold balf to day.

I was able to do last year, what I could not do this year.

We were able to ferve you that time, but now we could do nothing for you, though we would do it.

Take notice that we use the first Pluperfect tense Optative of the Verb (scavoir, to know) in the same sense as the Prefent tense Indicative of the Verb (pouvoir, to be able) not in the Affirmative way, but onely in the Negative.

Ie ne puis, or je ne faurois. Ie ne faurois m'imaginer.

I cannot. I cannot imagine.

Of the Future Tenfe, &c.

Ne faufois-tu approndre à Canf not thou learn to live vivre?

Il ne fauroit venir, tod said He cannot come.

190

Nous ne saurions passer par là.

Ne fauriez-vous mieux employer voftre temps >

Les hommes ne fauroient bor- Men cannot limit their desires, ner leur defirs.

We cannot go that way.

Cannot you imploy your time bets

Of the Future Tense with the Adverbs of Time.

TATHen we speak of two Actions that are like to be done one after another, we nie the Future tenie Conjunctive in the first, after an Adverb of Time; and the Future Indicative, in the fecond. But because the Future tense Conjunctive in English, is like the Preterit Indicative, they use to commit a fault in French. Therefore they must have a care not to say, Qand j'ay, When I have; Quand je suis, When I am, as they do in English: But they must observe the following Phrases, and fpeak thus.

Quand je serai levé, je parle- When I shall be up, I shall rai a luy.

Aussi tost que j'auray dejusné je fortiray.

Dés que j'auray disné , je m'iray promener.

Apres qu'il aura bien parlé, il se taira.

Lors que j'auray receu mon argent, je vous payerai.

Austi tost qu'il sera venu, je luy parlerai de voftre affaire.

speak with him.

As foon se I have broke my fast, I will go abroad.

As foon as I have dired, I will go to walk.

After be bath spoken much, be will hold bis songue.

When I have received my Money, I will pay you.

As foon as be a come, I will speak to him of your bufiness.

The fame must be observed, when after the first Action we put the fecond in the Imperative Mood. Quand Quand il aura dine, qu'il When he haib dined, les him come vienne parler à moy.

Dés que je feral endormi, é- As soon as f am asseep, put out teignez la chandelle.

But if we speak of a continual fashion, as we are wont to do commonly or usually, the two Actions must be in the Present tense, as in English; or the first in the Present, and the other in the Present tense.

Quandj'ay de l'argent, je paye mes debtes. Ie moleve quand je venxi

Ic dine quand je veux.

Aussi tost que je suis levé & habillé, il faut que je sorte. Quand il a bien diné, il est

Dés qu'il a soupé, il se va

coucher coucher a loupe , 2 11 ic va

Auffictoff qu'il a diné, il va à le fes affaires, an our vino al vino al monte de la company de la c

When I have Money, I pay my debts.

i rise when i will.

I dine when I will.

As soon as I am up and ready,
I must go abroad.

When he hath well dined, he is content.

As soon as be bath supped, be

As food at he bath dined, he go-

Of the Infinitive Mood.

First and foremost, we use the Infinitive Mood after other Verbs, when the two Verbs belong to the same Person.

Ic his bien aile d'effre venu si à propos.

Vous croyez estre plus qu'un autre.

Il s'imagine estre capable de tout.

Ic defire apprendre les Mathematiques.

Defirez-vous apprendre la langue Françoife

Voulez-vous apprendre 2 ef-

I am glad that I am come so opportunely.

Tou believe that you are more than another.

He thinks that he is capable of all things.

I desire to learn the Mathema-

Do you desire to learn the French tongue?

Will you learn to write?

Nous voulons le ranger à son We will make bim do bis duty.

Vous voudriez m'empécher de Tou would fain binder me to parler.

But if the two Verbs belong to several Persons, we speak in this manner.

Ie croy que Monsieur veut apprendre la langue Françoise.

le m'imagine qu'il est capable de tout.

Ie veux que vous appreniez

I think that Mr. will learn the French Tongue.

I am of opinion, that he is capable of all things. I will have you learn well.

We have a great many Verbs and Phrases that require the Prepositions, a, de, and pour, after them, before another Verb at the Infinitive; there is great difficulty for Learners to know which of the three to use, and it is no less difficult for Teachers to give certain Rule thereof. The best Grammarians have been very much troubled about that, and have been of opinion, that the best way to learn them, is only the use and practice, and the reading of good Authors. Nevertheless I will endeavour to say something of them: For it is impossible to say all.

First, If after the Verb (j'ay, Ibave) followeth a Substantive, or an Adverb before an Infinitive, it requires the Preposition a, and always when the Substantive fignises a thing to be done.

l'ay quelque chose à faire. Vous avez une fille à marier. Il a des Lettres a écrire.

Nous avons une maison à gou- We have a house to govern. verner.

Avez-vous quelque chose à me donner ?

N'avez vous rien à me commander?

Ils ont de l'argent à dépenser, Ie n'ay rien à per lre. Il n'y a rien à negliger.

MO.1

I have something to do.

Tou have a daughter to marry.

He bath Letters to write.

We have a house to govern.

Have you any thing to give me?

Have you nothing to command

They have money to spend.

I have nothing to lose.

There is nothing to neglect.

I

If y a beaucoup a profiter. There is much to profit. Il y a peu à gagner. There is little to gain.

ty.

to

eak

pa-

he

rb

W

rs

en

at

d

IF

D

Il y a plus à perdre qu'à gag- There is more to lose, than to

But if the Substantive that followeth after the Verb (I have) is not a thing to be done, then the Preposition de cometa bofore the other Verb; as,

Il a raison de faire cela.

I'ay sujet de me facher. I bave cauje to be angry.

Nous avons coutume de faire We are used to do so.

Vous avez le moyen de faire You have the means to make good bonne chere.

Ie n'ay pas le temps d'aller I have no time to go with you. avec vous.

Nous aurons permission ou We shall have leave to play. congé de jouer.

Avez vous pouvoir ou autho. Have you power or authority to rité de me commander?

chair en Caresme, &c. Lent, &c.

He bath reason to do so.

chear.

command me?

I'ay licence de manger de la I have licence to eat flesh in

Observe well this Rule, for it is a very good one, and a true one. You may fee, as followeth, that when the Substantive is the thing to be done by the last Verb, then the Preposition a is used, as,

Il a un raison à vous alle- He hath a reason to alledge unto guer.

Nous avons une coutume à We bave a custom to keep. garder.

Il y a un temps à observer.

I'ay un moyen a vous propofer.

I'ay une permission à vous I have a permission to put in mettre en main.

I'aye une authorité à vous faire

Avez-vous une licence à me Have you a licence to shew monstrer, &c.

704.

There is a time to be observed.

I have a way to propose unto

your band.

I have an authority to shew you.

me. Us. Af.er After the Verb (eft) affociated with an Adjective, we use the Preposition a before another Verb, if the said Verb is Personal; but if it be Impersonal, we take the Particle de, as,

Ce livre là est bon à apprendre le Latin.

Il est bon d'apprendre quelque chose en sa jeunesse.

Il est facile à persuader.

Il est facile de le persuader. Cela est bien aisé à faire.

Il est bien aisé de faire bonne chere quand on a dequoy,

Cela est admirable à voir.

Il est admirable de voir rejallir le sang de la playe sur le coupable.

Il est aisé de s'imaginer le sujet de son aversion. That book is good to learn Latin by.

It is good to learn something in time of youth.

He is easie to be perswaded. It is easie to perswade bim. That is very easie to do.

It is an easie matter to make good chear, when one hath where withal.

That is admirable to fee.

It is admirable to see the blood of the wound gush out upon the party guilty.

It is easie to imagine the cause of bis batred.

We use the Preposition (a) with the Infinitive Mood after another Verb, when the English use the Preposition (in) with the Participle of the Present tense.

Il passe son tems à jouer & à boire.

Il prend un grand plaisir à pescher.

Il passe les jours à lire.

David passoit souvent les nuicts à prier Dieu.

Alexandre le Grand ne se plaifoit qu'à combatre. He spendeth bis time in playing and drinking.

He takes great delight in fish-

He spends whole days in read-

David did often spend whole nights in praying to God.

Alexander the Great delighted onely in fighting.

After the Verb Substantive 1 am, if the Particle (to) doth follow before another Verb, we use the said Verb Substantive Impersonally with the Pronouns, moy, toy, luy, elle, nous, vous, ceux.

After this Phrase c'est à moy, I am to, we use the Preposi-

(a.) When the English say, I am to do, you are to do, Sc. we turn it in French thus, C'est à moy à faire, c'est à vous à faire : And in all fuch Phrases, we use the Preposition (a) before the Infinitive Mood.

C'est à moy à jouer. C'estaluy à faire. C'est à vous à parler. C'est à cux à se taire. C'est à nous à commencer. C'est à Monsieur à faire raifon. C'est à Madame à commander. Ce n'est pas à un Roy à respondre à ses sujets de ses

the

nal;

tin

278

th

of

of

1-

h

g

le

d

I am to play. He is to deal. Tou are to speak: They are to bold their tongue. We are to begin. The Gentleman is to pledge that bealth. The Lady is to command. A King is not to give bis Subjects answer of bis actions.

If after the Verb Substantive, followeth a word of Number; as, first, second, third, &c. we use the Preposition (a) before another Verb.

Il est le premier à se plaindre.

actions.

Il est le dernier à mettre la main à la bourse. Il est le second à parler. Ic suis le troisiéme à jouer, &c.

He is the first that doth complain. He is the last to put the hand in the Purfe.

He is the second for to speak. I am the third for to play.

Besides all those Rules, we use the said Preposition (a) after these following Verbs, s'accoustumer, donner, s'addonner, aider, s'amuser, s'apprester, commencer, condamner, destiner, disposer, employer, encourager, continuer, exhorter, inciter, inviter, se mettre, s'offrir, songer, porter, forcer, s'efforcer, se preparer, se tente prest, trevailler, se prendre, enseigner, monstrer, apprendre; and finally, after those that fignific an application to do something.

Il faut s'accoutumer de bonne one must use himself detimes to heure à travailler.

Les jeunes gens se doivent adonner à apprendre quelque chose de bon.

work.

must give their Toung men mind to learn some good thing. Aidez 0 2

Aidez moy à faire cela.

Il s'amuse à façonner son jardin.

Il se prepare à vous respondre.

Il commence à parler bon François.

Il fut condamné à estre pendu.

Il est destiné à mourir pauvre. Estes vous disposé à me satisfaire?

Le Capitaine encourage ses foldats à combatre.

Un Maistre pousse & exhorte ses Escoliers à estudier.

Inviter & inciter à bien faire.

Il dit qu'il se mettra à tout faire.

Ie m'offre à vous enseigner.

Songez-vous à faire ce que je vous ay dit?

Ie me porterai tousiours à vous rendre service.

Ie suis obligé à vous aimer & fervir.

Ie vous forcerai bien à me payer ce que vous me devez.

Efforcez-vous à profiter dans les Sciences.

Travaillez à vous corriger de vos fautes.

Il enseigne à jouer du Lut.

Il apprend à dancer & à chanter.

Il montre à jouer du Flageo-

Il veut apprendre aux poissons à nager. Help me to do that.

He is bussed to make bis Garden fit.

He prepareth himself to return you an answer.

He beginneth to speak good French.

He was condemned to be hanged.

He is ordained to die poor. Are you disposed to satisfie me?

The Captain doth bearten bis Soldiers to fight.

A Master puts forwards and exhorts bis Schollars to study.

To invite and exhort to do well.

He saith he will put himself to do all things.

I offer to teach you.

Do you mind to do what I bid you?

I will always incline to do you fervice.

I am obliged to love and serve

I will force you to pay me what you ow me.

Endeavour to profit in Learn-

Labour to correct your faults.

He teacheth to play upon the

He doth learn to dance, and to

He teaches to play upon the

He will teach fishes to swim.

Donnez-

Of the Infinitive Mood.

Donnez-moy à boire & à man- Give me something to eat and to ave drink. Continuez à bien faire. Continue to do mell.

After Verbs of commanding praying, desiring, requiring, intreating, perswading, and their contraries, we use the Particle (de) before an Infinitive.

Ie vous commande de faire I command you to do that.

Ie vous prie de me faire une faveur.

Ie brufle de defir de vous voir.

Ie suis grandement desireux de fuivre la vertu.

Ie vous supplie de luy accorder cette grace.

Ie vous conjure de ne vous point affliger.

Ie vous conseille de vous retirer. there store court

Leur modestie me defend de les nommer.

Le respect que j'ay pour vous, m'empesche de faire ce que i'avois refolu.

Cela ne m'empeschera pas de vous aller voir.

Ic ne vous diffuade pas d'y aller.

Promettez-moy de revenir. Permettez-moy de vous dire.

I pray you do me a favour.

I burn with defire to fee you.

I am much desirous to follow vertue.

I beseech you to grant him that favour.

I intreat you not to afflict your felt.

L advise you to retire.

Their modelty forbids me to name them.

The respect I have for you, binders me to do what I had resolved upon.

That will not binder me from going to see you.

I do not disswade you from go-

Promise me to come again. Give me leave to tell you.

We use the said Preposition (de) for of and from before an Infinitive.

e viens de boire.

Bien loin de penser.

e ne suis jamais las de l're.

Ic ne puis m'empescher de prendre du Tabac.

Nous estions sur le point de mourir faute d'eau.

I come from drinking. Far from thinking.

I am never weary of reading. I cannot forbear taking Tobacco.

We were ready to die for want of Water.

0 3

We

12-

rden

turn

good

ang-

me?

bis

and

do

r to

bid

y014

ve

bat

to be

be

Z-

We use the Preposition (pour, for) before the Infinitive, when we should express or declare the final cause of any Action, and it answers the Interrogative Adverb, Pourquoy, Why.

Pourquoy estes vous venu ici? Why are you come bither? Pour avoir l'honneur de vous To bave the bonour to see you. Voir.

Pour vous remercier.

Pour vous prier.

Pour vous dire des nouvelles.

Un' Trompette est venu de la part du Rey pour advertir, - &c.

Je m'en vais en France pour apprendre mes exercifes.

Pour bien apprendre la langue Françoise

Il ne faut pas quitter le certain pour prendre l'incertain.

Tous les animaux ont esté créez pour fervir à l'homme.

To give you thanks. To gray you. To tell you news,

A Trumpeter is come from the King to give advertisement.

I am going into France to learn my Exercises.

To learn the French Tougue

We must not leave the certain. for the uncertain.

All Creatures were created for to ferve Man.

.This Conjunction (afin de) is taken in the same sense as (pour.)

Il faut travailler, afin de gag- We must work to get our liveliner sa vic

mourir.

Il faut bien vivre, afin de bien We must live well, that we may die well.

This Preposition (pour) hath several other Significations before the Infinitive Mood, as, considering, because, although.

Il a peu profité pour avoir He bath profited but little, contant éstudié.

Il parle fort mal pour avoir appris fi long temps.

Ciceron a csté loué pour avoir fauvé sa patrie.

Il a tout perdu pour avoir tout hazarde.

sidering be bath studied so

He speaketh very ill, although be did learn so long.

Cicero bath been commended, because be saved bis Countrey.

He bath loft all, because be bath bazarded all.

Pour

Pour estre savant il n'en est pas Although be be learned, be is plus honnéte homme.

est pas plus riche.

never the honester Man. Pour avoir tant gagné, il n'en For baving got so much, be is

not the richer.

These following Phrases have no difficulty. In fuch like fense the Particle (pour) must always be used.

tir, pour tromper.

trahir fon amy.

Il est trop doce pour ignorer cela

Il est trop sage pour faire une fi lourde faute.

Il est trop fin pour estre trompé.

Il est trop jeune pour estre marié.

Il est trop mon ami pour me refuler.

H a trop de cœur pour souf- He bath too much beart to suffer frir un tel affront.

Il n'est pas homme pour men- He is not a manthat will lye, that will cheat.

Il est trop homme de bien pour He is too bonest to betray bis friend.

> He is too great a Scholar not to know that.

He is too wise to commit such a gros fault.

He u too cunning to be deceived or abused.

He is too young to be married.

He is too much my friend to refuse me.

such an affront.

These following Prepositions (Sans without, apres after, devant, or avant que, before that) govern also the Infinitive Mood.

Il n'entreprendra rien sans me demander mon avis.

Il a fait cela fans m'en parler.

Il à esté condamné sans estre oui en ses défences.

Il est venu sans estre prié.

Il s'est allé coucher sans souper.

Je ne sauvrois penser à cela sans pleurer.

He will undertake nothing without asking my counsel.

He bath done that without acquainting me with it.

He bath been condemned with out being beard in bis defences.

He is come without being invited.

He is gone to Bed without Supper.

I cannot think upon that withtears.

0 4

Il n'a pas obei fans y estre con-

Apres avoir prié Dieu, il faut étudier.

Apres avoir fait ses affaires, on se peut divertir.

Apres s'estre bien batus, ils beurent ensemble.

Avant que d'executer un dessein il y faut bien penser.

Les François mangent avant que de boire, & les Anglois boivent avant que de manger.

Avant que de faire un ami, mange un muid de sel avec luy. He hath not obeyed without being forced to it.

After having said your Prayers,

After having done bis business, one may recreate bimself.

After having fought a good while, they drank together.

Before we put a thing in execution, we must think well upon it.

The French eat before they drink, and the English drink before they eat.

Before you make choice of a friend, you must eat a bushel of salt with him.

Of Participles.

The Participle of the Present Tense ending in (ant) belong-

Le Roy allant à la chasse.

La Reine allant à la promenade.

Les foldats obeissant à leur Captaine, se jetterent dans la messée.

Les hommes s'abandonnant au vice, ne fongent pas qu'ils negligent feur falut.

Les Femmes aimant la vertu, font grandement à estimer.

Les saisons s'entresuivant, font une agreable diversité.

La Fortune se riant d's

The King going a hunting. The Queen going a walking.

The Soldiers obeying their Captain, did run into the battel.

Men giving themselves to vice, do not think that they neglect their salvation.

Women loving vertue, are much to be esteemed.

Seasons following one another, make a pleasing variety.

Fortune laughing at Men,

hommes, les éleve & les abaife à son plaisir.

Les exemples perfuadant mieux que les raisons.

Les passions estant toutes criminelles.

raises them, and takes them down as ber pleasure.

Examples personading more than reasons.

She bath charming and attractine

eyes, and a smiling mouth.

Passions being all guilty.

A charming face.

A flaming Sword. A flaming Rapier.

A charming voice. The twinkling Stars.

But if the Participle takes the Nature of an Adjective, then it agreeth with the Substantive in Number and Gender.

Un charmant vifage. Une voix charmante.

Les Aftres estincelans. Une espée flamboyante.

Une glaive flambovant. Elle a les yeux charmans & attravans. & la bouche riante.

Ce lieu ici est bien divertis- This place is very pleasing.

Cette promenade ici est bien This walk is very pleasing.

divertiffante.

The Participle Paffive, doth not fuffer any alteration from its Nominative: For we fay as well to the Plural, as to the Singular; and to the Feminine, as to the Masculine: Il à aime,

he hath loved; ils ont aime, they have loved; elle à aime, he hath loved; elles ont aime, they have loved.

The Accusative Case which followeth the Preterit, doth not cause any change in the Participle : For we say, Il a servi Dien. he hath ferved God; il a fervi l'Eglife, he hath ferved the Church; il à servi ses freres, he hath served his Brothers; il

à servi ses sœurs, he hath served his Sisters, &c

But when the Accusative Case goeth before the Verb Auxiliary, (the same doth happen with the Accusative Case of the Pronoun Relative que, whom; and with the Accufative of Pronouns Personal, le, la, les, him, her, them; me, te, nous, vous,) then the Participle must agree in Gender and Number with the Accusative, as.

La Lettre que j'ay écrite.

Les Livres que j'ay leus.

The Letter that I have writ-

The Books that I have read.

Les nouvelles que j'ay apprises. Les hommes que j'ay enseig-

Les Femmes que j'ay enseig-

Celuy que j'ay veu.
Celle que j'ay veue.
La maison que j'ay bastie.
Les maux que j'ay soussers.
La peine que j'ay euë.
Le vin que nous avons beu.
La biere que vous avez beuë.
La faute qu'il a faite.
Le l'ay veu.

Ic l'ay aimé. Ic l'ay veuë. Ic l'ay aimée. Ic les ay veus.

Ic les ay aimez. Ie les ay veues.

Ic les ay aimées. I'ay écrit une Lettre, & je l'ay envoyée.

l'ay cheté des Livres, & les ay leus.

Les Royaumes qu'Alexandre à conquis.

Les Villes qu'il à prises. Les Peuples qu'il à vaincus.

M. Il m'a aimé. F. Il m'a aimée. Il nous à aimez. The news that I have beard. The Men whom I have taught.

The Women that I have taught.

He that I have seen.

She that I have seen.

The House that I have built.

The pains I have endured.

The pain that I have bad.

The Wine that we have drunk.

The Beer that you dave drunk.

The fault he bath committed.

I have seen him.

I have seen her.

I have seen her.

I have seen them. Masc.

I have seen them. Masc.

I have seen them. Masc.

I have seen them. Fcm.

I have loved them. Fem.
I have written a Letter, and I have fent it.

I have bought books, and I have read them.

The Kingdoms that Alexander bath conquered.

The Cities that be took.

The Nations be bath over-

He bath loved me. He bath loved me. He bath loved us.

Notwithstanding when any Verb doth follow in the Infinitive Mood, the Participle remaineth constant and unchangeable.

Ie l'ay veu fortir: Ie les ay veu fortir. Elle s'est fait peindre. Elles se sont fuit peindre. I have seen him go out: I have seen them go out. She got her picture drawn. They got their picture drawn. Ils fe font laiffé batre.

Vous les avez ouy crier,

They suffered themselves to be beaten.

You have beard them cry.

Besides, the Participle Passive doth agree also in Gender and Number, with the Verb Substantive Fe suis, I am.

Il eft mort. Elle est morte. Ils font morts. Elles font mortes. Il est descendu. Elle est descendue. Mafe. Ils sont descendus. Fem. Elles sont descendues. Le feu est allumé. La chandelle est allumée. Le feu est esteint. La chandelle est esteinte.

ave

der

ini-

gc-

Iis

He is dead. She is dead. They are dead: Masc. They are dead. Fem. He is come down. She is come down. They are come down. They are come down. The fire is kindled. The candle is lighted. The fire is out. The candle is out.

Of Adverbs.

Dverbs are some kind of Words that help to understand the fignification of the Verb. They are of feveral Species, because they do express the several Circumstances of Actions fignified by the Verb. I shall set down here the most neceffary to be learned without Book.

Some Adverbs are of Time, as,

Aujourd'huy, to day. Ce jourd'huy, this day. A cette heure, now at this time.

Pour cette heure, for this time. A cette fois, at thu time. Pour cette fois, for the time. A present, now. Pour le present, for the present.

Jusqu'à present, till now. Jusques icy, bitber to. Presentement, presently. Incontinent, immediately. Desia, already. Maintenant, now: De bonne heure, betimes. A ce matin, this morning. Au matin, in the morning:

Dc

morning. Si matin, so early. Trop matin, too early. De grand matin, very early. N'aguere, of late. Depuis peu, lately. Depuis une heure, an bour Ily a demi heure, balf an bour Hier, yesterday. Avant, or devant hier, before yesterday. L'autre jour, the other day. Il y a deux jours, two days a-Il y a huict jours, a sevennight Il y a quinze jours, a fortnight Il y a trois semaines, three weeks ago. Autres fois, formerly. Au temps passé, in time past.

Il y a long temps, a great while Avant, or devant, before. Auparavant, afore. Ci-devant, heretofore. A l'avenir, for the future. Apres, after. Ci-apres, bereafter. Puis apres, afterwards. Par apres, afterwards. Bien tost, shortly. En bref, in brief. Demain, to morrow: Apres demain, after to mor-Dans trois jours, within three

De bon matin, early in the Dans huict jours, within sevennight, or a week bence. Dans quinze jours, within a fortnight. Dans trois semaines, three weeks bence. Dans un mois, a month bence. Dans trois mois, a quarter of a year bence. Dans fix mois, balf a year bence. Dans un an, a year bence. D'ici à deux ans, from this time two years. D'ici à huiet jours, this day sevennight. Entre ci & demain, between this and to morrow. Dorénavant, from benceforth. Désormais, bence forward. Un jour, one day. Quelque jour, one day or ether Le jour suivant, the next day. Le soir, the Evening. Au foir, in the Evening. A ce foir, this Evening. Sur le soir, about the Evening. Vers le soir, towards Night. Apres dinner, after dinner. Cette apres dinée, this after-A folcil levant, at Sun-rifing. A foleil couchant, at Sun-fet-Une autre fois, another time. Quelque autre fois, some other Tous les jours, every day. Sans celle, without ceasing. Continuellement, continual-

Dés

Dés le matin, from the morn- De jour en jour, from day to ing. Dés le point du jour, since break of day. A l'aube du jour, at the dawning of day. En un moment, in a mo-En un instant, in an instant. En un tour de main, in the turning of a hand. Eternellement, eternally. Jamais, never. Pour jamais, for ever. A tout jamais, for ever and Jour & nuict, day and night.

day. Long temps, a long time. Pour long temps, for a great while. De jour, by day. De nuict, by night. Lors, alors, then, at that time. A midi, at noon. A minuict, at midnight. Pendant, whilft. Cependant. in the mean time. Durant que, during that. Tandis que, whilft that. Tard, late. Fort tard, very late. Trop tard, too late.

The Adverbs of Place.

Icy, bere. La, there. Par ici, this way. Par la, that way. Jusques ici, bitherto. Jusques là, thitherto. La bas, below. La haut, above. Ici bas, bere below. Ici haut, bere above. Vers le bas, towards the bot-Vers le haut, towards the top. Bas, low. Plus bas, lower. Tres bas, most low. Haut, bigb. Plus haut, bigber. Tres haut, most bigb. En haut, upwards. En bas, downwards.

Allieurs, another place, or some where else. D'ailleurs, from another place. Par ailleurs, by another place. Aupres, near. Proche, nigh. Fort pres, very nigh. Plus prés, nearer, Ici pres, bere bard by. Avant, far in. Bien avant, or fort avant, very En avant, forward. De ce costéici, on this side. De ce costé là, on that side. Ca & la, bere and there. A costé, side ways. De costé, aside. De tous costez, of or from all parts. Devant, before. Derriere,

band.

Derriere, behind. Dans, in. Dedans, in it. Le dedans, the inside. Le dehors, the outside. Le devant, the foreside. Le derriere, the back-side. Dehors, without. En dehors, outside-wards. En dedans, inside wards. Ci-desfus, bereupon. La-dessus, thereupon. Le desfus, the upper-side. Par dessus, upperside-wards. Par desfus, over and above. Desfous, underneath. Ci-desfous, bere-under. Le dessous, the under-side. A droit, by the right fide. A gauche, by the left fide. A maine droite, at the right A main gauche, at the left Autour, about. Tout autour, all about. A l'entour, round about. Entre, between. Visà vis, over against. Loin, far. Fort loin, very far. Bien loin, a great way. Plus loin, furtber. Outre, beyond. Autre part, somewhere else. Quelque part, somewhere. Nulle part, no where. Part tout, every where. Par mer & par terre, by Sea and by Land. Parmi, among t. D'outre en outre, through and through. De part en part, from side to side. A travers, a cross.

Adverbs of Interrogation.

Où, where?
D'où, from whence?
Par où, which way?
Jusqu'où, how far?
Vers où, towards what place?
Combien, how much?
Combien, how many?
Combien de temps, how
long?
Combien de fois, how many
times?
Combien y a-t-il, how long is
it? how much is it?
Quand, when?

Depuis quand, fince when? how
long fince?
Pourquoy. why?
Pourquoy non, why not?
Quoy, what?
Et quoy donc, what then?
Pour quelle raison, for what
reason?
Pour quel sujet, for what
cause?
Comment, how?
En combien de coups? how many times?
N'est ce pas? is it not so?

Of Quantity and Number.

Une fois, once. Deux fois, twice. Trois fois, thrice. Quatre fois, four times, &c. Pleusieurs fois, many times. Autant de fois, as many times. Aucunesfois, sometimes. Quelque fois, sometimes. Souventefois, oftentimes. Tout à la fois, all at once. Tout d'un coup, all at one time. Souvent, often. Plus souvent, more often. Fort fouvent, very often. Peu, few or little. Trop peu, too little. Affez peu, little enough. Tant foit peu, never so little. Un peu plus, a little more. Un peu moins, a little less. Peu s'en faut, it wants a little. Il ne s'en faut guere, it wants but little. Beaucoup, much, many. Affez, enough. Bien, much. Force, many, a great many. Quantité, abundance. Abondamment, abundantly. Davantage, more.

Encore plus, more yet. Beaucoup plus, a great deal Plus ou moins, more or less. Bien moins, much less. Pas moins, no less. Tout au plus, at most. Tout au moins, at leaft. Entierement, intirely, wool-Grandement, greatly. Infiniment, infinitely. Suffisamment, sufficiently Superfluement, Superfluously. Tout, all. Rien, nothing. Trop, too mach. Pas trop, not too much. Sculement, onely. Totalement, wholly. Tout a fait, quite and clean. Point du tout, none at all. Tout ce qui se peut, all that Beaucoup trop, a great deal too much. Autant, as much. Tout autant, altogether as much. Mediocrement, indifferently. Presque, quasi, almost. Guere, but little.

Of Quality and Manner.

Sagement, wisely.
Prudemment, prudently.
Vertueusement, vertuously.

Heureusement, bappily.
Hardiment, boldly.
Meschamment. wickedly.
Plaisamment,

Plaisamment, pleasantly. Groffierement, grofly, blockishly. Negligemment, negligently. Passionnement, passionately. Raisonablement, reasonably. Froidement, coldly. Chaudement, botly. Doucement, softly. Rudement, rudely. Gentiment, bandsomly. oliement, neatly. Infolemment, injolently. Impudemment, impudently. Promptement, readily. Vistement, &c. quickly. à la Françoise, after the French falbion. à l'Angloise, after the English fashion. a l'Espagnole, the Spanish à l'Italienne, the Italian mode. en Prince, like a Prince. en Gueux, like a Beggar. à la mode, in fashion. à la moderne, at the new fashià l'antiqué, at the old fashion. a la matelote, after the Seamans fashion. à l'aise, at ease. a ma fantalie, to my mind. a ma mode, after my fashion. à ma volonté, at my will. à mon choix, at my choice. à l'abri, under shelter. a couvert, within doors. a descouvert, openly. à genoux, kneeling. tout debout, standing. a corps perdu, desperately.

à cœur jeun, fasting. a l'envers, backwards. à mains jointes, with joyning bands. à pieds joints, with joyning à pied nud, bare foot. à l'ombre, in the shade. à la chandelle, by Candlelight. au Soleil, at the Sun-light. à la Lune, at Moon-light. à quatre pieds, upon four Legs. à la renverse, backwards. a reculons, clean contrary. à tastons, groaping along. par bravade, in a bravado. en posture, in a posture. pas a pas, step after step. a bon droit, with good reaa l'envic, in desbight, or emulation. à belles ongles, with his very nails. à belles dents, with bis teeth. à loisir, at leisure. en particulier, in private. en poste, in post. à la haste, in haste. de sens rassis, with a sober mind. tout de bon, in good earnest. de bon cœur, beartily. en general, in general. en particulier, in particular. en secret, secretly. à bon escient, in earnest. exprés, on purpose. tout exprés, of set purpose. à l'estourdy. beedlesty, rashty. à la volée, at random. par

par maniere d'acquit par care? par gaufferie, le jesting out of lefly. par mégarde, by oversight. fans y penser, without confideration. tout a coup, on a sudden. er moins de rien, less than nothing. à la haste, in baste. à la derobée; by feath. en cachette, under band in a corner. à l'improviste, at unawares. à la desesperade, desperately. en seureté, secruely, out of danpar mocquerie, in a laughing

Vous one pardometer .. oo

par railleries in ejefting way. bien a propos, enoveniently. tout a propos, in pudding time.

à pîed, a foot. a cheval, on borfeback. en caroffe, in a Coach, en bateau, in a Boat. par cau, by Water, parmer, by Sea. par terre, by Land. a l'estroit, at a narrow firait. à dessein, with design, purpose. a regret, loatbly, unwillingly.

à contrecceur, against ones fomacb.

> Cola picit pen alds not reason to tale

Of Affirming.

Ouy, Tes. Ouy da, yes, yes. Aufli eft-il, fo it is. Auffi fait-il, so doth be. Aussi faut-il, Soit muft. Aussi veux-je, so will I. Il est ainfi, it is fo. Il oft vray, it is true. Cela est vray, that is true. C'est la verité, it is the truth Affurément, affiredly. Indubitablement, undoubted-Infalliblement, infallibly. Certainement, certainly. Vrayement, truly. En verité, in truth. En bonne foy, in good faith. le vous affeure, I assure jou.

Ir

Ie vous promets, 1 promise you.

Ie vous jure, I swear to you. Ie vous proteste, I protest to you.

Austi vray que nous sommes ici, as true as we are bere.

Ie meure s'il n'est vray, I wish I may die, if it be not

Que cela me foit poison, les this be poison to me.

Que ce morceau me puisse estrangler, that this bit may choak me.

Foy d'honneste' homme, upon the Faith of an boneft Man.

En conscience in conseience.

Surmon ames apost my fout. The bien a Propos, caevenienty.

Ie gage queifi Aleg it il for ray Sur montinonnicure pinpen my bonor. car megarde, by overfight.

tout a coup, on a fuddom.

fans y penfer, withent confide- tout & propos, in publing Of Contradiction.

a cheval, on barleback. Non, Nonno Jani Nenny pas, no no. Non pas, no notation Point, none. . and Point du tout, not at all. Nullement, by no means. Aucunement, in no wife. Rien du tout, nothing at all. Ni l'un, ni l'autre, neither. Ni moy non plus, nor I neither. Ie ne veux pas, I will not.

Cela n'est pas raisonnable,

ie vers promets; i promis

that is not reasonable. Ie ne le croy pas, I do not be-

lieve it.

le n'en croy rien, I believe nocela ne peut clase, that cannot Cela ne le peut faire, that cannot be done. Exculez-moy, excuse me. Pardonnez-moy pardon me Vous m'excuserez, you must excufe me. Vous me pardonnerez, you muft pardon me.

> Cay da, jer. jer. Acid of dish for Anti fait-il. fodoth !

> > 1

day or rasal t ore Of Order:

ous protette, I month to Premierement, First. En premier lieu, in the first place. Secondement, fecondly. En second lien, in the second place. En troisième lieu, in the third Devant tout, before all. Apres tout, after all. Tout de suite, wabout leaving En fuite, next in order. Au prealable, first and fore-

Prealablement, formerly. D'abord, at file (-xuar ille A D'entrée, at fiest coming in. Puis apres, afterwards. Enfemble, together Williams Tout a la fois, all at once. Chacun a fon tour, every one D'ordre, with order. Par ordre, by order. En ordre, in order De rang, in rank. A la file, allona roso. Un'a nn, one by one anno (Detix a deux, two by two. Queüe one in the neck of the o-

De point en point, from point to point.

De lieu en lieu, from place to place.

De porte en porte, from door to door.

Pas a pas, flep after flep.

Tour a tour, turns by turns.
A la foule, in a croud.

Pelle melle, pel-mel, confused-

Boire a la ronde, to drink round.

Sens devant derriere, the forefide backmards. Sens dessus dessous, apfide

Coup fur coup, blow upon blow.

De fois a autre, from time to

L'un apres l'autre, one after another.

L'un sur l'autre, one upon an-

A la pareille, like for like.

En contrechange, in counter-

Au surplus, furthermore. Conjointement, jornily. Separement, asunder.

Alternativement, by turns, one presently after another.

Of Conclusion.

En fin, In fine:
A la fin, at last.
Au reste, in sum.
Au bout de tout, at the end
of all.
Tant y a que, so that.
Pour achever, to make an end.
Pour faire fin; to make an
end.

Pour abreger, to abbreviate.

Pour le faire court, to make it short.

Pour couper court, to be brief.

Pour conclure, to conclude.

En un mot, in a word.

Pour tout dire; to say all.

Pour couclusion, for conclusion.

The way how to use Pas and Point, and when they are to be left out.

Point and Pas are two Negatives that fignific the fame thing only Pas is a fingle Negative, and Point hath the fense of

never, or none at all. Here are several phrases whereby the difference may easily be perceived,

Ie n'ay pas diné.
Ie n'ay point diné aujourd'huy.
Ie ne vais pas à la taverne.
Ie ne vais point à la taverne.
Il ne boit pas du vin tous les
jours.
Il ne boit point de vin.

I have not dined.
I have not dined at all to day.

I am not going to the Tavern. I never go to the Tavern. He doth not drink wine every day.

He drinks no Wine at all.

Pus and Point are to be left out. 1. When any other Negative word is used, like rien, nothing; jamais, never. 2. After these words, autre que, autrement que. 3. After these two Particles, que ne, and s'il ne. 4. With the Particle de, when you speak of the time to come. 5. After the Verb Il y a, when it signifies a time past. And lastly, after these following Verbs, oser, to dare; cesser, to cease; pouvoir, to be able; sçavoir, to know; though they may sometimes be used after the two last Verbs, but never after je ne sçaurois, I cannot. Read all these following Phrases.

Tout cela ne vaut rien. Il ne donne rien. Ie ne l'ay jamais veu. Te ne connois personne. Ie ne le feray plus. Ie ne vous verray plus. Il est tout autre que vous ne dites. Ie feray tout autrement qu'il ne penfe. Que ne vous couchez vous? Que ne m'aimés vous? S'il ne viens je m'en iray. Ie meure s'il n'est vray. Si vous ne me payez, je vous feray arrester. Si je ne vient à l'heure, ne m'attendez pas. Nous ne nous verrons d'un

mois.

All that is nothing worth.

He gives nothing.

I never saw him.

I know no body.

I will do it no more.

I shall see you no more.

He is quite another than you say.

I will do quite otherwise than be thinks.

Why do not you go to bed?

Why do not you love me?

If he does not come, Ile be gone.

Let me die if it be not true.

If you do not pay me, Ile arrest you.

If I do not come at the time, do not stay for me.

We shall not see one another thu moneth.

Il y a un an que je ne l'ay ven li is a year since I saw bim. vons beu ensemble. ni ben ny mangé. Ic n'ofe le faire. le ne cesse de vons importuner. I cease not troubling you. Ie ne puis comprendre cela. I cannot comprehend that. Ie ne sçay ce que vous dites. I know not what you say. Ie ne scaurois me soutenir. I cannot stand upon my legs. Ie ne scaurois dormir.

C.

k es

0:

1;

s, V-

be

:ft

do

bis 11 Il y a long temps que nous n'a- ; We bave not drunk together a great while. Il y a trois jours que je n'ay I bave neither eat nor drunk these three days. I dare not do it. I cannot fleep.

Of Prepositions.

PRepolitions are words that are put before Nouns. Some will have a Genitive Case after them, some a Dative, and fome an Accusative, as you may see.

Prepositions with the Genitive or Ablative Case.

Pres, near. Aupres, nigh. Autour, about. A l'entour, round about. Aux environs, thereabout. A l'encontre, against. Au deça, on this side. Au dela, on that fide. Au travers, thorow. Au devant, before. Au dehors, without: Au long, at length.

Au dedans, within. Au deffus, above. Au desfous, underneath. Loin de, far from. Hors de, out of. Vis a vis, over against. Au droit, right against. Au lieu de, instead of. A costé de, at the side of. A cause de, because of. Au prix de, in comparison of.

There are but two that govern the Dative Cafe.

Jusques or jusque, till, unto. A Quanta moy, as for me.

The Prepolitions that govern the Accusative Case.

Apres, after. A travers, thorow. Avant, afore. D'avec, from with.

Avec, with.
Auparavant, before.
Chez, at.
Contre, against.
Dans, in, into.
Deça, this way.
Delà, that way.
Depuis, fince, from.
Derriere, bebind.
Dessur, sur, sus, on, upon.
Dessur, before.
Devant, before.
Devers, towards.
En, in.
Entre, between.

Envers, towards.
Environ, about.
Vers, towards.
Touchant, conversing.
Suivant or felon, according,
Sans luy, without bim.
Pour, for.
Parmy, among f.
Hormis, except.
Par devant, forwards.
Par deffus, over.
Par deffous, under.
Par dedans, inwards.
Par dehors, outwards.

Of Conjunctions vinus a svoitive

Onjunctions are certain Words or Particles that ferve to joyn other parts of Speech together. Some are called Copulatives, &.

Et, And.
Auss. also.
Et moy auss, and I also.
Or est-il, now is it.
Tant bons que mauvais, both
good and bad.

Ou, or.
Ou bien, or else.
Ne, ni, nor.
Ni, non, nor, neither.
Ni moy non plus, nor 2 neither.
Ou que, or that.
Soit que, be it that.

Sinon que, unless that.

Hormis que, except that.

ome are Conditional.

Si, if.
Si tant est que, if so be that.
Si davanture, if perallyenture.
Autrement, atherwise.
A condition que, on condition that.
Pourveu que, provided that.
Moyennant que, if so be that.
A moins que, unless that.

Car, for.

Parce

Some are Final.

Afin de, to that end.
Pour ne, for not.
De peur de ne, lest of not.

Some are of discerning.

Bien que, and bough. EloH Combien que dithough. Encore que, dithough fi 12 Mais, but.

Neautmoins, nevertheless.

Nonobstant, normithstanding:
Quand bien, although.

Toutesfois, however.
Quoy que, though that.

Some are of Concluding.

C'est pourquoy, therefore.
De sorte que,
Tellement que,
Si bien que, &c.

Of Interjections.

I Nterjectious are Natural Voices, which do onely mark the Motions of the Mind.

In Sadness and Pain, as,
Ah, helas! Ab, alas!
O Dieu! O God!
In foy, as,
Ah, ah, ah! ab, ab, ab!
Bon, bon, bon! very good!
Courage, courage! conrage,
courage!
Allons, allons! let us go, let us
go.
Refiouissons-nous! let us rejoyce.
Of crying out.
A l'aide, aid.
Au secours, belp.

Au feu, fire. Au meurtre, murder. Of Aversion. Fy, fy, fie, fie. Of Incouragement. Bien, bien, well, well. Courage, bave a good heart. Là, là, so, so. Voila qui va bien, that is well. Of Admiration. Ho! ho! Oh! oh! Ouay! O strange! O que! O bow! Ah que cela est beau! bom fine that is! of P 4

Cheut, not a word. Oup soul Mot, tailez-vous, hold your tongue. of Stopping. Hola, hola, bold, bold, C'eftaffez, it is chough as an A Par doy, partant, rierefors. Done, then.

Some are Finetis

Afin de, to that end, Pour ne. for not. De peur de ne, lest of not.

-Sar of Calling in same & Hola, ho, bo there. Bien cue; Hola, he, bey bey. Combien quendia do St, ft; bufb. Mais, but. Paix, peace. Neartmoins, nevert elels. Nones ant, notwishland ;. Quand bien, although. Toutestois, bowever. Quey que, though that.

Some are of Concluding.

C'eff pour quov, therefore. De forte que.

Tellement une, Si bien que, &c. 1

Nterjections are Marmal Voices, which do onely mark the Motions of the Min L.

> In Sudness and Pries, as, All, helas! Ab, alse! O Dien! OGod! In foy, a.

all ah, ab ! da, ab ! gen Fon, bon! ver gend! Courage, ccurage ! .

Allons, allons! Let us co, let me-

Action Tonsenous! Ist as re-

Of crying out. A l'aide, aid. A. le.ours, ie's.

Au fen, fre: Au mourter, minder. Averfion. Or Incouragement. Eich, b'en, well, well. Courses Line a good feurt. La, la, Je. jo. Voila en va bien, that it well. . Cr Almiration.

> Hot ho oblect! Ouar! O. vier! O cac! O hore!

Ah rue cela eft beau! And the mile

DIALOGUES.

pour le Commencement.

BOn jour, Monsieur, com-ment vous portez vous? Fort bien, Dieu merci. A voftre fervice. of dien a of the Pour vous rendre fervice. Ic vous remercie. Ie suis vostre serviteur. Ie fuis le vostre. Sen Sing of Comment fe porte Monfieur voftre pere pai) : Plate ti Madame voftre mere, Il se porte bien. Elle se porte bien, graces à Dieu. I'en suis bien aife. Il est malade. Elle est un per indisposée. I'en suis fasché, j'en suis marri. Qu'a t-il? Eremer, sirent Qu'a t'elle? Il a une douleur de teffe.

Elle a une fiévre continue.

Comment fe portent vos fre-

Elle a mal aux dents.

TCS >

Premiere Dialogue, The first Dialogue for the Beginning.

> Ood morrow, Master, bow do you do? Very well, God be thanked. At your service. To do you service. I thank you. I am your servant. I am yours. How doth the Gentleman your Father? . Madam, your Mother? He is well. She is well, thanks be to God.

I am glad of it. He is fick. She is a little indisposed. I am forry for it.

What ails be? What ails she? He bath a Head-ach. She bath a continual Feaver. She bath the Tooth-ach. How do your Brot bers?

Ils se portent bien. Ils ne se portent pas bien. Où sont ils ? Ils sont au lict. Ne sont-ils pas levez? Non pas encore. Menez-moy à leur Chambre, le n'oferois. His feront faschez. Ic ne veux pas. Le vous en pric. Ie le veux bien. SHIVEZ-ITIOY. Montez. Entrez avec moy. Olin Ils dorment. Us ne font pas excilles. Qui eft la? C'est moy, mon frere. Qui est avec vous C'est Monsieur Pierze. Bon jour Monsieur Pierre. Vous estes bien matinal. Approchez-vous de moy. Quelle henre, est-il 2 dech orock Il est huict heures. Est is si your No Subject is is it is Ouy vrayement. l'ois l'horlogonde, hor a sel Contez-la. L'avez vous confeet to 3 mil C'est neuf heures Vous eftes bien parelleux Levez-vous villement Dépechez-vous. Levons-nous, mon froze. Laisfez-moy dormic Ie veux encorcidormir. Ie n'ay point dernu toute la nuit. ue bails the Tools ask La teste me sait mal.

Al ons, allo s, levez vous

They are well. They are not well. Where are they? They are a Bed. Are they not up? No not get. Bring me to their Chamber I dare not. They will be angry. I will not. Pronto mist ensumer ? I will. Follow west and al most Come up. Come in with me. 1113111 They are asleep. They are not amake. 1110 110 Who is there? of anovation Fort bien D. Brother. C. anid 110 T Who is with your in or harry A Pour vous rend total Total and Tue Good morrow Afr. Petersov of Tou are yery early. Apy sind of Come near me. or lov of eigh of Comment Station Sol Man Med W It is eight a Clock nog orifor Madame voltre missel of it is Tes truly. . . noid orrog of II I begrithe Glockerron of olli I'en fuis bien stichlot nou soul File of un perisas year an fie off I'en fuis faiche, i et kniep sig R. Make balte. Let us rife, Brother. cli-1 110 Qu'a t'elle? Let me sleep. I will fisapasais wob and a II I bave aux dopt wishight a sill Elle a mal anx dents. Comment ie possyhbast w Come, come, rife.

Fi, n'avez-vous point de honte d'estre au liet fi tard?	Fye, are you not ashamed to lie a Bed so late?
Ie me leverai tout à cette	I will rise presently. It's 40
Donnez-moy patience,	Give me patience.
Attendez un peu fi vous vou-	Stay a little, if you will.
Vous n'avez rien à me com- mander.	Tou have nothing to command
Ie me leverai quand il me plaira.	I will rise when I please.
Ne vous faichez pas.	De not angry.
Ie vous aime.	I love you. Solui
C'est pour vostre profit.	It is for your profit TOM now
Levez-vous de premier.	I love you. It is for your profit. A.M. a.M. Rife first.
Ie me leverai quand vous ferez	I shall rise when you are up.
levé. Suble no go	Comme fi vous plaisa.
I'en Suis d'accord.	I am content, and toward and
I'en fuis content.	I am Satisfied. 19 100 100 1
Où font mes bas pa tal said and	Where are my Stockings ? 2001.
Donnez-moy mes souliers,	Give me my Shooes Trund uh
Où font-ils ?	Where are they?
Sous le lict s'équent ton si et	Under the Bed. 31 2 27 97-119 11
Ie ne les voy point.	I do not see them
He ne les voy point.	Allons dans in Cuifine quota
Vous les verrez.	You shall see them. 2 07-x37A
Ils n'y font pas.	They are not there. In social
Cherchez-les vous mefine.	Look shem your felf. a requed
Vous n'estes guere obligeant:	You are not much obliging?
Il est vray hoog at the Les voilà.	It is true. and fin II There they are. and fin II
Les voila.	There they are21011 115
Chaussez-vous.	Put on your Shooes. All As II
Metrez voltre pourpoint.	Rut on your Doublet. V-X 150 V
Mettez vos chausses.	Put on your breeches. Salen
Mettez voltre rabat & vos	Put on your Band, and your Cuffs.
Peignez-vous.	Comb your Head. 2007 2017A
Peignez-vous.	There is your Combust arrivor A
Où est mon peigne de corne?	Where is my Horn-Comb 21107 31.
Mon prigate de buis. Mar Mar Mar	My Box Comb. ab anov-xaluoV
Allez me querir de l'eau.	Fetch me some Water.
Pour me laver les maine.	To wash my Hands.
Resident Live	Apportez-

Apportez-moy de l'eau nette. Lawons ensemble Où est lessumain? Le voila. Effuyez vos mains. Coupez vos ongles. Me voila prest. Nous formes prefts. Prions Dieu. C'est bien dit. Mettez vous à genoux. Monsieur Pierre, avez vous dejulné. Non Monfieur. Voulez vous déjuner avec nous ? Comme il vous plaira. Nous n'avons pas grand chose a vous donner. Nous n'avons que du pain & du beurre. C'est affez. N'est-ce pas affez? Descendons. Allons dans la Cuifine. Avez-vous un conteau? Coupez du pain. Coupez en un bon morceau. Prenez du beurre. Il cft bon. Il est frais. Il est fallé. Voulez-vous auffi du fromage ? . 25 o . or 1 vitor to Ic n'aime pas le fromage. Voulez-vous boire? Apres yous. had a vant de A voftre fanté. ... nor es co Ic vous temercie. Lyny at says ! Voulez-vous de la biere? Beuvez de l'aile. l'aime mieux l'aile que la biere.

-10170000

Bring me some clean Water.

Let us wash together.

Where is the Towel?

There it is.

Wipe your hands.

Pare your nails.

I am ready.

Let us say our Prayers.

It is well said.

Kneel down.

Mr. Peter, have you break-fast?

No Sir.

Will you break-fast with us?

As you please. We have not much to give you.

We have but Bread and Butter.

Is it not enough?

Let us go down.

Let us go in the Kitchin.

Have you a Knife?

Cut some Bread.

Cut a good piece.

Take some Butter.

It is good.

It is fresh.

It is salted.

Will you have also some Cheese?

I do not love Cheefe.
Will you drink?
After you.
A good health to you.
I thank you.
Will you have some Beer?
Drink some Ale.
I love Ale better than Been.

Beuvez

Beuvez dans le verre.

Ie veux boire dans le pot.
Beuvez tout.

Ie ne faurois boire tout.
Il y en a trop.
Avez-vous affez mange?
Voulez-vous encore boire?
Non, pas d'avantage.
Allons nous promener au jardin.
Où est la clef de la porte?
Donnez-la moy.
Ouvrez la porte.
Tournez de l'autre costé.
Le ne faurois l'ouvrir.

Tournez de l'autre costé.

Ie ne saurois l'ouvrir.

Que je voye.

Vous estes bien mal adroit.

Ie ne saurois qu'y faire.

Voicy un beau jardin.

Fort beau.

Voila de belles allées.

Fort belles.

Promenons-nous sous ce Berceau.

N'allez pas au foleil.
Allez à l'ombre.
Voila beaucoup d'Arbres.
Quelle fleur est cela?
C'est une Rose.
C'est une Tulipe.
C'est un Oeillet.
Cueillez en si vous en voulez.
Vous avez une belle Treille.

?

CZ

Vous avez une belle Treille.
Vous avez quantité de raifins.
I'en viendrai manger quand ils

feront meurs.
Vous ferez le bien venu.
Iouons aux Quilles.
Ie n'y faurois jouer.
Vous y jouez mieux que moy.

Drink in the Glafs.

I will drink in the Pos.

Drink all.

I cannot drink all.

There is too much.

Have you eaten enough?

Will you drink again?

No, no more.

Let us go walk in the Garden.

Where is the Key of the Door?
Give it me.
Open the Door.
Turn the other side.
I cannot open it.
Let me see.
You are very unhandy.
I cannot help it.
This is a fine Garden.
Very fine.
There are fine Walks.
Very fair.
Let us walk under the Arbor.

Do not go in the Sun.
Go in the shadow.
There are many Trees.
What flower is that?
It is a Rose.
It is a Tulip.
It is a Carnation.
Gather some, if you will have any.
Tou have a fine Vine.
Tou shall have many Grapes.

I will come and eat some, when they are ripe.

You shall be welcome.

Let us play at Nine-pins.

I cannot play.

You play better than I.

Tonons

Iouons y une partie. Donnez-moy donc la boule. Voyons a qui l'aura. La boule est à moy. Allez jouer Où pieterons nous? A cette marque là. Commencez. En voila déja deux. Ie suis dans les Quilles. . En voila sept. C'est bien joué. Vous diffez que vous ne faviez pas jouer. I'ay mieux joue que je ne croyois. Combien en avez-vous? I'en ay neuf. Comment cela? Deux de venue, & fept de ra-I'ay perdu. L'ay gagné. Nous avons affez joué. Le croy qu'il est bien tost temps de diner. Ie m'en vais prendre congé de Ne vous en allez pas. Que voulez-vous que je fasse

Il faut que je m'en aille.

je vous en prie. Le diner est-il prest?

Mettors-nous à table.

Allons diner.

Mettez la nappe.

Apportez la faliére.

a Monsieur Pierre.

Mettez le couvert.

Demeurez à diner avec nous

La nappe n'est elle pas mise?

Donnez une serviette blanche

Let us play a game.

Give me the Bowl then.

Let us fee who shall have it.

The Bowl is mine.

Go play.

Where shall we stand?

At that mark.

Begin.

There is two already.

I am within the Pins.

There is seven.

It is well plaid.

You said you could not play.

What are you?

I am nine.

How so?

Two by Bowling, and seven by tipping.

I have lost.

I have won.

We have plaid enough.

I believe it is almost dinner-time.

I did play better than I thought.

I am going to take my leave of you.

Do not go away.

What will you have me do here ?

I must go. Pray stay and dine with us.

Is dinner ready?
Let us go to dinner.
Let us fit down.
Is not the Table-cloth laid?
Lay the Cloth.
Bring the Salt-feller.
Furnish, or cover the Table.
Give Mr. Peter a clean Naphin.

Il n'en est pas de besoin.

Celle-oi rive ab 10000 on I

Avez-vous une cueillier?

Voila de bon potage.

Voila de bon potage.

I'en ay deux.

Prétez m'en un.

Vous servirai-je de ce boeus?

N'en prenez pas la peine. Ie me servirai bien moymeime. Coupez où il vous plaira. Ce Boeuf n'est pas affez rosti? Coupez, de cette élanche. Ie ne mange point de Mouton. Mangez donc de ce Veau. I'aime mieux le Veau. Apportez le Chapon. Voila une volaille bien tendre. Donnez-moy une affiéte nette. Donnez-nous à boire. Que vous plaist-il boire? Un verre de biere. Un coup de Vin, avec un peu d'eau Apportez le desfert. Mangez une Pomme, une Poire. I'ay affez mangé. l'ay bien diné. Vous mangez fort peu.

ci.
Ie suis plein comme un Ocus.
Ie ne sçaurois manger davantage.

Vous estes un petit mangeur.

le suis bien rassassée, Dieu mer-

Ie vous remercie de vostre bon diner. There is no need of one.

This will ferve.

Have you a Spoon?

Let us eat some Postage.

This is good Postage,

Have you a Knife?

I have two.

Lend me one.

Shall I help you to some of this

Beef?

Do not take the pains.

I will help my self.

Cut where you pleafe. This Beef is not reafted enough. Cut of this Leg. I eat no Mutton. Eat then of this Veal. I love Veal better. Bring the Capon. This Foul is very tender. Give me a clean Plate. Give us some drink. What will you please to drink? A Glass of Beer. A Cup of Wine, wish a little Water. Bring the Fruit. Eat an Apple, a Pear. I have eaten enough. I have very well dined. You eat very little. Tou are a little eater, I am well fatisfied, God be thanked. I am as full as an Egg. I can eat no more.

I thank you for your good Dis-

Dialogue Second.

A Ravez vous de nuoveaux livres François? Ouy Mr. quels livrez defirez vous avoir? des Livres de Theologie? de Medecine? de Philosophie? d'Histoire? de Morale ? des Romans> des Comedies? Non, je cherche des livres de Mathematiques. T'ay les Elemens d'Euclide. Et moy auffi. l'ay un beau traité de la Navigation. de quel Autheur ? de Monsieur D. Faites le moy voir s'il vous plaift. Le voila Monsieur. Eft ce un Livre nouveau? Ouy Monsieur il n'y a qu'un an qu'il cst Imprimé. De quel prix est il? De dix chelins Mr. C'est trop cher. Il me semble que c'est fort bon marché Monsieur. Il me coulte quatre francs a Paris en blanc. l'ay de la peine a le croire. Il n'est pas trop bien relie. Il est relié en veau. Il ne sçauroit estre mieux relié a moins qu'il ne soit doré. Cette relieure là me coute deux Chelins.

The fecond Dialogue.

Ave you got any new French books? Yes, Sir, what books do you defire to bave? Books of Divinity? of Physick? Of Philosophy? Of History? Of Morality? Komances? Plays? No, I look for Mathematical I have Euclide's Elements. So bave I. I have a fine treatise of Navigation. Of what Author? of Master D. Let me see it if you please. There it is, Sir. Is it a new book? Tes Sir, it is but a year since it was Printed. Of what price is it? Of ten shillings Sir. It is too dear. Me thinks it is very cheap Sir.

It cost me four Livres in Paris in Unives.

I can bardly believe it.

It is not well bound.

It is bound in Calfs leather.

It cannot be better bound unless it be gilt.

That binding cost me two shillings. Je Je l'acheteray si vous me la l'I buy it if you will give it me voulez donner pour huit' Chelins.

le ne scaurois je vous asseure. Vous ne scauriez? Vous le pouvez bien mais vous ne voulez pas.

6

e-

1-

įŧ

in

ess

11-

Jç

Vous ne voudriez pas Mr. que je vendisse mes livres aperte.

A la Verité, cela ne seroit pas raisonnable.

Et bien, je vous en donneray neuf Chelins.

Donnez m'en dix Mr. s'il vous plaift.

Je n'en donneray pas un fol d'avantage.

Voila Voltre argent prenez le fi vous voulez.

Et bien Mr. Vous l'aurez.

Je ne veux pas regarder a fi peu de chose,

J'aime mieux gaigner fix fols avec vous, que de perdre fix Chelins avec un autre.

Je vous en croy, vous n'avez que faire d'en jurer.

N'avez vous point besoin dautres livres Mr.

Non pas pour le present.

Mr. Jéspere que J'auray l'honneur de vous revoir quand vous en voudrez acheter d'autres.

Ouy ouy, vous aurez encore de monargent, mais il faudra que vous me faciez meilleur marché.

le vous affeure Mr. que je vous feray aussi bon marché que je pourray,

for eight shillings,

I cannot I assure you. You cannot? you can but you will not.

You would not have me sell my books to lose by Sir.

Truly, that would not be reasonable.

Well then, I'l give you nine.

Give me ten Sir, if you please.

I'l not give a peny more.

There is your Money, take it, if you will.

Well Sir, you shall have it

I will not stand with you for such small matter.

I bad rather get fix pence with you, then lose fix shillings with another.

I believe you, you need not swear.

Do you want no other books Sir?

Not for the present.

Sir, I bope I shall bave the bonor to see you again when you will buy others.

Tes yes, you shall have more of my money, but you must use me better,

I assure you Sir, that I will use you as well as I can.

Et bien Monfieur a Dieu. Monfieur vostre tres humble ferviceur.

Well Mafter adieu to you. Sir, your most kumble servant.

Dialogue troisesme.

Onfieur vostre tres humble ferviteur. Monfieur je suis le vostre. Comment vous portez vous Monsieur >

Un peu mieux que je n'ay fait A little better than I did Sir? Monfieur.

Comment Monfieur avez vous esté malade?

J'ay pensé mourir Monsieur. en suis bien aise.

Vous en eftes bien aise?

Monsieur je ne vous en ay point d'obligation.

Je veux dire que je fuis bien aise de ce que vous n'avez fait que penser mourir.

Si vous fussiez mort tout a fait, j'en aurois esté faché.

le ne vous entendois pas, fi vous ne vous fusiez expli-

Mais je n'ay point sceu vostre maladie.

Ce n'est pas ma faute.

Pardonnez moy, vous devicz me la faire sçavoir.

Oue ne m'envoyiez vous querir par un de vos Laquais? je serois venu incontinent.

Ien'y a pas songé.

The third Dialogue.

Sir, your most bumble servant.

Sir, I am yours. How do you do Sir.

How Sir, have you been fick?

I did almost die Sir. I am glad of it. Tou are glad of it Sir? I am not obliged to you for that.

I mean, that I am glad that you. did but almost dye.

If you had been quite dead, I would have been forry for it. I did not understand you, if you bad not explained your self.

But I knew nothing of your being fick.

It is none of my fault.

Excuse me, you should have acquainted me with it.

Why did you not fend one of your. Men to me? I would have come immediately.

I did not think upon it.

T'aurois

J'aurois en fort afaire, d'envoyer querir tous mes amis, & toutes mes connoillances.

Vous avez raison Mr. mais je pretens estre un des premiers.

Il falloit donc Venir sans estre mandé.

Je suis venu icy plus de vingt fois pour vous voir, & vous estiez toujours sorti.

Je suis faché de la peine que vous avez prise, & je vous en remercie.

Il n'y a pas dequoy.

Quand on me veut trouver au logis il faut venir diner avec moy.

Mais vous ne dinez pas tous les jours au logis,

Je n'ý manque guere.

Je suis pourtant venu icy deux ou trois fois à l'heure de diner, & on m'a dit que vous diniez en ville.

Il falloit donc que ce fust lors que mon frere estoit en ville.

Monsieur Vostre frere a til esté en Ville depuis peu?

Ouy Monfieur.

Je suis faché de ne l'avoir point veu.

D'ou vient qu'il ne m'a fait l'honneur de me venir voir?

Il n'a veu personne, il n'a esté ici que trois ou 4 jours.

Il estoit venu pour des affaires qui l'ont empéché de voir I should have had enough to do, to send for all my friends and acquaintances.

You say well Sir, but I pretend to be one of the first.

Then you should have come without being sent for.

I have been here above twenty times to see you, and you was always abroad.

I am forry for your trouble, and I thank you for it.

It is not worth fo much.

When one will find me at home, he must come and dine with me.

But you do not dine at bome even

I seldom fail.

Tet I came bere two or three times at dinner time, and I was told that you did dine abroad.

Then that must be when my brother was in Town.

Hath your brother been in Town lately?

Tes, Sir.

I am sorry I did not see bim.

How comes that he did not do me the honor to come to see me?

He hath seen no body, be bath been bere but three or four days.

He was come for some business, that hav: binder'd him Q 2 aucha

aucun de ses amis durant le pen desejour qu'il a fait

Vous faites bien de l'excuser. Si je croyois mal faire je ne le ferois pas.

Mais comment va la santé a prefent?

Fort bien Dieu mercy.

Je l'ay échapé belle. le croyois bien passer le pas. Je dois une belle chandelle a

Dieu.

Je ne m'estois jamais veu si

Les medecins m'avoient abandonné.

Dieu ne vous avoit pas abandonné.

Il vaur mieux estre abandonné des medecins, que destre abandonné de Dieu.

Dieu n'abandonne jamais les fiens.

Non, quand mesme ils scroient dans la Valcé & ombre de mort; comme dit David.

from vifiting any of bis. friends, during bis little abode bere.

Tou do well to excuse bim. If I knew I did ill, I would not

But bow goes your bealth at prefent?

Very well, I thank God.

I did fairly escape.

I did really believe I should die. I owe a fine Candle to God (a French phrase)

I had never been fo ill.

I was given over by Physiti-God had not given you over.

It is better to be given over by Physicians than by God.

God doth never for sake those that are bis.

No, even then if they were in the valley and shadow of death; as David faith.

Dialogue quatriesme.

15.

ot

E-

(4

1-

at

in

M Adamoiselle faites moy la faveur de chanter un petite chanson.

Je ne sçay pas chanter Mr. Pourquoy dites vous cela Mad. Je sçay que vous chantez fort bien.

Comment le sçauriez vous Mr. Vostre Maistre a Chanter me

Il dit cela pour son credit.

Mr. Il ne faut pas l'en croire.

Mais je fçay Madamoiselle que vous avez la voix fort belle.

Vous ne m'avez jamais ouy

Il est vray Madamoiselle, c'est peurquoy, je serois ravy d'avoir ce bonheur là à present.

Non Mr. je vous veux laisser dans la bonne opinion que vous avez de ma Voix.

Vous l'augmenterez Mad, s'il vous plaist de m'obliger.

La certitude que j'ay du contraire me fera garder le silence.

Je suis bien malheureux Madamoiselle de ne pouvoir obtenir cette faveur de vous.

Je souhaite Mr. qu'il ne vous arrive jamais de plus grand malheur.

The fourth Dialogue:

M Adame, grant me the favour to sing a little song.

I have no skill in singing. Why do you say so, Madam. I know you can sing very well.

How do you know it, Sir? Your singing Master told me so.

He saith so for his credit. Sir, he must not be believed.

But Madam, I know that you have a very good voice.

You never beard me fing.

It is true Madam, therefore I fould be very glad to have that happiness now.

No, Sir, I will leave you in the good opinion that you have of my voice.

Tou'l increase it Madam, if you please to oblige me.

The certainty I have of the contrary, will make me be filent.

I am very unfortunate, Madam, that I cannot obtain that favour of you.

Sir, I wish that a greater misfortune may never bappen to you.

Q3

Vous Vous estes donc resolue Madamoiselle de ne me rien accorder.

Je vous prie de m'en dispenfer pour le present Mr.

Madamoiselle je me tais. Je n'ay plus rien a dire.

Je vous demande mille par-

Vous ne m'avez point offencée. Monsieur.

Mais vous sçavez qu'on n'est pas toujours en humeur de chanter.

Madamoiselle je m'en vais prendrez congé de vous, vous plaist il m'honorer de vos commandemens.

Monsieur je n'ay jamais rien commandé a personne.

Mais je vous prie de revenir a ce foir vers les cinq heures, mon maistre à chanter sera icy, & si vous avez si grande envie de m'entendre chanter vous le pourrez alors.

Madamoiselle je n'ay garde d'y

manquer.

Apres cela vous pourrez effre affeuré de mon ignorances

Madamoiselle je seray plus asseuré de vostre science. Then Madam, you are resolved to grant me nothing.

Pray Sir, dispence me of it for the present.

I am filent Mudam.

I have now nothing to Say.

I beg a thousand times your pardon.

You did not offend me, Sir.

But you know that one is not always in a finging humour.

Madam, I am going to take my leave of you, will you be pleafed to bonour me with your commands.

Sir, I never layd no commands

But I pray you to come to night about five a Clock, my finging Master will be bere, and if you have such great desire to bear me sing, you may then.

Madam, I shall not fail to do

of my Ignorance.

Madam, I shall be the more offured of your skill.

craire me fera parter left-

le fais bien mallieureup Ma-

damoifette de us pouvoir

cace.

fe fouhaire 27. cr covers crrive jameis de les gend cualhècar.

Dialogue cinquiesme.

R. j'ay besoin d'un Perruque, montrez m'en de vos plus belles.

De quelle couleur vous la plaist

Ni trop blonde ni trop bru-

Entre les deux.

1

7

e-

ds

bt

lo

ed

4

Les aimez vous longues?

Ni trop longues, ni trop courtes.

Les voulez vous à la mode?

Je m'en vais vous montrer vofire affaire.

Je croy que j'en ay une qui fera bien vostre fait.

Tenez Mr. voyez fi cette Perruque la vous aggrée.

La Couleur m'aggrée fort. Cette couleur la ne me plaist pas.

Combien demandez vous de celle la?

Trois livres.

En voila un.

Pardonnez moy, ce n'est pas

Confiderez bien cette Perruque la.

Maniez ces cheveux.
Sont ce des cheveux vifs?
Je vous les garantis tels.
Peignez la un peu.
Avez vous un peigne?

The fifth Dialogue.

Sir, I want a fine Perriwig. shew me some of your finest.

Of what colour will you have is, Sir? Neither too fair nor too brown

Between both.

Do you love them long?

Neither too long, nor too short.

Will you have them in fashion?

I'l shew you one that wil fit you.

I believe I have one that will fit you.

Here Sir, see whether you like that Periwig.

I like the colour very well.
I do not like that colour.

What de you ask for that?

Three pounds.

It is too much.

Pardon me, it is not too much.

Look well upon that Perriwig.

Feel those bairs.
Are they live bair.
Il warrant you.
Comb it a little.
Have you a comb?
There is one.

Q4

Voyez .

Voyez que ces Cheveux sont See bor easily the bair combes. faciles à peigner.

Mettez la sur vostre teste.

Regardez vous dans ce miroir. Ne vous fied elle pas bien?

Elle me plaist assez.

Mais je la treuve un peu trop courte.

Elle elt affez longue.

On ne les porte pas plus longues.

Et bien dites moy vostre dernier mot.

Je vous l'ay dit.

La voulez vous donner pour

Je ne sçaurois je vous asseure. Les Cheveux me coutent pres-

que autant.

J'en ay refusé 45 Chelins.

Si vous m'en voulez donner 50 clle est a vous.

Mais je ne la donneray pas a moins, quand ce feroit a mon propre frere.

Comment, ne voulez vous pas me la donner pour 45 Chclins?

Non.

Si vous n'estiez mon amy vous ne l'auriez pas pour le prix que je vous la laisse.

Et bien donnez la moy.

Ie ne sçaurois tant marchander.

Tenez voila vostre argent, contez le.

Je vous remercie.

Put it on.

Look or see you in that glass.

Doth it not becom you?

I like it well enough.
But I find it a little too short.

It is long enough.
They do not wear them longer.

Well tell me your lowest price.

I told it you.

Will you let me have it for 40 shillings?

I cannot, I assure you.
The bair cost me almost as much.

I have refused 45 shillings for it. If you please to give 50 for it, it is yours.

But I will not fell it for less, if it was to my own Brother.

How, will you not let me bave it for 45 shillings?

demandez

No.

But that you are my friend, you fould not have it for the price I offer you.

Well let me have it

Well, let me have it.

I cannot bargain so much.

Here, there is your money, tell it.

I thank you.

Dialogue sixiésme.

D'Ou venez vous?
Je viens de l'Eglife.
De quelle Eglife?
De nostre Paroisse.
Qui est ce qui à presché?
C'est Mons. T.
A til fait un beau Sermon?
Fort beau.
Il n'en fait point d'autres.
Cet homme la presche fort bien.
Il se fait bien entendre.
Il a la voix forte.
Il parle fort distinctement.

Ou à til pris son Texte? En St. Mathieu. En quel Chapitre? Au Chapitre quatriéme.

Quel Verset? Au Verset 10.

40

it.

it,

s.

it

Vous fouvenezvous des paroles? Ouy.

Dites les moy donc.

Tu adoreras le Seigneur ton Dieu, & tu serviras a luy seul. C'est un beau subject.

Fort beau.

Ie suis faché que je n'y estois pas Si vous y cussiez esté vous en seriez fort edifié.

Je ne veux pas perdre un Sermon de cet homme la, s'il est en mon pouvoir.

Il y a beaucoup à profiter a ses Sermons.

Vous avez raison.

Il explique bien son Texte.

The fixth Dialogue.

FRom whence come you?
I come from Church.
From what Church?
From our Parish.
Who did preach?
Mr. T. did.
Did be make a good Sermon?
Excellent.
He makes no others.
That man preaches very well.

He is very intelligible.
He bath a frong voice.
He speakes very distinctly.
Where did he take his Text?
In Saint Matthew.
In what Chapter?
In the fourth Chapter.
In what Verse?
In the tenth Verse.
Do you remember the words?
Yes.
Tell me them then.

Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, &c.

It is a fine subject.

Very fine.

I am forry I was not there.

If you had been there, you would be very much edified by it.

I will not lose a Sermon of that man, if it be in my power, or if I can.

One may learn a great deal by bis Sermons.

You say right.

He doth very well explain bis

Il quote quantité de passages.

Il a la l'ecriture sur le bout du doigt.

Il a une belle morale.

Quand precheratil encore?

Dimanche prochain. Je l'iray entendre s'il plaist a

Venez me trouver nous irons ensemble.

Je n'y manqueray pas.

Avez vous affez de place dans voltre banc.

Nous en avons de reste. Ne vous mettez point en

Macrosco, residence fill Care proping for the start of the Care Not the Corpor of the

aldia some and the

sid niting

peine.
A Dicu Julqu'au revoir.

He doth quote or note many Texts.

He bath the Scripture on his fin-

He hath a fine moral Doarine.

When dath he Preach again? Next Sunday.

I'l go and bear bim, if it please God.

Come to me we shall go toger ther.

I shall not fail.

Have you room enough in your Pew.

We have enough to there.

Do not trouble you.

Adien, till we see one anoraber again.

Dia-

Dialogue Septiéme,

Doet is nothing. I am not fo ci-

Entre un vieillard (qui dessein de se Marier) & sa Fille.

Mafille, j'ay quelque chofe à vous dire. Et quoy mon Pere?

Mais je vous dessens d'en parler a personne.

Je n'en diray rien mon P. Il faut que vous sçachiez que je suis sur le point de me remarier.

De vous remarier mon P ?

Etia qui? su'iled tou ob nor

nang

fin-

Do.

cafe

ger

OUT

ia-

A la jeune Marguerite vostre

Ala fille de Monsieur?
Ouy a la mesme.

Vous vous moquez mon P. I e ne me moque point.

C'est une chose conclue.

Vous estes trop Vieux.

Ic ne suis pas crop vieux.

Je ne fuie pas crop vieux: Vous avez cinquante & huict

Vous vous trompez je n'en ay pas tanta

Vous en aviez cinquante lors que ma mere mourut, & il y a huict ans quelle est morte.

The seventh Dialogue.

Between an old Man (who hath a defire to be Married) and his Daughter.

Aughter, I have something to tell you.
What is't Father.

But I forbid you to speak of it to any body.

I will not speak of it F.

You must know that I am about
to be marry'd again.

Tou to be marry'd again F?

And to sobom?

To young Mistress Marget your Companion.

To Master's Daughter?
Tes, to the same.

You are in jest Eather.

I am not in jest.

I do not believe that. It is a thing refolved on.

Tou are too old.

I am not too old.

Tou are right and fifty.

You are deceived, I am not so much.

You was fifty when my Mather dyed, and she hath been dead these eight years.

Tout

Tout cela n'est rien, je ne suis pas si vieux que vous dites.

Ic vous l'ay ouy dire à vous

Laissons la l'âge à part il n'est que pour les Chevaux, je me veux marier.

Ie ne vais pas à l'encontre mon Pere.

Vous pouvez vous remarier s'il vous plaist.

Mais je croy que vous ne prendrez pas un Enfant pour vostre Femme.

Mademoiselle Marg. est elle un Enfant?

Elle est plus jeune que moy de quatre ans.

I'ay vingt ans, & elle n'en a que seize.

N'importe je l'aime.

Ie confesse quelle est aimable.

Mais je ne croy pas qu'on vous
la donne.

Vous ne le croyez pas ? Et

Parce qu'elle est trop jeune pour estre vostre Femme, & pour estre ma belle Mere.

Son Pere me l'a promise. Son Pere radote donc.

Il ne radote point, c'est un homme d'Esprit.

S'il à de l'Esprit il ne vous à pas promis sa fille.

Il n'est rien de plus vray.

Promettre & tenir sont deux.

Il est homme de parole.

Il ne peurra pas l'estre en ce rencontre.

La raison ?

That is nothing, I am not so old as you say.

I had it from your own mouth.

Let us talk no more of age, age belongs to Horses, I will be married.

I am not against it, Father.

You may marry again if you please.

But I hope that you will not take a Child for your Wife.

Is Mrs. Margaret a Child?

She is four years younger than

I am twenty, and she is but six-

It is no matter, I love ber. I confess she is aimable.

But I believe it, she will not be given you.

You do not believe it? Why

Because she is too young to be your Wife, and to be my Mother-in-Law.

Her Father promised me ber. Her Father dotes then.

He doth not dote, be is a Man of

If he bath any Wit, be bath not promised you bis Daughter.

There is nothing more true. To promise is one thing, and to perform is another.

He is a man of his word.

He cannot be so in this occasion.

Parce

Parce que sa Femme ni sa Fille n'y consentiront jamais. Il les y fera bien consentir.

Il n'en est pas le Maistre. Nous verrons. Sa Femme porte le haut de

chauffe.

0

11

e

111

¥-

be

by

be o-

of

tot

to

080

CC

Vous parlez comme une sotte, ma fille.

Ie vous demande pardon mon Pere, je vous dis mon fentiment.

N'en parlons plus ma fille.

Mais mon Pere, si vous avez envie de vous remarier, prenez une Femme qui soit d'âge d'estre ma Mere.

Taisez vous, je ne veux pas raisonner davantage avec vous.

* M. A. J. House of the last o

11/3/11/11.

J'obeis mon Perc.

Because bis Wife, nor bis Daughter will never consent to it. He'll do well enough to make them consent.

He is not the Master.

We Shall fee.

His Wife wears the Breeches.

You talk undiscreetly, Daugh-

I beg your pardon, Father, Itell you my fentiment.

Let us talk no more of it.

But Father, if you intend to marry again, marry one of years fit to be my Mother.

Hold your tongue, I will argue no longer with you.

I will obey you, Father.

Le huitième Dialogue. The eighth Dialogue.

Monsieur, je vous prie de me faire l'honneur de demeurer à diner avec moy.

Monsieur, je vous remercie tres-humblement, on m'attendroit chez nous.

I'envoyerai mon Laquais dire qu'on ne vous attende point.

N'en prenez pas la peine, ce fera pour une autre fois.

Comment, Monfieur, voulez vous me refuser l'honneur de vostre compagnie?

Ma compagnie ne vous fauroit estre utile ni honorable, mais pour vous obeir, je demeurerai.

Treve de compliments, Monficur, je vous en prie.

Ie n'en fais jamais, Monfieur. Ca, beuvons un coup de Vin d'Espagne avant disner.

A vostre santé, Monsieur. Ie vous rens grace, Monsieur. Que dites-vous de ce Vin la? Vrayement, Monsieur, il est

excellent. Il ne s'en peut pas boire de

Il s'en boit de meilleur & de pire aufli.

Malaisement.

Puis que vous le trouvez bon, redoublez.

Tantost, tantost, Monsieur.

Sir, I pray you do me the bonout to (tay and dine with me.

I most bumbly thank you, they would flay for me as bome.

I will fend my Footman to tell them, they should not stay for 1014.

Do not trouble your felf, Sir, we will put it to another time.

How Sir, will you refuse me the bonour of your company?

My company can neither be profitable, nor bonourable to you, but to obey you, I will flay.

Without complement, Sir, I intreat you.

I never use any, Sir. Come, let us drink a Cup of Sack before dinner. Here's to you, Sir.

I thank you, Sir. What say you of this Wine? Truly, Sir, it is excellent.

No better can be drunk.

There is better to be drunk, and worse also.

Hardly.

Seeing you do like it, mend your draught.

Presently; Sir.

C2,

Ic

N

Ex

Ic

Ie 1

f

Ca, mettons nous done à table, prenez place, Monfieur. Apres vous, Monfieur, s'il

vous plaift.

U

12

50

ba

0-

ou,

1.

in-

of

and

your

C2,

Allons, Monsieur, je vous prie mettez-vous la fans ceremonic:

Puis que vous le voulez, j'aime mieux estre incivil qu'importun.

Vous ne scauriez estre ni l'un ni l'autre, Monfieur,

Vous estes le fort bien venu. Monfieur, je vous rens mille

graces. Ca, Monfieur, vous servirai-

je de ce Bœuf? N'en prenez pas la peine.

Monfieur, je me servirai bien moy-mesme.

Ic yous en prie, Monfieur, coupez a vostre appetit.

Si vous n'aimez le Bœuf, servez-vous de ce Mouton, ou de ce Veau.

Monsieur, je n'aime rien à l'égal de ce bon Bœuf falé.

Me semble qu'il est un peu trop falé.

Pardonnez moy, Monlieur, il elt comme il faut.

le fuis bien aise de ce que vous le trouvez bon.

N'aimez-vous pas la Mou- Do you not love Mustard? tardes

Excusez-moy.

le vous prie, Monsieur, deffaites un peu ce Chapon.

le ne suis pas bon Escuyer tranchant Monfieur, mais toutesfois j'essayerai.

Come then, let us fit down, take your place, Sir. After you, Sir, if you pleafe.

Come, Sir, pray sit down there without ceremony.

Since you will have it so, I bad rather be uncivil, than troublefom.

Sir, you can be neither.

You are very welcome.

Sir, I give you a thousand thanks.

Come, Sir, shall I belp you to Some of this Beef?

Do not put your self to the trouble.

Sir, I can belp my self.

Pray do, Sir, cut where you like.

If you do not love Beef, bely your self to some of this Mutton, or some of this Veal.

Sir. I love nothing like good powdered Beef.

I think it is a little too falted.

Pardonme, Sir, it is as it should be.

I am very glad that you like it.

Excuse me, Sir.

Pray, Sir, cut up this Capon a little.

I am no good Carver, Sir, but komever I will try.

Qu'en

Qu'en dites-vous, n'est-il pas bien tendre ?

Ouy, Monsieur, & fort deli-

Ie m'en doutois bien.

La sauce en est excellente.

Vous avez un bon Cuifinier. Nous avons affez mangé pour boire un coup,

Garçon, donne du Vin à Monfieur.

Monsieur, je vous ferai raison s'il vous plaist.

Monsieur, c'est la santé de Madame vostre Femme.

Ie vous rens graces, Monsieur, elle est vostre servante.

Ie vous prie treve de Chapeau.

Garçon, verse à Monsieur. Le m'asseure que vous trouve-

rez ce Vin la bon.

Certes il est excellent. De qui avez-vous eu ce Vin

la, Monsieur?

Ie l'ay acheté d'un Marchand

François.

M'en pourriez-vous faire avoir de pareil?

Ouy da, Monsieur, quand il vous plaira nous irons enfemble.

Vous m'obligerez, Monsieur. Monsieur, vostre serviteur.

Allons, fervez-vous donc, vous ne mangez point.

Il n'y a que moy qui mange. Goutez donc de ces Perdris.

De ces Phesans.

De ces Pleuviers.

Ne vous mettez point en peine.

What say you? is it not very ten der?

Tes, Sir, and very dainty.

I thought so much.
The sauce is excellent.
Tov. have a good Cook.

We have easen enough to drink a Cup.

Boy, give Mr. some Wine.

Sir, I will pledge you, if you please.
Sir, it is a bealth to your Lady.

I give you thanks, Sir, she is your servant. Pray spare your Hat.

Boy, fill for the Gentleman.

I am sure you will like this
Wine.

Indeed it is excellent.

Of whom have you had this Wine,

Sir?
I bought it of a French Merchant.

Can you belp me to some of the same?

Tes, Sir, when you please, we will go together.

You will oblige me, Sir.

Sir, I am your servant.

Come then, belp your self, you eat nothing.

No body eats but I.

Taste then of these Partridges.
Of these Pheasants.
Of these Plovers.

Do not trouble your self.

C

Je ne m'oublirai pas. Je vous prie, faites comme chez vous.

Vous voyez Monfieur, je prens beaucoup de liberté.

Garçon, donne une assiette nette à Monsieur.

Celle-ci fervira, Monfieur.

Vous vous mocquez, Monfieur.

Comment! n'y a t-il point d'affiettes nettes.

Je vous prie de ne vous point mettre en colere.

Ces Coquins là ne fongent à rien, ils font toufiours attendre le monde.

Ils feront micux une autre fois.

Ca, Monsieur, réjouissons-

16

be

Y014

Faisons bonne chere de ce qu'il

En verité, Monsieur, je ne saurois manger davantage.

Quand il y auroit toutes les viandes du monde.

Par bleu, Monsieur, vous mangerez bien une Alloüette.

Les premiers morceaux nuisent aux derniers.

En mangeant l'appetit vient.
Au contraire, en mangeant
l'appetit se passe.

Mangeons, mangeons, nous ne favons qui nous mangera.

Certes je suis plein comme

yous estes un petit mangeur.
J'ay mangé autant que deux.
Vous estes un petit mangeur.
J'ay plus mangé aujourd'huy
que de coutume.

I will not forget my felf.

Pray do as if you were at home.

You see, Sir, I take great liberty.

Boy, give the Gentleman a clean Plate.

This will serve, Sir.

You are in jest, Sir.

How! What, is there no clean Plates? Pray be not angry.

These Rogues mind nothing, they always make people stay.

They will do better another time.

Come, Sir, let us be merry.

Let us make good cheer with what

Really, Sir, I cannot eat any

Though here should be all the meat in the World.

Before George, Sir, you can eat

The first bit binders the last.

By eating, one gets an appetite.
But rather by eating one loses
his appetite.

Let us eat, let us eat, we do not know who shall eat us.

Truly, I am as full as an Eggs

I have eaten as much as two.
You are a little eater.

I have eaten more this day, than I use to do.

R

Mais

pas la petite bouche.

Non je vous asseure.

Allons, beuvez donc une san- Come then, drink a bealth.

A petit manger bien boire.

Monsieur, c'est la santé de vos inclinations.

Elles sont de vous servir, Mon-

Monsieur, c'est pour vous faire raifon.

Et pour vous remercier de vostre bonne compagnie.

C'est à moy a vous remercier, Monfieur, de l'honneur que vous m'avez fait.

Monsieur, il n'est pas égal à vos merites.

Voulez-vous commencer à entrer dans les compliments? Non, car je n'y entens rien.

Monsieur, puis que vous trouvez mon Vin bon, vous plaist-il que j'en envoye une douzaine de bouteilles chez

Non, Monsieur, je vous rens graces,

Il est a vostre service, & tout ce qui est seans, ne l'épargnez pas.

Ie vous en remercie.

Mais j'espere que vous ne faites But I bope you do not spare your victuals.

No, I assure you.

With little eating, much drink-

Sir, it is the bealth of your inclinations.

They are to serve you, Sir.

Sir, this is to pledge you.

And to return you thanks for your good company.

1 am to thank you, Sir, for the bonour you have done me.

Sir, it is not comparable to your merits.

Will you begin to fall upon complements?

No, for I have no skill therein. Sir, since you like my Wine, will you give me leave to fend a dozen bottles to your bouse?

No, Sir, I give you thanks.

It is at your service, and all that is in the bouse, spare it not.

I thank you for it.

Neu-

I

V

Nenfiéme

Dialogue entre deux

The Ninth

Dialogue between Two Friends.

Monfieur, vôtre serviteur.

Où allez vous comme cela?

Ie ne vais pas, je viens.

D'où venez vous donc?

Ie viens de la Comedie.

Jamais je n'ay tant ri en ma
vie à la fin de la Comedie.

Ils ont joué une Farce la plus bouffonne du monde.

Vous n'avez jamais veu une telle piece.
Voyez-la, je vous prie.
Vous en serez fort satisfait.
Vous riez tout vostre saoul.
Vous y verrez un Croustilleur.
Il vous fera crever de rire.

Il y a des fols par tout.

Il y en a autant en ce monde,
qu'en lieu où on puisse aller.

Vous avez raison.
Vous y estes.
Vous avez mis le doigt dessus
Vous avez frappé au but.

Sir, your Servini,

Where are you going so ?

I do not go, I come.

Whence come you then?

I come from a Play.

I did never laugh so much in my
life, at the end of the Play.

They have plaid a Farce, a fig. the most jestful in the World.

You never saw such a piece.

Pray see it.
It will give you content.
Tou will laugh your belly full.
Tou will see there a pleasant fer
ster.
He will make you burst with
laughter.
There are so many in this World,
as in any place we saw go,

Tou are right.

You have it.

You have faid well to the pure
pose.

Tou have hit the marks

Vous l'entendez.

Pour qui me prenez vous a
Pour une homme d'affaires.

Parlez-vous tout de bon a
Vous vous divertiflez.

Cela vous plaist à dire.

Qui est-ce qui dit le contraire;

Personne ne vous dit mot.

Ne vous cabrez pas.

Avez-vous peur de vostre ombre?

Ne vous mettez pas en colere.
Vous me feriez peur.
Voila un beau temps.
Le plus beau du monde.
Si ce temps là duroit, je m'en irois bien tost.
Je partirois bien tost.
Pour aller où?
En France.
Ce n'est pas pour y demeurer?

C'est pour revenir?

Helas! Dieu le sçait.

Il est vray que nous sommes

tous mortels.

Nous ne sçavons pas si nous serons demain en vie.

Je suis desia vieux.

Je commence à tirer sur l'âge.

Quel âge pouvez-vous bien avoir?

Cinquante ans.
Vous ne paroiflez pas tant.
Je ne vous en donnerois pas
plus de quarante.

Je me porte bien, c'est le principal.

Loue foit Dieu. C'est une bonne chose que la fanté.

C'est la plus grande richesse que nous ayons au monde,

Tou understand it.

For whom do you take me?

For a man of business.

Do you speak in earnest?

You are merry.

You are pleased to say so.

Who saith the contrary.

No body speaks to you.

Be not surly.

Are you afraid of your shadow?

Do not put your self in a passion. You would make me afraid. This is fine weather.
The finest weather in the World: If this weather did last long, I should be gone quickly. I would suddenly depart.
To go where?
In France.
Not to stay there?
You intend to come again?
Alas! God knows.
It is true, we are all mortal.

We do not know whether we shall
be alive to morrow.
I am an old man already.
I begin to grow old.
How old may you be?

Fifty.

You do not seem so old.

I could not think you to be above forty.

I am in good health, that is the ebiefest.

God be thanked.

Health is a precious thing.

It is the richest treasure we enjoy in this world. Il n'y a rien de fi vray. Mais quoy, ne vous plaifezvous pas en ce Pays? Pardonnez moy, ce n'est pas Il faut bien aller voir ses amis. Cela est juste. le voudrois pouvoir faire le voyage avec vous. Pleust à Dieu que l'envie vous en prift. l'en serois ravi l'en mourrois de joye. Ce me seroit beaucoup d'honneur. Treves de compliment. Si cela se pouvoit faire. Cela n'est pas impossible. Ce n'est pas chose impossible. Je vous en defie. Vous n'oscriez. Si je recevois l'argent qui m'est e me pourrois resoudre. Ne tient-il qu'a de l'argent? Comment! n'en faut-il point pour faire le voyage ? I'en ay pour tous deux. Ne vous mettez point en peine. le vous rens graces. le vous suis obligé. Vous estes trop genereux. Songez y donc, à Dieu. Vous sçavez bien ce que je vous fuis.

H

Nothing more true. But what, do not you like this Country? Pardon me, excuse me, it is not for that. A man must go and see bis friends. That is right. I wish I could travel along with 701. Would to God your mind were bent that way. I would be buge glad of it. I would even die for joy. It would be a great bonour for me. Without complement. If such a thing could be done. That is not impossible. It is not a thing impossible. I defie you. Tou dare not. If I should receive some moneys due to me. I might resolve thereupon. Is it but want of money? How! is it not necessary for such a journey. I have enough for as both. Do not trouble your self about it. I give you thanks. I am ingaged to you. You are too generous. Think upon it then, farewel. You know what I am to you.

Dixieme

Dialogue entre deux Demoiselles.

MA chere, que ferons-nous à ce foir ?

Nous ferons tout ce qu'il vous plaira.

Allons nous promener.

Te le veux bien.

Où irons-nous?
Allons au Parc.
Nous n'avons point de Caroffe.
Louons-en un.
Je ne veux pas aller au Parc
dans un Caroffe de Jouage.

Parce que ce n'est pas la coutume des personnes de nostre qualité.
On nous prendroit pour des
débauchées.
Allons voir mon frere.
Il nous prestera son Carosse.

Est-il en Ville;
Ouy,
Depuis quand;
Depuis hier,
Comment se porte-il;
Il se porte fort bien.
Dien en soit loue.

The Tenth

Dialogue between two Gentlewomen.

M' Dear, what shall we do this Evening? We will do any thing that you please. Let us take a walk. I will.

Whither shall me go? Let us go into the Park. We have never 4 Coach.

Let us hire one.

I will not go into the Park in a
Hackney Coach.

Why not? Because it is not the custom for persons of our quality.

People would take us to be naught.

Let us go see my Brother.

He will lend us bis Coach.

Is he in Town?
Tes.
Since when?
Since yesterday.
How doth he do?
He is very well.
God he shanked for is.

Allons-donc le prier de nous presser son Carosse.

Croyez-vous qu'il vueille bien nous le prester?

Ie suis afseurée qu'il ne m'en resusera pas.

Mais je croy qu'il voudra venir avec nous.

I'en serois bien aise.

Et moy auffi.

Mon frere, je vous viens prier de me faire une grace.

Quelle grace, ma fœur?

Mais ne me refuserez-vous

point?

Non, fi ce n'est quelque chose que je ne puisse faire.

Si vous le pouvez faire, me le promettez-vous?

A quoy bon tant de paroles?

Ay-je accoutumé de vous refuser d'aucune chose?

Dites moy ce que c'est.

Ie vous le diray, mon frere.

Mademoiselle M. & moy voudrions bien nous aller promener au Parc: mais nous
n'avons point de Carosse.

Je vous entens.
C'est à dire que vous voudriez
bien avoir le mein.

Vous avez deviné, mon frere.

Et où est Mademoiselle M? Elle est là bas dans la salle. Vous aurez mon Carosse, & encore d'avantage.

Et quoy, mon frere? Ma compagnie.

Ma compagnie.

Que vous estes un bon frere!

Que vous estes flateuse, ma

sœur!

Let us go then and desire him to lend us his Coach.

Do you think he will be willing to lend it us?

I am certain be will not deny it me.

But I believe he will go along with us.

I should be very glad of it.

And I a so.

Brother, I come to beg a favour of you.

What favour, Sister? But will you not refuse me?

No, unless it be something I cannot do.

If it be in your power, will you promise me to do it?

What needs so many words?

Do I use to deny you any thing?

Tell me what it is.

I will tell it you, Brother.

Mistress M. and I would fain
go walk in the Park; but we
want a Coach.

I understand yeu.
That is as much as to say, You would gladly have mine.
You have guessed right, Brother.

And where is Mistress M?
She is below in the Hall.
You shall have my Goach, and something more.
What, Brother?
My company.
What a good Brother you are!
How well you statter, Sister!

Ie vous aime trop, mon frere.
Pouvez-vous m'aimer trop;
Non, je confesse que je ne vous
sçaurois aimer autant que
vous estes aimable.

Et moy je ne vous aime point.

Ie ne vous croy pas.

Ie sçay bien que vous m'aimez

I'en ay des preuves bien certaines.

l'en suis bien affeurée.

Demeurons-en la, ma sœur. Tout ce qu'il vous plaira, mon

Mais si vous voulez venir au

Parc avec nous, il est temps

Bien, bien, descendez en bas. Vous laissez Mademoiselle M. toute seule.

Cela n'el pas civile.

Ce n'est pas pour long-temps. Elle aura la bonté de m'excufer.

Allez la prier de me pardonper, je suis à vous tout à l'heure.

Je m'en vais donner ordre qu'on mette les Chevaux au Caroffe.

Ie vous en prie, mon cher frere.

Ne nous faites pas attendre trop long-temps.

Mademoiselle Marie, mon frere s'en va descendre.

Il vous prie de l'excuser. Il estoit un peu empesché. Nous aurons son Carosse. Il vi ndra avec nous. I love you too much, Brother, Can you love me too much?
No, I confess I cannot love you
so much as you are aimable.

And I for my part, I do not love you.

I do not believe you.

I know you love me well.

I have very certain proves of it.

I am very sure of it.

Let us stop here, Sister.

What you please, Brother.

But if you will go with us into the Park, it is time to be going. Well, well, walk down Stairs.

Well, well, walk down Stairs. Tou leave Mistress M. all alone.

That is not civil.

It is not for long.

She will have the goodness to excuse me.

Go, and intreat her to pardon me,

I will be with you presently.

I am going to give order for the Horses to be put into the Coach.

Pray do so, Brother.

Do not make us flay too long.

Mistress Mary, my Brother is coming down.
He desires you to excuse him.
He was a little busic.
We shall have his Goach.
He will go along with us.

En

E

En verité? tout de bon? Il me l'à dit ainsi. Que vous avez un bon frere!

C'est le meilleur garçon du monde.

Ie voudrois en avoir un pareil. Effectivement il est fort civil, & fort courtois.

Il est tout à fait galand. Tout le monde l'aime.

Il est bien aimable aussi, le voila qui vient.

Mademoiselle, je vous prie de m'excuser.

Ma fœur ne m'avoit pas dit d'abord que vous efficzicy.

Monfieur, vostre tres-humble fervante.

Ou il n'y a point de faute, il n'y a point d'excuse.

Mademoiselle, je m'estime heureux de ce que j'auray l'honneur de vous accompagner au Parc.

Monsieur, ce sera moy qui recevray ce bon heur là.

Pleust à Dieu Mademoiselle, que vous l'estimassiez tel en essect, mes desirs seroient accomplis.

Ie vous prie, mon frere, laissez là les complimens, & montons en Carosse.

Il faut obeir à ma fœur.

Allons, Mademoiselle, permettez-moy de vous donner la main.

Monsieur, vostre servante.

Me laissez-vous derriere, mon frere?

Donnez-moy la main.

Truly? in good earnest? He told me so.

Ob! What a good Brother you have!

He is the best young man in the World.

I would I had one like him.

Really be is very civil, and very courteous.

He is altogether gallant. Every body loves him.

He is also very lovely, there be comes.

Madam, I entreat you to exeuse me.

My Sister did not tell me at first that you were bere.

Sir, your most bumble servant.

There needs no excuse, where there is no fault.

Madam, I think my self happy in baving the bonor of waiting upon you in the Park,

Sir, it shall be I that shall bave that bappiness.

Would to God, Madam, that you would esteem it so, my desires should be accomplished.

I pray you, Brother, leave off these complements, and let us go into the Coach.

I must obey my Sister.

Come Madam, give me leave to take you by the hand.

Tour servant, Sir.

Do you leave me bebind, Bro-

Give me your band.

Afféez-

Afféez-vous la.

le veux estre à la portière.

Où vous voudrez.

Ma sœur se veut faire voir.

Elle a raison, Monsieur.

Ouy, ouy, je me veux faire voir je ne crains rien.

Faut avouer, Mademoiselle.

Faut avouer, Mademoiselle, que voici un lieu bien divertissant.

Tout à fait, Monsieur. Que de Carosses! Quel Carosse est cela? C'est celuy de l'Ambassadeur de France.

Et cet autre là? C'est celuy de l'Ambassadeur d'Espagne.

Bon Dieu, que de poussiere!

Allons-neus en, la poussière m'aveugle. Ou courent tous ces Chevaux?

Il y a une course.

Vovez-vous ce petit Cl

Voyez-vous ce petit Cheval

Qu'il est joily?

Il court comme un petit Dia-

Il y auroit bien du plaifir, icy fi ce n'estoit la poussiere.

Retournons-nous en.

Il commence à estre tard.

Il n'est pas si tard que vous pensez.

Quelle heure est-il?
Regard: z à vostre montre.
Il n'est pas six heures.
Il est de bonne heure.
Il est heure de se retirer.

Sit you there.

I will be in the Boot.

Where you will.

My Sifter will be seen.

She may well, Sir.

Tes, yes, I will be seen, I fear nothing.

I must confess, Madam, here is a

I must confess, Madam, here is a very pleasant place.

Altogether, Sir.
How many Coaches!
What Coach is that?
It is the French Ambassadors.

And that other? It is the Spanish Ambassadors.

Good God, what a dust bere is!

Let us go, the dust blinds me.

Whither run all those Horses?
There is a Race.
Do you see that little white
Horse?
How frolick be is!
He runs like a little Devil.

Here would be much of pleasure, were it not for the dust.

Let us return again.

It begins to be late.

It is not so late as you think is

What a clock is it?

Look on your Watch.

It is not six a clock.

It is a good bour.

It is time to draw bomewards.

I

C

C

0

Mademoiselle Marie, vous ne vous en irez pas.

Vous coucherez avec moy.

Ie vous remercie, Mademoifelle.

Que diroit ma mere?

Ce n'est pas la premiere fois que vous m'avez fait cet honneur là.

l'avoue que j'ay eu l'honneur de coucher avec vous, ma chere.

Mais il ne s'ensuit pas qu'il faille que j'y couche cette nuict.

Pourquoy non?

Ic n'oscrois sans la permission de ma mere.

Mademoiselle, je vous ne prie ne refusez pas ma sœur de cette faveur.

l'iray moy-mesme prier Madame vôtre mere qu'elle vous le permette.

le vous remercie, Monsieur. Cela ne se peut pour cette fois.

Ce fera pour une autre fois.

Nous avons compagnie à fouper à ce foir.

Il faut que je sois au logis. De plus, mon Maistre à Dancer vient à ce soir.

Comment, fi tard?
Il vient toufiours à fix heures.

Comment s'appelle t-il?
Ils'appelle Mr. D.
Comment, est-ce Mr. D. qui
vous monstre?
Ouy, d'est luy-mesme.

Ma-

Lady Mary, you shall not go a way.

You shall lie with me.

I thank you, Madam

What would my Mother fay? What should she say? It is not the first time you have done me that bonour.

1 confess I have had the honour to lie with you, my dear.

But it doth not follow, that I must needs lie with you this night,

Wby not?

I durst not without my Mothers leave.

Madam, pray refuse not my Sister that favour.

I will go my felf and intreat your Lady-mother to give you leave.

I thank you, Sir.

That cannot be for this time.

Let it alone for another time.

We have some company to sup with
us to night.

I must needs be at bome.

Besides, my Dancing-Master come to night.

How, so late?

He comes always at fix a clock.

What is his name?

His name is Mr. Denis Oudan.

How, is it Mr. Oudan that

teaches you?

Tes, it is the same.

le le connois fort bien.

l'ay appris de luy.

Caft un habile homme.

Il eft excellent Maistre.

Il enseigne fort bien.

Il prend beaucoup de peine.

l'aime cet homme là.

ll eft extremément civil.

Combien luy donnez-vous par mois?

mois?
Quarante Chelins.

Ie luy en donnois autant.
Où demeure-til?
Il demeure dans, &c.
Il faut que je l'aille voir.
Il m'a parlé de vous, Monfieur.

Il fait grande estime de vous.

Il dit que vous estes fort genereux.

C'est un homme qui connoist le monde.

Il sçait ce que c'est que la civilité.

Ie luy ay de l'obligation.

Mademoiselle, vous oferois-je prier de luy faire mes baisemains?

Ie le feray, Monsieur.

Mon frere, nous approchons de chez nous.

Ie le fçay bien, ma fœur.

Puis que Mademoiselle Marie ne veut pas venir chez nous, il faut que nous la menions chez elle.

Bien entendu.

Monsieur & Mademoiselle, je vous rens graces de l'honneur que vous m'avez fait. A Dieu, ma Chere.

I know bim very well. I did learn of bim. He is a very able man. He is an excellent Mafter, He teaches very well. He takes a great deal of pains, I love that man. He is mighty civil. How much do you give him a Moneth? Forty faillings. I did give bim so much. Where doth be dwell? He dwells in, &c. I must go and see bim. He spoke to me of you.

He will be glad to see you. He esteems you very much. He saith you are very generous.

He is a man that knows the world.

He knows what belongs to civility.

I ammuch obliged to him.

Madam, durst I intreat you to prefent my service to him?

I shall, Sir. Brother, we draw near bome.

I know it very well. Sifter.

Seeing Madam Mary will not go home with us, we must wait upon her home.

That is understood.

Sir and Madam, I give you thanks for the bonor you have done me.

Farewel, my Dear.

C'est

C'est nous qui l'avons receu.

Mademoiselle, obligez moy
de m'honorer de vos commandements.

Monsieur, c'est à moy à vous obeir, & non, pas à vous commander.

Que dites vous, Mademoifelle: vous meritez de commander à tous les hommes. It is we that have received it.

Madam, oblige me with the bonour of your commands.

Sir, I am to obey you, not to command you.

What do you say, Madam? you deserve to command all men.

Onzieme Dialogue

Entre un Maistre Escrivain & son Ecolier.

Ws.

the

ti-

re-

tgo

vait

you

AUC

"eft

The Eleventh

Dialogue between a Writing-Master and his Scholar.

Monsieur, je vous prie de m'enseigner a écri-

De tout mon cœur, je le veux bien, quelle lettre voulez vous apprendre?

La lettre commune, l'Italienne, la Batarde, &c.

Quand voulez vous commen-

Dés demain si vous voulez.

Avez vous du Papier, de Lancre, des Plumes?

Non, je vous prie de m'acheter tout ce qu'il me faut, & je vous rendray vostre argent.

Ie n'y manqueray pas.

Avez vous une écritoire?

I'en ay une méchante qui me
pourra servir.

SIr, I would defire you to teach me to write.

With all my beart, what bend would you learn?

The ordinary hand, the Italian, Roman. When will you begin?

To morrow if you please.

Have you any Paper, Ink, and
Pens?

No, I would defire you to buy me all that is fitting, and I will pay you again.

I shall not fail to do it.

Have you an Inkborn?

I have a bad one that shall serve
me.

Avez

Avez vous un ganif? Non, je n'en ay point.

Voulez vous austi que je vous en achete un?

Mais je ne sçay pas tailler les plumes.

Vous y apprendrez.

Achetez m'en donc un s'il vous plaist.

Si vous voulez je vous donneray de l'argent pour m'acheter tout cela.

Il n'est pas besoin de cela, ne me le rendrez vous pas bien apres?

Ce m'est tout un.

Voulez vous vous régler?

Non, c'est une mavaise coutume.

Ie veux apprendre à écrire fans régles.

Vous ferez micux.

Prenez la peine de me faire des exemples chez vous.

Ie les feray bien icy.

Il vaut mieux que je les fasse en vostre presence.

Afin que vous voyez comme je fais.

Il est vray que je pourray miex profiter, en vous voyant faire.

Ie vous le conseille.

Ie suivray vostre conseil.

Monfieur, voila tout ce qu'il vous faut.

Combien tout cela vous coute-t-il?

Le Papier coute fix folz, les Plumes quatre, font dix, & l'Ancre trois sont treise. Have you a Pen-knife? No, I have none. Shall I buy you one too.

But I do not know how to make Pens.

You shall learn.

Then buy me one, if you please.

If you will, I will give you Money, to buy me all that.

There is no need of that, can you not return it me after?

It is all one to me. Will you be ruled? No, it is an ill custom.

I will learn to write without Lines.

You will do better.

Take the pains to make me some Copies at your House.

I can make them bere.

It is better I should make them before your eyes.

That you may mark bow I do.

It is true, I may the better profit, by seeing you do.

I advise you so.
I will follow your advice.
Sir, there is every thing that you
want.

How much doth all that cost you?

The Paper cost six pence, the Pens four pence, that is, ten pence; and the Ink three pence, that is thirteen pence.

Vous

1

F

teriez un ganif, l'avez vous oublié ?

Non, mais je n'ay pas eu le Not, but I had no time to ge temps d'aller où se font les meilleurs.

Et bien, n'importe pas. Cela n'est pas presse.

Ie vous l'apporteray demain fans faute.

Ca commencerons nous? Ouy s'il vous plaift. Ou nous mettrons nous?

198

nc.

64

04

01

uz

715

e;

148

ug

N'importe pas ou, peurveu que nous ayons une table. dans une Chambre.

Allons dans la sale, il y fait bien clair.

Il y a deux Tables. Nous prendrons la plus propre.

Cette table là est trop basse, trop haute.

Allons a l'autre. Faites moy mon exemple. Scavez vous déja écrire ? Non, point du tout.

Il faut commencer par les Lettres.

Il faut premierement apprendre a bien faire un o, & un i. Taillez moy ma Plume. Tenez bien vostre Plume.

Tenez la droite.

Allongez vos doigts. Levez un peu le pouce. Prenez de l'Ancre.

Il faut que je vous mene la main.

a main vous tremble.

e ne sçaurois tenir ma Plume.

Vous difiez que vous m'ache- Tou said you would buy me a Pen-knife, bave you forgot it?

where the best are made.

Well, it is me matter. That is not in baste. I will bring it to morrow without fail. Come, Shall we begin? Tes, if you please.

Where shall we fit? It is no matter where, provided we have a Table into a Room.

Let us go into the Hall, it is very light there. There are two Tables. We will use the fittest.

That Table is too low, too high.

Let us go to the other. Make me a Copy. Can you write already? Not at all. We must begin by the Letters.

You must first learn to make an o, and i well. Make me a Pen. Hold well your Pen. Hold it Grait. Reach doson your fingers. Hold up your thumb a little. Take some Ink. I must guide your band.

Tour band shakes. I cannot bold my Pen. Regardez comme je la tiens. Ne scauriez vous la tenir de Cannot you bold it so? melme?

Tenez vos doigts comme cela. Tournez de ce costé là. Tirez en bas. Tenez vostre bras droit.

Levez la teste.

Soutenez vostre Papier de la main gauche.

Reculez vostre main gauche. Tournez vostre Plume du costé

du pouce. Voila qui est bien. Voila un bon o.

Faites en un autre. Ne tirez pas fi bas.

Celuy la ne vaut rien.

Il est tout tortu. Faites en un meilleur.

Comme cela.

Voyez vous? le voy bien.

Laissez m'en faire un a cette heure.

Faites en donc un bon. Ma Plume ne marque pas.

Elle marque affez. Menez moy encore la main.

Laissez aller vostre main. Vous la tenez trop roide.

Laislez moy faire.

Remarquez bien comme je fais.

Si vous ne me laissez faire, nous ne ferons rien qui vaille.

Je le voy bien.

le voy bien que vous ne ferez jamais rien qui vaille.

le feray micux un autre fois, C'est la premiere fois.

See bow I bold it.

Hold your Fingers So. Turn that way. Draw downwards. Hold your Arm Grait. Hold up your Head. Hold fast your Book with the left band. Set back your left band. Turn your Pen toward your thumb. That is well. That is a good o. Make another. Do not draw fo low. That same is naught. It is all crooked. Make a better one. So, thus. Do you fee? I do fee. Now let me make one my self.

Make a good one then. My Pen doth not cast ink. It casts Ink enough. Guide my band again. Let your hand go. Tou bold it too ftiff. Let me do. Mark well bow I do.

Unless you let me do, we shall do no good.

I fee that well. I perceive you will never do any thing that is good. I will do better another time. It is the first time.

J'ay

l'ay affez écrit pour la premiere fois.

Ne voulez vous pas faire toute vostre exemple? Non, c'est assez de la moitié. Le seray demain la reste.

l'ay la main lasse. Vous estes bien tôt las.

Monsieur, ma Sœur voudroit bien apprendre aussi de vous.

Ne sçait elle pas écrire?
Ouy, mais non pas affez bien.
Elle a un bon commencement.
Mais elle voudroit bien écrire
mieux.

Et bien je luy montreray s'il luy plaist.

Où est elle? Elle est au logis.

S'il vous plaist je l'iray appeller.

Comme il vous plaira.

La voicy qui vient.

Ma Sœur je vous allois appeller.

Pourquoy faire mon frere? Ne m'avez vous pas dit que vous vouliez apprendre à écrire?

Et que je vous appellasse lors que Mr. seroit icy.

Mademeiselle vostre serviteur.

Monsieur vostre servante.

Monsieur vostre servante. C'est vous qui enseignez l'é-

criture a mon frere?
Ouy Madame a vostre service.

Voudriez vous bien prendre la peine de m'enseigner aussi?

'24

I have writ enough for the fift

Wont you write out your whole

No, half is enough.

I will write the rest to morrow.

My band is weary, You are foon weary. Sir, my Sifter would fain learn of you too.

Cannot she write? She can, but not well enough. She hath a good beginning. But she would fair write better.

Well, I will teach her if she please fes.

Where is she?

She is within.

I will call her if you please.

As you please. Here she cometh. Sister, I was going to call you.

For what Brother?

Did you not tell me, that you
would learn to write?

And bid me call you, when Ma-

Madam, your servant. Yours, Sir.

Is it you that teaches my Brother to write?

Tes, Madam, at your services

Will ye take the trouble to teach me too?

S

Pour. Pourquoy non Madame > Ce me fera beaucoup d'honneur.

Monfieur vostre servante.

Mais fans doute M. vous écrivez déja fort bien.

Vrayement Monsieur j'écris fort mal; & je trouve vôtre caractere si beau, que je voudrois de tout mon cœur le pouvoir imiter.

Vous le pourrez facilement faire Madame, avec une peu d'instruction & de pratique.

Monsieur, I'ay peur que je n'écriray jamais bien.

Car j'ay la main fort pesante. La pratique Madame vous la

rendra plus legere.
Pouvez vous me faire voir de
vostre écriture Madame.

En voila Monsieur.

Que je voye.

Et bien cette écriture la n'est pas tant mauvaise.

Pardonnez moy Monsieur, elle est tout a fait mauvaise.

Il y a des fautes dont il faudra vous corriger.

Il y en a quantité Monfieur. Cela est affez droit.

Vous riez Madame.

Monfieur je vous diray dequoy je ris.

I'ay une feuille de Papier reiglée de grosse lignes noires, que je mets sous mon Papier quand j'écris, & je vois les lignes au travers. Why not Madam? it will be a great bonour to me.

Your Servant, Sir.

But doubtless M. you can write well already.

Truly Sir, I write very ill; and
I like your writing fo well, that
I wish with all my beart that I
could imitate it.

Tou may easily attain to it Madam, with a little instruction and practice.

Sir, I am affraid that I shall never write well.

For my band is very beavy.

Madam, Practice will make it lighter.

Madam, can you let me see your writing.

There is some Sir.

Let me see.

Well, that writing is none of the worst.

Excuse me Sir, it is extreamly bad.

There are some faults that must be mended.

There are a great many Sir.

That is straight or even e-

You laugh, Madam.

Sir, I will tell you what I laugh at.

I have a sheet of Paper ruled with large black Lines, that I put under the Paper I write upon, and I can see the Lines thorow. 1

S

Ė

Ie me doutois bien qu'il y I thought it was some such matavoit quelque chose comme cela.

Mais il faut apprendre à écrire fans lignes.

C'est ce que je ne pourray jamais faire.

Si ferez, fiferez.

Le croyez, vous Monfieur? Ouy, ouy, je le croy.

Croyez vous que je pourray améliorer ma main?

Ouv affurément.

Et bien Monfieur, nous commencerons donc guand il vous plaira.

Dés aujourdhuy fi vous voulez. Avez vous le temps de demeurer a present?

Ouy Madame.

Nous commencerons donc a cette heure.

Avez vous un Papier? Ouy Monsieur, le m'en vais le

querir. Voila mon Papier?

Faites moy s'il vous plaist une exemple.

Donnez moy vostre Papier, & vostre Plume.

Voila un tuyau, ou une plume qui n'a jamais esté taillée.

C'est une Plume de Cygne.

Pardonnez moy, c'est une Plume d'Oye.

Les Plumes de Cygne sont The Swans Quills are too bards trop dures.

Plumes la:

Sont elles toutes comme celle Are they all such?

Elles font fort bonnes.

b

d

21

te

10

ter.

But you must learn to write without lines.

That is the thing I shall never be able to do.

Yes, yes, you will. Do you believe it Sir? Tes, yes, I do believe it.

Do you think that I can mend my band?

Tes sure.

Well, Sir, then we will begin when you please.

This very day, if you will. Are you at leisure to stay now?

Tes, Madam. Then we will begin presently.

Have you a Paper Book? Tes, Sir, I will fetch its

Here is my Paper Book. Make me a Copy, if you please.

Give me your Paper Book, and your Pen.

Here is a Quill that was never

It is a Swans Quill.

Pardon me, it is a Goofe-quillà

l'ay un quarteron de ces Ibave a quartern of these Quillse

They are very good. S 2

Ce sont des Plumes de Hollan- They are Dutch Quills.

Les Plumes de Hollande sont Are Dutch Quills better than elles meilleures que les autres?

Ou appelle Plumes de Hollandes, celles qui sont Hollandées.

Ie n'entens pas ce mot d'Hollandées.

Voyez vous ces marques aux deux costez de la Plume ?

Ouy.

Les Plumes qui ont ces marques sont Hollandées.

Et comment se font ces marques là?

On prend une Plume que l'on fait un peu chauffer dans les cendres chaudes, jusqu'a ce qu'elle soit molle.

Puis apres on la fait plier avec le dos d'un couteau fur le Genou, tout le long du Tuyau.

Ie vous prie apprencz moy a faire cela.

Ie le veux bien. Awez vous du feu?

Ony, il y en a dans ma cham-. bre.

Donnez moy une Plume,

En voila une.

Regardez moy faire.

Ie fourre la Plume dans le I thrust the Pen into the fire, as feu comme cela.

Touchez comme elle est mol-

Elle est bien chaude.

Asseurément.

A cette heure faut la mettre sur vostre Genou ou sur la fable, comme cela.

others?

They call Dutch Quills, those that are Dutchified.

I do not understand that word Dutchified.

Do you see these marks at both sides of the Quill?

Quills that are thus marked, are Dutchified.

And how are these marks made?

One must take a Quill, and warm it a little in bot embers, till it be softned.

Afterwards one binds it with the back of a Knife, upon ones knee, along the Quill.

Pray teach me to do fo.

I will. Have you any fire? Tes, there is some in my Chamber.

Give me a Pen. There is one.

See me do it.

you see.

Touch bow foft it is.

It is very bot. Sure enough.

Now you must put it upon your Knee, or upon the Table, Vous 10Vous mettez le couteau dessus, You must put the Knife upon it. comme vous voyez, ferme comme cela.

Puis vous tirez la Plume ainfi, voyez comme elle fe ploye.

Apres cela il la faut froter, pour la nettoyer & l'arrondir.

Cela est joly. Fort joly.

La Plume en est elle meilleure pour cela?

Elle en est plus nette.

Elle se fend plus nettement. Ca que je face vôtre exemple.

Regardez comme je tiens ma main & mon bras.

Vous écrivez bien Monsieur. Faut avoüer que c'est une belle

chose qu'une belle écriture. Quand écriray-je comme cela? Jamais.

Pourquoy jamais.

I'ay écri aussi mal que vous.

Si vous aimez l'écriture, & que vous vous y exerciez, vous pouvez parvenir à la perfection.

En forgeant on devient forge- Continual Practice begets Skill.

En faisant on apprend.

En apprenant on devient Maiftre.

Londres n'a pas esté rebasti tout en un jour.

Que voila de jolis traicts! Comment pouvez vous faire cela?

Vous voyez comme je fais. Cela n'est pas difficile.

Non pas à vous qui le sçavez faire.

as you fee, bard jo.

Then you must pull the Quillsc. see how it bends. After that you must rub it, to make it clean and round.

That is pretty. Very pretty. Is the Quill the better for that?

It is cleaner. It opens more neatly. Come, let me make your Copy. Look bow I bold my Pen, and my Arm.

You write well Sir. It is without dispute, fair writing is a fair thing. When shall I write 10? Never.

Wby, never? I wrote once as bad as you. If you love writing, and exercise your felf in it, you may attain to perfection.

In doing one dothlearn. In learning, one becometh a Master.

London was not rebuilt in one day.

Ho! What fine flourishes! How can you do that?

You see how I do it. That is not bard. Not to you that can do it.

ont bonne envie. L'affiduité améne la facilité.

Ca, voyons ce que vous pouvez faire.

Ie ne sçaurois bien tenir ma Plume.

Vous ne la tenez pas mal. Tournez la un peu du costé du

pouce.

Tenez vostre bras droit. Pliez un peu le pouce. Ferivez hardiment. Egallez bien vos Lettres. Ce mot la est il bon ? Ecrivez une ligne, & puis je vous corrigeray.

Mon frere, vous branslez la table.

Reculez vous un peu. Ne touchez pasa la table. Et bien Monsieur, que dites

vous de cette ligne la?

Vravement elle n'est pas mauvaile.

Mais vous ne couchez pas affez vos lettres.

Tenez Madame, tout le secret de bien écrire, c'est de coucher vos lettres également.

Les faire d'une mesme longueur, d'une mesme l'argeur, & d'une égale distance.

Comment, d'une égale di-Stance?

C'est qu'il faut que la place qui est entre chaque lettre d'un mot, foit égale en lar-

Voila ce qu'on appelle la diflance, depuis la jusques la.

Rien n'est difficile a ceux qui Nothing is hard for them that are mindful. Assiduity brings in facility or easiness. Come let us see what you can do.

I cannot hold my Pen well.

You bold it pretty well. Turn it a little towards the Thumb. Hold your Arm Brait. Bend your Thumb a litte. Write with assurance. Make your Letters very even. Is that a good word? Write a Line and then I will correct your faults. Brother, you shake the Table.

Sit back a little. Do not touch the Table. Well Sir, what fay you to that Line? Truly, it is pretty good.

But you do not make your letter floping enough.

Mark Madam, all the secret to write well, is to make your letters floping alike.

To make them of the same length. of the same breadth, and of an equal distance.

How, of an equal distance?

The thing is, that the place which is between every letter be of an equal breadth.

The thing which is called distance, from that place to that.

M'entendez vous? Te yous entends fort bien. Il est bien difficile d'observer

toutes ces reigles là.

Il n'y a rien de plus facile. Oh ca, faites cette ligne là meilleure fi vous pouvez.

Tenez yous droite.

Faites vos liaifons menues. Cette liaison là est tortue.

Coupez vostre t de la hauteur des autres lettres.

Faites ce d la bien rond en haut.

Tirez ce trait la viste. Voila qui est bien.

Ah que voila un bon mot!

Cette grande M là n'est elle pas bien?

Ce trait la n'est pas assez That stroke is not round enough.

pointu.

Il faut que ce trait là soit un peu plus haut que l'autre.

Il faut toujours faire vos liaisons d'embas bien rondes.

l'ay fait deux n au lieu de deux m.

N'importe pas beaucoup.

Il faut prendre garde à vostre exemple.

Il faut écrire avec jugement.

Il ne faut point écrire à la You must not write carelessy. negligence.

Il vaut mieux n'en faire guere & qu'il foit bon, que beaucoup & qu'il ne vaille rien, Cela est vray.

Do you understand me? I understand you very well. It is very difficult to observe all

thefe rules.

There is nothing so easis.

Come now, make that line beter if you can.

Sit (trait.

Make the joynts small. That joynt is crooked.

Cross your t as bigh as the length of your other let-

Make that d very round at the

Draw that stroke quick. That is well.

Ob that is a good word ! Is not that great M well done?

Ce premier jambage là est trop That first foot is too pointed.

That stroke must be a little bigher than the other.

You must always make your low joynts very round.

I have made two n's, instead of two m's.

It is no great matter. You must observe your Copy.

You must write with judgement

It is better to write but little and well, than a great deal, and bad.

That is true.

S 4 Voulez Voulez vous que j'écrive avec Will you let me write mith your vostre Plume?

Pen?

Ic croy que vostre Plume est meilleure que la mienne.

Prenez la.

Faut il que cela passe la ligne?
Non, vrayement, ne voyez
vous pas bien a vostre ex-

emple ?

Attendez que je vous méne un peu la main a ce mot là.

A quoy fongez vous? Que regardez vous?

Porquoy regardez vous d'un autre colté quand je vous méne la main?

Il faut que ce petit trait là soit bien menu.

Cela est il difficile?

Me semble que cela est assez

Vous faites cela quarré, & il faut qu'il soit long.

Yous no faites pas vos st affez rondes.

Il ne faut pas que ce trait la foit plus haut que celuy

Ca, je m'en vais faire une bonne ligne pour la derniere. Et bien, qu'en dites vous?

Elle est fort bien faite.
Faites tousiours de mesme.

Yous enfeignez fort bien Monfieur.

Yous avez une bonne me-

Yous prenez bien de la peine. T'en prens autant qu'il m'elt possible.

Prenez en aussi de vostre costé & cont ira bien. Pen?
I believe that your Pen is better
than mine.
Take it.
Must that no beyond the line?

Must that go beyond the line?
No truly, do not you see your
Copy?

Stay, let me guide your band at that word a little.
What do you think upon?
What do you look at?
Why do you look another way, when I guide your band?

That little stroke must be very small.

Is that hard?

Methinks that is easie enough.

You do that square, and it must be long. You do not make your fround e-

nough.

That Groke must not be bigher

than that same.

Well, I am going to write a good line for the last. Well, what say you to it? It is very well done. Do always so. You teach very well Sir.

Tou bave a good method.

Tou take a great deal of pains. I take as much as I can.

Take some too on your part, and all will be well.

Te le feray Monfieur, j'y suis I will do it Sir, I am most conla plus interressée.

Si vous apprenez bien vous en aurez le profit, & moy l'honneur & le credit.

viteur.

peines.

cerned.

If you learn well, you shall have the profit, and I the bonour and credit.

Adieu Madame, vostre Ser- Farewel Madam, your Servant.

Adieu Monsieur, vostre Ser- Adieu to you Sir, your Servant.

le vous remercie de vos I give you thanks for your pains.

Douzieme Dialogue tre.

ftre Montre? Ma montre ne va pas.

Pourquoy cela?

Parce que j'ay oublié à la monter à ce matin.

Ne voulez vous pas la monter à present?

Non.

La raison?

Lors que je verray un quadran au soleil je la monteray pour la mettre exactement à l'heure.

Ie vous diray bien quelle I can tell you what it is a clock. heure il eft.

Comment me le direz vous > Quand le soleil donne la, il est justement neuf heures & demie.

The Twelfth touchant une Mon- Dialogue about a Watch.

Uelle heure est il a vo- WHat is it a clock by your Watch?

My Watch doth not go :

Wby fo?

Because I forgot to wind it up this morning.

Will you not wind it up now?

No.

What is your reason?

When I see a Sun Dial, I will winde it up, and set exactly at the time.

How can you tell me?

When the Sun shides there, it is just half an bour after mine.

Cela

Cela n'est pas asseuré.

voudrez qu'il n'est pas encore dix heures.

Cela se peut faire.

Monstrez moy vostre montre. Combien vous a cousté cette

montre la ?

Elle ma couté six Pistoles.

C'est trop cher.

Ce n'est pas trop cher pour sa

Est elle meilleure qu'une autre >

Asseurément.

Ou a t'elle esté faite?

En France.

La boëte n'est pas d'argent.

Cette boete là est plus chere qu'une d'argent.

le ne croy pas cela.

Croyez ce qu'il vous plaira.

le ne la donnerois pas pour deux boetes d'argent.

Tenez, voilà une montre a boete d'argent, voyez la difference.

Comment, vous avez deux montres ?

l'en ay une autre au logis.

Il faut donc que vous m'en donnicz une.

le vous en donneray une pour de l'argent.

Cela n'est pas donner, c'est vendre.

Et bien, je vous en vendray donc une, si vous voulez.

Je n'ay point d'argent.

Point d'argent point de suisse. Si vous me voulez faire credit, je vous en acheteray une.

That is not certain. Ie gageray tout ce que vous I will lay what you will, it is not ten a clock yet.

> That may be. Shew me your Watch. How much did this Watch coft It cost me fix Pistols. That is too dear. It is not too dear, considering the worth of it.

Without doubt. Where was it made? In France. The Case is not of Silver. That Case is dearer than one of Silver. I do not believe that. Believe what you please. I would not give it for two Silver ones.

Is it better than another?

Look, here is a Watch with & Silver Case, see the difference.

What, have you two Watches?

I have another at home. You must give me one then.

I will give you one for money.

That is not giving, that is selling.

Well then, I will fell you one, if you will.

I have no Money. No Money, no Wares.

If you will trust me, I will buy one of you.

Je

7

D

I

I J

Il

V

J

V

C

P

N

Je ne fais point de crédit.

Crédit est mort.

Argent contant porte médecine.

Vous mésiez vous de moy?

Ce n'est pas cela.

Ce n'est pas cela.
Je vous payerai bien.
Je n'en doute pas.
Estes vous Marchant de Mon.

tres?

Je suis Marchant de tout.

Voulez vous troquer vostre Montre contre quelqu'autre chose.

Contre quoy?
Contre cette bague là.
Quelle Pierre est cela?
C'est un Diamant.
Comme j'ay le dos.
Vrayement c'en est un.
De quel prix est il?
Il m'a couté dix pièces.

Il vous a couté dix vielles. Je vous affeure qu'il m'a couté autant.

Il n'en vaut pas six.

Vous méprisez fort le bien des autres.

Je gage qu'il n'y a personne qui vous en voulust donner 5 piéces.

Je ne gage rien.

Si le Diamant est bon, nous le troquerons avec ma grand Montre.

Vous n'estes pas niais.

Combien me voulez vous donner de retour?

Pas un sol.

Voulez vous me donner yingt chelins de retour?

Non, troe pour troc.

I do not trust. Trusting is dead. Ready Money brings cure.

Do you mistrust me?
It is not that.
I will pay you well.
I make no doubt of it.
Are you a Watch-Merchant?

I am a Merchant of all things: Will you truck your Watch for some other thing,

For what?
For this Ring.
What Stone is that?
It is a Diamond.
The wrong way.
Indeed it is one.
Of what price is it?
It cost me ten pounds.
It cost ten fiddles.
I will assure you it cost

1 will assure you it cost me so much.

It is not worth fix.

You do much undervalue other folks things.

I will lay you, no body will give you five pounds for it.

I will lay nothing,

If your Diamond is good, I

will exchange for my great

Watch.

You are not a fool.
What will you give me to boot?

Not a penny.

Will you give me twenty shillings
to boot?

No, one-for the other.

Et:

Et bien voila qui est fait. Aussi bien, j'ay envie d'avoir

une montre.

Mais c'est a condition que le Diamant est bon.

Je vous le garentis tel.

S'il n'est bon je vous rendray vostre montre.

Mettez là la main.

Voila un marché fait.

La montre va-t-elle bien? Parfaitement bien.

Quelques fois elle va un peu trop vifte.

Comment faites vous, pour la faire aller plus doucement.

le bande le ressort.

Où est le ressort. Il est dans le barillet.

Quel est le barillet?

C'est cette petite boëte là. Combien coute un ressort?

Huict ou dix chelins.

Je ne sçay pas monter une montre.

Est il possible? Il est possible.

le vous montreray cela facilement.

Laissez moy faire.

De quel costé faut il tour-

Du costé droit.

Comment scavez yous quand elle est assez montée?

Tournez tout doucement julqu'a ce que vous sentiez un peu de relissance.

Vous tournez trop ville.

Vous i omprez la corde. Ha! la voila rompue.

Que n'arrefticz vous quand Why did you not stay,

Well, it is done.

For indeed I have a mind to have a Watch.

But it is on that condition, that it is a good Diamond.

I will warrant it you to be so. If it is naught, I will lose the Watch.

Give me your hand.

There is a bargain made. Doth the Watch go well?

Extreamly well.

Sometimes it goes a little too fast.

What do you do to it to make it go flower?

D

C

S

E

D

D

D

V

D

I bind up the Spring. Where is the Spring? It is in the Spring-Box.

Which is the Spring-Box? It is that little Box.

What doth a Spring cost? Eight or ten shillings.

I cannot wind up a Watch.

Is it possible? It is possible. I can soon shew you that.

Let me do it. Which side must I turn?

The right fide. How do you know when it is e-Turn softly until you find a little

resistance.

Tou turn too fast. Tou will break the String. Oh! It is broke.

roben

vous

vous avez fenty dela relistance ?

Me semble que je n'en ay point Methinks I have felt none. senti.

La Corde estoit usée.

Il la faut porter chez l'horlogeur afin qu'il y remette une Corde.

Combien cela coutera t-il?

Un cheling. Que cela?

N'est-ce pas assez?

Connoissez vous un bon Horlogeur ?

Ouy.

Où demeure t-il?

Dans sa maison. Où est sa maison?

Sur terre. En quel lieu? Dans Londres.

Dans quel quartier? Dans le quartier de devant.

Vous raillez toujours.

Donnez, donnez la moy, j'y feray mettre un autre corde.

La voila. Adicu.

you felt resistance?

The String was worn out. It must be carried to the Watchmaker, that be may put another String to it.

What will it cost? One Shilling.

No more? Is not that enough?

Do you know a good Watchmaker?

Tes.

Where doth be dwell?

In his bouse. Where is his boule?

Upon the Earth. In what place?

In London.

In what quarter? In the fore quarter?

You always jest.

Give it, give it, I will bave another String put to it.

There it is. Adieu.

Treizieme

Treiziéme Dialogue en- T tre plusieurs Gentilshommes qui se vont divertir a la Promenade.

The Eighth Dialogue between feveral Gentlemen that go to be merry abroad. P

to

qı

fe.

de

ne

10

de

Té

M

R

bo

no

Set

VO

ap

ba

n'

PC

m

VO

m

no

re

A. Ole ferons-nous aujourd'huy, Messieurs, a quoy passerons-nous la journée?

B. A ce qu'il vous plaira.

C. Allons nous promener

Jusques à Greenwich.

D. Ha, Messieurs, allens-y je vous en prie, je n'y ay ja-mais esté.

A. Et quoy faire à Green-

wich.

D. Voila une belle demande, & quoy faire autre part?

A. Allons-y fi vous voulez, je suis de tous bons ac-

cords.

B. Je connois là un honneste homme qui a de bon Vin dans sa Cave.

A. Allons-nous y en donc. Comment irons-nous, Messi-

B. Allons-y par cau.

C. Pre nons plûtost un Carosse.

A. WHat shall we do to day

Gentlemen, How shall

we pass away this day?

B. How you please.

C. Let us walk as far as Greenwich.

D. Ab, Gentlemen, let us go thither, I intreat you, I have never been there.

A. And what do you intend

to do at Greenwich

D. That is a fine Question, and what should we do elsewhere?

A. Let us go thither, if you please, I am content to do as

the reft.

B. I know an bonest man there, that hath good Wine in his Cellar.

A. Let us go thither then, Which way shall we go, Gemlemen?

B. Let us go thither by Was

C Let us rather take &

D. Non

D. Non, non, il y a plus de

plaisir sur l'eau.

A Monfieur a raison, nous pourrons famer dans le bateau, & boire le petit coup gaillard.

B. Pour moy, vous favez, que je ne fume point. Mais je ferai bien aife de boire un coup de bon Vin de Canarie.

c. Ne boirons-nous pas, & ne fumerons-nous pas affez,

quand nous serons là?

D. Messieurs, si nous voulons aller là, ne perdons point de temps, pendant que la marée est bonne.

A. Allez tousiours devant, Messieurs, je m'en vais à la Rose prendre une couple de bouteilles, & des pipes.

B. Ne tardez donc pas, nous vous attendrons à Somer-

fet.

A. Marchez touliours, je

vous attraperai bien.

D. Il falloit luy dire qu'il apportaît une once de bon Ta-bac d'Espagne.

C. Il en a dans se boite, il

n'est jamais sans cela.

B. Messieurs, faisons marché pour un bateau.

C. Prendrons nous un hom-

me ou deux ?

D. Prenons-en deux.

B. Bonnes gens, combien vous donnerons-nous pour nous mener à Greenwich, & pour nous ramener.

Monsieur, vous nous donnerez, s'il vous plaist un Escu. D. No, no, there is more pleasure by Water.

A. The Gentleman saith right, we may smoak in the Boat, and drink a merry Cup.

B. For my part, you know I never smoak: But I will be glad to drink a Cup of good Canary.

C. Shall we not drink and smoak enough, when we come thither?

D. Gentlemen, if we will go thither, let us not lose time

sobilst the Tide serves.

A. Go you before, Gentlemen, I am going to the Rose for a couple of Bottles, and some Pipes.

B. Do not stay then, we will stay for you at Somerset-house.

A. Go on, I will overtake you by and by.

you by and by

D. We should have told him that he should bring an ounce of good Spanish Tobacco.

C. He bath some in his Box,

be is never without.

B. Gentlemen, let us agree for a Boat.

C. Shall we take a Man or

two ?

D. Let us take two.

B. Honest men, what shall we give you to carry us to Greenwich, and to bring us back again?

Sir, you shall give us a Crown,

if you please.

C'est trop, vous aurez qua-

Nous ne pouvons vous me-

ner à moins.

C. Il leur faut donner cinq chelins, ce sont d'honnestes gens, il faut qu'ils gagnent seur vie.

B. Et bien vous aurez ce que vous demandez.

Où est vostre Bateau?

Le voilà, Messieurs. Vous plaist-il y entrer?

D. Tout à cette heure; nous attendons un Gentil-

C. Voila Mr. A. qui vient,

il a fait diligence.

B. Il va du pied comme un Chat maigre.

A. Et bien, Messieurs, ne

fuis-je pas diligent?

D. Ouy vrayement vous l'estes, vous boirez le premier.

B. Avez-vous apporté de

bon Vin?

A. S'il n'est bon, je le boira tout seul.

B. Vous ne l'entendez pas

C. Allons donc, Messieurs, entrons dans la Bateau.

D. Entrez le premier, nous vous suivrons.

A. Sans ceremonie, Messieurs, qui m'aime me suive.

B. A quoy bon tant de compliments? Pour moy je n'en fais jamais; je me place aupres de vous, car vous gardez les bouteilles.

It is too much, you shall have four shillings.

We cannot carry you for less.

C. We must give them five shillings, they are bonest men, they must get their living.

B. Well, you shall have what you ask.

Where is your Boat? There it is, Gentlemen. Will you be pleased to step in?

D. Presently, we stay for a Gentleman.

C. There is Mr. A. coming, be bath made haste.

B. He goeth like a lean Cat.

A. Well, Gentlemen, bave not I dispatcht?

D. Truly you bave, you shall

drink first.

B. Have you brought good Wine?

A. If it be not good, I will drink it all my self.

B. You understand the matter very well.

C. Come then, Gentlemen, let us step into the Boat.

D. Step in first, we will fol-

low you.

A. Without ceremony, Gentlemen, let bim follow me that loves me.

B. What needs so many complements? For my part I never use any: I take my place by you, for you keep the Bottles.

C. Mon-

I

1

Ė

Ì

d

n

K

C. Monfieur . je vous prie de ne me pas obliger à commettre une incivillité.

D. Ma foy, Monfieur, je ne passerai pas devant vous, je feay trop bien l'honneur qui vous eff deu.

C. Mais, Monfieur, vous vous mocquez de moy, nous ferons donc ici julqu'a des

A. Faut avouer, Mefficurs, que vous effes bien ceremonicux.

B. Et allons, allons, Melficurs, depelchons nous, faut-il tant de ceremonies entre amis ?

D. De grace, Monsieur, ne faisons pas attendre ces Messi-

1

11

7

n,

1

11-

71-

ef

ú,

110

C. Monfieur, faime mieux faire une incivilité, que de vous desobeir.

A. Faut avouer, Messieurs, que voici une belle Riviere.

B. C'est la plus belle de l'Europe.

C. L'eau est bien calme à

present.

D. Nous ne pouvions choisir um plus beau jour pour nous

promener par eau.

B. Mais Monlieur A. vous avez apporté du Tabac, & des Pipes. Mais ou prendrez vous du feu ?

A. Ma foy, j'ay oublié une meche, je fuis bien estourdi.

C. Tant mieux, ausli bien: je n'aime point fumer que quand je fuis d'arreft.

C. Sir, I intreat you not to let me commit an incivility.

D. Faith, Sir, I will not go before you, I know Dery well the respect that is due to you.

C. But, Sir, you laugh at me; we will stay bere then till to morrow_

A. I must confest, Gentlemen, you are very teremonious.

B. Come, come, Gentlemen, let us make haste, what needs so many ceremontes among friends?

D. I befeetb you. Sir. let us not make thefe Gentlemen Itay.

- C. Sir. I bad rather commis an incivility, than to difober you.

A. Serioully, Gentlemen this is a fine River.

B. It is the fineft in Europe.

C. The Water is very calm at present.

D. We could not have pitcht upon a finer day to go by Water.

B. But Monfeur A. you bave brought Tobacco and Pipes with you: But where will you have fire ?

A. Truly, I have forgot a match, I am very giddy-beaded.

C. So much the better, for indeed I do not love smocking, but when I am at my journeys-end. B. Vrayes

B. Vrayement, Mefficurs, nostre conversation vaut mieux

que de la fumée.

D. Nous voici bien proche du Pont, n'y a t-il point de danger à paffer dellous ;

A. Non plus qu'ici, l'eau y

est a present toute unic.

B. I'y palle tous les jours deux ou trois fois, foit que l'eau foit haute ou basse.

C. Vous effes bien hardi, j'y passai wie fois que l'eau estoit basse, le bateau pensa enfoncer.

D. Il n'y a point trop d'afleurance, je ne m'y fierois pas

trop.

A. Ni moy non plus.

B. Comment, Mellicurs, ne favez-vous pas nager?

C. Ic nage comme un pois-Ion, mais non pas avec mes habits.

A. I'ay paffé plusieurs fois la Riviere a la nage avec un Bateau apres moy.

B. Ie gage que je m'en vais nager d'ici à Greenwich.

C. Ie vous en pric, donneznous un peu ce plaifir la.

D. le croy qu'il boiroit de l'eau, pendant que nous boirions le Vin.

B. Ce fera pour une autre fois, Messieurs, l'eau n'est pas affez chaude maintenant.

D. Le voudrois favoir nager à la peine de me baigner à prefent; mais je nage comme une but I smim like a Stone. pierre.

B. Really, Gentlamen, our conversation is better than smoak.

D. We are very near the Bridge, is there no danger to (toot it?

A. No more than in this place,

the Water is smooth now.

B. I go through it two or three times a day, whether the Water be high or low.

C. You are mighty bold, I ment through it once, mben the Water was low, the Boat bad like to have been lunk

D. There is not too much lafety, I would not trust too much

to it.

A. Nor I neither

B. What, Gentlemen, cannot you fwim?

C. I smim like a Fish, but not in my Cleaths.

A. I have swimmed many times over the River, with 4 Boat after me.

B. I will lay a wager, that ! can swim from bence to Green

C. Pray let us have that pasttime a little.

D. I believe be would drink Water, whilft we drink Wine.

B. Some other time, Gentlemen, the Water is not bot enough 20W.

D. I wish I could from, of condition to bathe my self now;

A. Nous

d

fe

j

de

fe

ģ

A. Nous voici fous le Pont.

B. Voila un beau Pont.

C. C'est le plus beau de l'Europe.

D. Combien y a-t-il qu'il est basti, il y a plus de

A. Nous allons bien voir

des vaisseaux à present.

B. Nous en verrons affez: mais ce sont presque tous des vaisseaux marchands.

C. Où sont donc les vais-

feaux de guerre?

D. Ils sone presque tous fur

mer à present.

B. Un peu devant que la guerre fust declarée, je sus me promener à Roebester par cau avec des Messieurs de Londres, nous vismes les plus beaux vaisseaux du Roy dans la Rivière de Reebester.

A. Vifice vous le Souve-

ain?

1

B. Ony, & une vingtaine des plus grands apres luy.

B. On dit que c'est un vais-

feau prodigieux.

A. C'est le plus grand que j'aye jamais veu, vous diriez que vous estes dans un Chafteau.

C. Me semble que voila de

grands vaisseaux.

D. Its font afsez grands pour des valiseaux Marchands.

C. N'y a t-il point de vaiffeaux de guerre sur la Tamise à present

D. Il y en peut avoir quel-

ques unse

A. We are now under Bridge.

B. This is a fine Bridge.

C. It is the finest in Eu-

D. How long is it since it

was built, it is above

A. We are now going to see a great many Ships.

B. We shall see many of them; but they are almost all Merchantmen.

C. Where are then the Men of War?

D. They are most of them now

at Sea.

B. A little before the War was proclaimed, I ment to Rochester by Water with some Gentlemen of London, we saw the finest of the Kings Ships in the River of Rochester.

A. Did you fee the Sove-

B. Tes, and Twenty more of the biggest next it.

B. They say it is a prodigious

thin

A. It is the biggest that ever I saw; you would think that you are in a Castle.

C. Methinks that those are very great Ships.

D. They are big enough for

Merchant-men.

C. Is there no Men of War

D. There may be fome, I suppose. fait bastir plusieurs Fregates a Wooledge & a Depiford.

A. Je les ay veu commencer.

B. N'y aura t-il pas moyen de les aller voir?

A. Ouy da, si nous avons

assez de temps.

C. Nous viendrons une autre fois tout expres pour voir les Vailleaux.

D. Si nous avons le temps, nous pourrons mettre pied à terre à Deptford en revenant.

B. Comme la compagnie le

jugera a propos.

C. Nous verrons, nous verrons.

A. Nous voila tantoit a Greenwich.

B. Je voudrois que nous y fussions defia : Car je commence à estre alteré.

C. A propos, nous ne songeons pas à nos Bouteilles.

D. Monsieur, tirez un pen vostre tasse de vostre poche.

A. Ma foy, vous avez bien fait de m'en avertir : Car je n'y fongeois point.

A. Allons, Mclieurs, à vo-

stre santé. B. Tope.

C. Beuvez à moy, car j'estrangle de soif.

D. A moy, Monfieur, je vous ferai railon.

A. Monsieur, je vous porte la santé du Roy.

B. I'ay ouy dire que le Roy . B. I bave beard. His Majefty bath caused many Fregats to be built at Wooledge, and at Deptford.

A. I saw them begun.

B. Is there no way to go to see them?

A. Tes, if we have but time

enough.

C. We will come on purpose another time, to see the Ships.

D. If we have time, we may land at Deptford as we come back.

B. As the company shall think fitting.

. C. We shall see, we shall see.

A. We are almost an Greenwich.

B. I wish we were there already: For I begin to be dry.

C. To the business in band, we do not mind our Bottles.

D. Sir, pull your Cup out of

your Pocket a little.

A. Truly, you have done well to put me in mind; for I did not think upon it.

A. Come, Gentlemen, to your

Health.

B. Tope it.

C. Drink to me, for I am almost choaked.

D. To me, Sir, I will pledge

A. Sir, I drink the King's Health.

n

n

t

A

IJ

t

P

ui

B

B. Je la recois du bon du cœur.

A. Il faut qu'elle aille à la

ronde.

B. Monsieur, c'est la santé de sa Majesté, je vous la porte, Monsieur.

A. Vous ne beuvez pas

tout.

B. Je ne faurois, Monsieur, le verre est trop grand, & vous l'avez empli si plein, que je ne le puis tenir sans répandre.

A. En verité, je l'ay beu de

melme.

B. Excusez-moy, je ne saurois tant boire à une fois.

C. Monsieur est fort sobre.

B. Tenez, Monsieur, faites moy raison.

C. Je ne demande pas

mieux.

D. Je n'y encore beu qu'un coup, depeschez-vous donc de boire, afin que je boive à mon tour.

A. Donnez-moy la tasse, Monsieur, je vous servirai.

D. Je me servirai bien moymesme, donnez-moy la Bouteille.

A. Tenez, la voila, elle est presque vuide.

D. Il y en a encore affez pour moy.

E. Il ne tire pas mal pour

un petit homme.

A. Ca, débouchons l'autre Bouteille, j'ay fi grand foif, que je boirois bien la Mer & les Poiffons. B. I accept of it with all my beart.

A. It must go round.

B. Sir, it is His Majesties good Health, I drink it to you, Sir.

A. You do not drink it up.

B. I cannot, Sir, the Glass is too big, and you have filled it so full, that I cannot hold it with out spilling.

A. Truly, I drunk it so.

B. Excuse me, I cannot drink so much at a draught.

C. The Gentleman is very so-

ber.

B. Here, Sir, pledge me.

C. I desire no better.

D. I have drunk but one Cup, make haste then, that I may drink at my turn.

A. Let me see the Cup, Sir, I will bely you.

D. I will help my self, give me the Bottle.

A. Hold, bere it is, it is almost empty.

D. There is enough still for me.

E. He draws pretty well for a little man.

A. Come, let us open the other Bottle, I am so dry, that I could drink the Sea and Fishes. B. Vous respandez, prenez garde à ce que vous faites.

A. Vous n'en fauriez tant faire, que vous en avez perdu.

A. J'ay tort, je le confesse; mais puis que j'ay fait la faute, il faut que je la boive.

B. Ce Vin ici fait fendre

les pierres.

A. Messieurs, achevons nôtre bouteille devant que de sortir du Bateau.

C. Donnez en un coup à ces pauvres Bateliers, qui ont tant pris de peine à ramer.

D. Tenez, mes bons amis,

voila pour vous.

Grand merci, Messieurs.

A. Messieurs, payerons-nous le Biteau a present, ou si nous attendrons au retour?

B. Faites comme il vous plaira, comme vous le trouve-

rez bon.

C. Non, non, nous le paye-

D. Voici un fort beau lieu, & fort divertissant.

A. Auffi eft-il.

B. Mcflieurs, voulez-vous que je vous mene chez cet honneste homme, dont je vous ay par é en partant?

C. A t-il de bon Vin?

B. Il en a d'excellent.

D. Allons y donc.

B. Avec cela, c'est un homme de fort bonne compagnie.

Il a esté en France, il parle

bon François.

Il est tout à fait gaillard, il chante toussours.

B. You spill, have a care what you do.

A. You cannot make so much

as you have loft.

A. I am to blame, I confess; but seeing I have committed & fault, I must drink it.

B. This Wine will make a Cas

speak.

A. Gentlemen, let us empty our Bottle, before we come out of the Boat.

C. Give a Glass to these poor Watermen, that have taken so

much pains to row.

D. Here, Friends, this is for

Thanks, Gentlemen.

A. Gentlemen, shall me pay for the Boat now, or shall me pay them when we come back?

B. Do as you please, as you

think good.

C. No, no, we will pay when we come back.

D. This is a very fine and delightful place.

A. So it is.

B. Gentlemen, will you have me carry you to that honest mans house, I spoke to you of when we came away?

C. Hath he got good Wine?

B. He bath some excellent,

D. Let us go there then.

B. Besides, he is man of good

company too.

He bath been in France, be can speak good French.

He is altogether merry, be als

II

I

1

I

Il sçait beaucoup de chan-

Il vous fera crever de rire,

On ne s'ennuye point en facompagnie.

A. Allons-nous y en donc vistement, c'est une homme come il me faut.

B. Serviteur à Monsieur de Ceans.

Monsieur, vostre tres humble ferviteur.

Comment yous portez-

Fort à voftre service.

Nous nous fommes venus promener ces Messieurs & moy.

Ie leur ay fait recit de voltre personne & de vostre bon Vin.

Monfieur, je vous fais bienobligé, je vous en remercie.

Mefficurs, vous foyez tous les tres bien venus.

Vous plaist-il monter en haut, j'ay quelque chose de haut goult que je m'en vais vous envoyer, avec du meil-leur Vin, haut de couleur, il me ressemble?

Car quoy que je ne le porte pas haut, j'aime bien hausser le gobelet, principalement sur le haut du jour, & si je ne tombe jamais de mon haut, n'i n'en suis jamais plus haut a la main.

A. Ma foy, mon hose, vous parlez fort ben Prançois.

Exculez-moy , Monfieur, je

He bath many drinking Songs.

He will make you burft with laughing.

One is never meany of bis

company.

A. Let us go there quickly then, he is such a man as I would have.

B. Your Servant, Landlord.

Sir, your most bumble ser-

How do you do ?

Well at your fervice.

We are come to take a little divertisement bere, these Gentlemen and I.

I have commended to them, both your self, and your good Wine.

Sir, I am much obliged to you, I give you thanks for it.

Gentlemen, you are all very velcome.

Will you be pleased to walk up Stairs, I have some ho-go that I will send you up, with some of the best Wine, of a high colour, it is like me?

For although I am not highminded, I love to drink high, chiefly about the higher time of the day, (the Evening) and yet I never stumble, nor am never more impertinent nor insolent.

A. Faith, Landlord, you speak very good French.

Excuse me, Sir, I under-

n'y entens que le haut Alle- stand it no more than I do High mand.

B. Et bien, Messieurs, ne vous ay-je pas bien dit, que cet homme là estoit de bonne compagnie.

. C. Vrayement il est fort

gaillard.

A. C'est un bon Drole, il faut que je face connoissance avec luy.

_B. Vous vous plairez en sa compagnie quand vous le con-

noistrez.

Messieurs, je vous apporte quelque chose quin'a point encore esté mangé.

Voyez-vous cette langue de

Bœuf?

Yous ne l'avicz jamais veile

auparavant.

Quand ce seroit pour la bouche du Roy, elle ne pourroit pas effre meillure.

G. Ma foy, mon hoste, nous vous avons de l'obligation, alloss, afféez-vous ici aupres de

moy.

Le vous aime, vous estes de bonne humeur, je m'en vais boire à vostre santé.

Youlez-vous me faire rai-

Ouy da, Monsieur, je fais raison a tout le monde.

Et principalement aux hon-

neftes gens

A, Mon hoste, il faut que nous fassions connoissance vous & mov.

Ma foy, Monsieur, si vous faites connoissance avec moy.

German.

B. Well, Gentlemen, did not I tell you, that this man was very good company.

C. Truly, be is very merry.

A. He is a good fellow, I must scrape acquaintance with bim.

1

i

B. You will delight in bis company, when you know him.

Gent'emen, 1 bring you something that was never eaten yet.

Do you see this Neats-tongue ?

Tou never sam it before.

Though it were for the Kings Mouth, it could not be better.

C. Faith, Landlord, we are engaged to you, come, fit down here by me.

I love you, you are of a good bumour, I am going to drink your bealth.

Will you do me reason?

Tes indeed, Sir, I do reason to all the world.

And especially unto bonest people.

A. Landlord, you and I must be better acquainted.

Faith, Sir, if you get acquaintance with me, jou will Yous ferez bien; car j'aime la grandeur. Et quoy que je ne lois pas grand homme, je fais comme faisoit mon Grandpere, je me leve de grand matin, auparavant qu'il soit grand jour, & je bois un bon grand verre de Vin.

A. Yous faites comme un honnelte homme doit faire.

Helas, Monsieur, je le faifois autrefois; mais a present je ne saurois plus le faire, je ressemble à mon meschant habit, j'ay fait mon temps

D. Mon hoste, à vostre san-

te.

6

.

Monfieur je vous remercie.

l'ay ouy dire que vous favez quantité de bonnes chansons, je vous prie chantez nous en une.

Ouy da, Monsieur: Mais je vous prie coupez donc de cette langue de Bœuf, je vous asseure qu'elle est excellente.

A. Prestez-moy un couteau, mon hosse, je la couperai.

B. Vrayement elle a bonne couleur.

c. Elle est excellente.

Messieurs, je vous l'avois bien dit, une autre fois vous me croirez.

P. Nous n'ayons point douté qu'elle ne fust bonne sur vo-

tire parole.

Messieurs, une parole attire Pautre, goussez un peu de ce Vin blanc, je croy que vous le trouverez bon. do well; for I love greatness. And though I am no great Man, I do as my Grandfather did, I rise betimes in the Morning, before it be broad-day, and I drink a great Glass of Wine,

A. You do as an bonest man ought to do.

Alas, Sir, 1 did it formerly; but now I am not able to do it any longer, I am like my old Cloaths, I have bad my time.

D. Landlord, bere is to you.

Sir, I thank you.

I have beard that you have a great many good Songs, pray fing us one.

Yes, Sir: But pray cut this Neats-tongue, I assure you, that it is an exceeding good one.

A. Lend me a Knife, Landlord, and I will cut it.

B. Truly, it looks well.

C. It is exceeding good.

Gentlemen, did not I tell you fo, another time you will believe me.

D. We did not doubt, but that it was good upon your word.

Gentlemen, one word draws another, taste a little of this White Wine, I believe you will like it.

A. Ic

A. Ie vous ferai raison, mon hoste, il est en bonne main, he bien. Monsieur, c'est la santé de vos inclinations.

Monfieur, je vous la porte.

B. Ie la reçoy de tout mon cœur, je m'en vais vous faire raison tout à cette heure.

C. Mon hoste, jetrouve que cette langue est un peu trop falée, n'avez-vous point quelque autre chose pour moy? Car je n'aime pas les choses qui sont si salées.

l'ay là bas une couple de bons poulets à la broche.

Bon, apportez les nous, s'il vous plaist.

A. Ho, ho, vous avez donc envie de faire bonne chere.

H. Monsieur est de mon humeur, il n'est pas friand : mais il aime bien les bons morceaux.

C. Nostre hoste a raison; mais je vous dirai bien davantage, quand je suis bien saoul, il ne me faur guere de choses pour me rassafier.

D. Monsieur, je vous souffle celuy là, vous preschez trop

fur la vendange.

C. He bien, à la pareille.

B. Mais, Messieurs, vous ne fongez pas qu'il commence à estre tard.

A. Ne vous mettez point en peine, nous aurons affez de temps.

Messieurs, voila ces deux

A. I will pledge you, Landlord, it is in a good band, well, Sir, it is the health of your inclinations.

1

Sir, I drink it to you.

B. I receive it with all my beart, I will pledge you present-

C. Landlord, I find this Tongue a little too falted, bave you got nothing elfe for me? For I love not things that are so salted.

I have a couple of good Pullets below on the stit.

Well, bring them up to us, if you please.

A. Ab, ab, you have then a

mind to feaft.

H. The Gentleman is of my humour, he is not dainty-mouthed, but be loves good victuals well.

C. Our Landlord Saith right; but I will tell you more when my belly is full, I want but a few things to satusfie my bunger.

D. Sir, I blow this cup from you, you preach too long over the vintage.

C. Well, well, like for like.

B. But, Gentlemen, you do not mind that it begins to be late.

A. Do not trouble jour felf, we fhall have time enough.

Gentlemen, bere are the two

Poulets, ils font tendres com-

B. Mettez vous donc là nostre hoste, & mangez un mor-

ceau avec nous.

it

H. Messieurs, je vous dirai une chose, je ne mange pas beaucoups mais je mouille bien en recompense.

C. C'est comme il faut faire,

à petit manger bien boire.

H. le m'en acquite fort bien; car je croy affeurement, que tant que je boirai, je ne mourrai point.

D. Vous avez raison; mais ausii quand vous serez mort,

yous ne boirez plus.

A. Helas, quel malheur, quand j'y fonge; ça, beuvons donc tandis que nous vivons.

A. Garçon, va nous tirer du mesme Vin blanc.

Ie le veux, Monsieur.

Dépesche-toy.

A. Mon hoste, une petite

chanson à boire.

Ouy da, Monsieur: Mais il faut boire un coup auparavant.

B. Ce Garçon met long

temps à venir.

H. Il seroit bon à aller querit la mort.

Pourquoy nous fais-tu tant

attendre?

C. Allons, mon hoste, à vostre santé, & en vous remerciant de vostre bonne compagnie.

Pullets, they are as tender

B. Sit you down there, Landlord, and eat a bit with us.

L. Gentlemen, I will tell you one thing, I eat not much; but I make it up in drink,

C. We must do so, little esting, much drinking.

L. I all my part well enough; for I do really believe, that as long as I drink, I shall never die.

D. You say right; but otherwise when you are dead, you shall drink no more.

L. Alas, what misfertune, when I think upon it; come, let us drink then, while we live.

A. Drawer, go and draw us of the Same White Wine.

I will, Sir.

Make haste.

A. Come, Landlord, fing 4 fulling Song.

I will, Sir; but I must sirst drink a Glass.

B. This Drawer is long a coming.

L. He would be fit to fetch

death.

Why dost thou make us stay

fo long?

C. Come, Landlord, this is to your bealth, and to thank you, for your good company. H. Monsieur, je suis vostre tres-humble serviteur.

C'est à moy à vous remercier de l'honneur qu'il vous a pleu me faire.

B. Combien vous devons-

nous, mon hofte?

Messieurs, il y a huict Chelins en vin, payez ce qu'il vous plaira pour le reste.

Tenez, mon hoste, voila quinze Chelins pour tout, estes

vous content?

Ouy, Monsieur, & grand merci.

Adicu, mon hoste, jusqu'au revoir.

Mellicurs, vostre tres-humble serviteur, j'espere que vous me serez l'honneur de me vepir voir quand vous viendrez vous divertir en ces quartiers.

Ouy da, ouy da.

Vous aurez toufiours du meilleur.

En vous remerciant, nostre

hofte.

Messieurs, je vous souhaite une bonne arrivée chacun chez vous, je prie Dieu qu'il vous maintienne en bonné santé.

Grand merci, nostre hoste. Dieu vous y maintienne

austi.

Nous avons tardé là long temps, il est fort tard.

Allons nous en vistement trouver nostre Pateau.

Faut avouer que cet homme là est debonne compagnie.

Aussi cst-il.

L. Sir, I am your most bumble Servant.

I am to give you thanks for the honour, you have been pleased to bestow upon me.

B. What do we ow you, Land-

lord?

Gentlemen, there is eight shillings for Wine, pay what you please for the rest.

Here Landlord, there is fifteen shillings for all, are you content?

Tes, Sir, and give you many thanks besides.

Farewel, Landlord, till we see

you again.

Gentlemen, your most bumble servant, I bope you will do me the favour to come and see me, when you come to divertise your selves in these parts.

Yes, yes, we will.
You shall always command
the hest Wine.
We thank you, Landlord.

Gentlemen, I wish you well home, every one to bu own house, I pray God to keep you in good bealth.

We thank you Landlord. Good keep you so too.

We have staid there a long while, it is very late.

Let us go quickly to find out our Boat.

Truly, this man is good com-

So be is.

Il ne nous ennuyoit point en fa compagnie

Sans mentir, il est bien gail-

Il merite qu'on l'aille voir.

Il reçoit fort bien les gens.

Allons, mes bons amis, nous avons demeuré un peu plus que nous ne pensions.

Vous estes les bien venus,

Mellieurs.

Il faut un peu faire diligence, s'il vous plaist.

Autant qu'il nous sera posfible, Messieurs.

Faites donc, vous aurez encore un chelin pour boire.

Ic croy que nous aurons affez de temps.

Il fait beau, nous avons vent & marée, nous arriverons affez tost.

Il fait clair de lune, nous allons bien viste, nous serons bien tost au Pont de Londres.

Ces hommes là sont forts, ils rament de toute leur force.

Qu'il fait beau sur l'eau à present!

Ne sont-ce pas là des pes-

Ouy, Monsieur.

Croyez-vous qu'ils ayent du poisson e

Vrayement ouy, ils en ont. Achetons-en.

Non, non ne nous arrestons point, nous n'avons pas trop de temps. We were not weary of bis company.

Truly, be is very merry.

He deserves that people should go to his bouse.

He receives people very kindly.

Come, bonest friends, we have staid a little longer than we thought.

Tou are welcome, Gentlemen.

You must make a little baste, if you please.

As much as we can possible, Gentlemen.

Do then, you shall have another shilling to drink.

I think we shall have time enough.

It is fine weather, we have wind and tide, we shall come home in good time.

The Moon shines bright, we go a great pace, we shall quickly be at London-Bridge.

These men are strong, they row with all their strength.

Horo pleasant it is now upon the Water!

Are not those fishers?

Tes, Sir.

Do you think they have got any fish?

Tes truly, they have. Let us buy some.

No, no, let us not flay, we have not too much time. Que ferons-nous de ce poil-

Nous le mangerons.

Il y en a assez à la Poissonnerie.

Vous avez raison: Mais il n'est pas si bon, & il est plus cher.

Il est aussi bon, qu'importe pour la cherté; il n'est pas trop cher non plus.

le n'aime pas le poisson,

l'aime mieux la chair. Vous estes un vray carna-

cier.

l'aime mieux le poisson que la chair.

Il n'y a rien meilleur qu'une bonne Carpe à l'étuvée.

Vous avez raison.

l'aime extremement les Tenches quand elles sont bien assaisonnées.

Et moy aufi.

Mesemble qu'on accommode bien mieux le poisson en France qu'ici.

Cela est vray, les François font meilleurs Cuisiniers que

Mais pourtant j'en ay mangé de bien appresté en ce pays ici.

Ie le croy bien.

Il y à quelque temps j'estois à Kingston avec un Gentilhomme de mes amis, il y avoit porté deux grosses Carpes de Londres; on nous les accommoda à merveille dans nostre hostellerie. Ie n'ay jamais rien mangé de si bon. What fhall we do with that file?

We will eat it.

There is enough at the Fishmarket.

You say right; but it is not so good, and it is dearer.

It is as good every jot, what matter is it, how dear it is ? it is not too dear neither.

I do not love fish, I love flesh

better.

You are a great flesh-eater.

I love fish better than flesh.

There is nothing better than a good stewed Carp.

You have reason.

I love Tenches extreamly, when they are well seasoned.

So do I.

Methinks that they do dress fish better in France then bere.

That is true, the French are better Cooks then we are.

Tet I have eaten some well dressed in this Countrey.

I believe it.

I was at Kingston a while ago with a Gensleman, a friend of mine, that carried thither two great Carps from London; we had them drest for us very well, in our Inn. I did never eas any thing so good.

A quelle hostellerie logeaftes-vous?

A l'enseigne du Chasteau.

Il est vray, c'est une bonne hostellerie, il y à là une jolie sille qui est fort bonne Cuisiniere.

Ho, ho, nous voici desia à la Tour.

S'il n'estoit point si tard, nous irions voir un Gentilhomme de mes amis dans la Tour, qui nous regaleroit.

Il est trop tard, ce sera pour une autre fois.

Quand il vous plaira, nous y viendrons.

O Dieu merci nous voila arrivez.

Tout doucement, Messieurs, sortez l'un apres l'autre, nous sommes arrivez à bonne heure.

Il n'est point trop tard, payons le Bateau, c'est bieu la raison.

Tenez, mes bons amis voila vostre argent, voila un chelin que nous vous avons promis pour boire.

Grand merci, Messieurs.

Or sus Messieurs, il est temps que nous prenions congé les uns des autres.

Messieurs, auparavant que de nous separer, vous plaistil que je vous donne un coup de vin d'Espagne?

Non, Monfieur, en vous remerciant, ce fera pour une autre fois. In what Inn did you lodge?

At the Caftle.

It is true, it is a good Im; there is a handsome Maid which is a very good Cook.

Ah, ah, we are come already to the Tower.

If it were not so late, we would go to visit a Gentlemans a friend of mine in the Tower, that would entertain us nobly.

It is too late, it must be some other time.

When you please, we shall go there.

O God be thanked, we are ar-

Softly, Gentlemen, step out one after another, we are come in good time.

It is not too late, let us pay the Boat, it is good reason.

Here konest man, bere is your money; here is another shilling that we promised you to drink.

We thank you Gentlemen. Now, Gentlemen, it is time for us to take leave one of another.

Gentlemen, before we part, will you be pleased to let me give you a glass of Sack?

No, Sir, we thank you, it shall be for another time.

Allons, allons, il n'est pas

Pour moy, il faut que je m'en aille, je ne boirai point aujourd'huy, on m'atten chez moy.

Bien donc, Monsieur, puis qu'il ne vous plaist pas, adieu, je demeure vostre serviteur.

Ie vous remercie de vostre

bonne compagnie.

Messieurs, vostre tres-humble serviteur.

Ie vous souhaite le bon soir & la bonne nuict.

Come, come, it is not so late.

For my part, I must go home, I will not drink to day, they stay for me at home.

Well, Sir, since you are not pleased, farewel, I rest your servant.

I thank you for your good com-

Gentlemen, your most bumble servant.

I wish you a good evening, and a good night.

Quatorziéme Dialogue entre un Gentilhomme & une Demoiselle, Si la Femme aime plus son Mari que le Marisa Femme. The Fourteenth.
Dialogue between a Gentleman and a Gentlewoman,
Whether the Wife loves Her Husband more than the Husband band his Wife.

Gentil. Mademoiselle, vitée aux nopces de Mr. un tel?

Demois. Monsieur, il m'a fait cet honneur là.

G. I'en suis ravi, Mademoifelle, nous aurons l'honneur de vostre conversation.

D. Ce fera moy qui recev-

Gent. MAdam, are you invited to Mr. fuch a ones Wedding?

Mad. Sir, he did me that honour.

G. I am very glad of it, Maddam, we shall have the honour of your conversation.

M. It shall be I, that shall tai

rai l'honneur de la vostre, de laquelle je fais grand estat.

G. Mademoiselle, je sçay que ce n'est pas d'aujourd'huy que vous me faites l'honneur d'avoir ma compagnie pour agreable, c'est en quoy je fais consister toute ma felicité.

D. Ie ne remarque pourtant pas, Monsieur, que mon approbation vous soit bien avan-

tageule.

G. le scay par experience que tous ceux qui sont en vofire estime, sont reputez de tous les gens d'honneur.

D. Vous avez autant de civilité que Mr. C. a d'amour

pour la Maitreffe.

G. Ie le souhaiterois, Mademoiselle; car je sçay qu'il

l'aime passionnement.

D. Tons les hommes aiment de la forte, ils ne font que seu & slame quand ils sont l'amour.

G. Veritablement, Mademoiselle, un homme d'esprit qui a fait choix d'une fille de merite & de bonne naissance, doit avoir autant d'amour pour elle qu'elle a de bonnes qualitez.

D. Ie ne dis pas le contraire; mais ils devroient aussi la continuer après leur mari-

G. Sans doute, Mademoifelle tout homme d'honneur le fait.

D. Generalement tous les

receive the bonour of yours, whereof I make great ac-

G. Madam, I know that the bonour you do me, in loving my company, is not a new thing, therein it is that I place all my happiness.

M. Yes, Sir, I do not observe, that my approbation can be much advantageous to you.

G. I know by experience, that all those that are in your esteem, are in the reputation of all persons of honour.

M. You have as much civility as M.C. bath love for his Mi-

Arels.

G. I could with it were fo, Madam; for I know he loves her passionately.

M. All mens love is such, they are all fire and stame when they are a wooing.

G. Truly, Madam, a man of parts that bath made choice of a Gentlewoman of merits, and of good education; ought to have a much love for her, as she hath good qualities.

M. I say nothing to the contrary; but they should also continue the same after their martiage.

G. Questionless, Madam, every man of honour doth so:

M. All men are generally homme.

homines font companies d'in-

constance en ce point.

G. Ie vous avoue que generalement on aime moins ce qui est acquis; mais vous accusez les hommes d'un crime dont les semmes sont coupables ausfi bien qu'eux.

D. Ie vous prie ne dites pas cela. Monficur, la femme a touliours plus d'amour envers son mari, que son mari envers

clic.

G. le le croy, Mademoiselle, mais elle a moins d'amitié, d'autant qu'elle a l'imagination plus sorte, & l'intellect moins parsait.

D. Quelle si grande difference mettez yous entre l'a-

mitié & l'amour ?

G. L'amour & l'amitié different, en ce que l'amour est une passion, & l'amitié est une vertu qui consiste en habitude. C'est pourquoy la passion d'amour est excusable aux jeunes gens; mais elle est ridicule aux vicillards, ausquels l'amitié est recommandable.

D. Quoy qu'il en foit, je vous puis prouver par pluficurs exemples que les femmes aiment plus que les hommes.

G Ne m'accordez-vous pas, Mademoiselle, que ceux qui ont le plus de connoissance, sont plus capables d'une solide amitié.

D. Qu'inferez-vous de ce-

6. Ie conclus que les hom-

guilty of inconstancy in this

G. I grant you, that menlove generally less that which is purchased; but you accuse men of a crime, whereof women are guilty as well as men.

M. Pray, Sir, do not say so, a woman bath always more love for ber bushand, than her bushand bath for ber.

G. I believe it Madam, but the bath less amity, because her imagination is stronger, and her apprehension less perfect.

M. What, so great difference do you think there is between ami-

ty and love.

G. Love and amity do differ; in that, love is a passion, and amity is a vertue, which dosh consist in acquaintance. Therefore the passion of love is to be excused in young people; but it is ridiculous in old men, in whom amity is commendable.

M. However, I can prove it to you by several examples, That women love more than men.

G. Will you not grant me, Madam, that those which have more knowledge, are more capable of a solid amity?

M. What do you gather from thence?

G. I conclude, That men

mes aiment davantage, ayant plus de connoissance & de capacité que les femmes, & plus de lumière de leurs vies & de leurs mœurs, qu'elles n'en ont de celles de leurs maris.

D. Les exemples citant plus fortes que les raisons, je vous puis prouver mon dire par ce moven.

G. Ie vous écouterai. Ma-

dame.

D: Vous sçavez que de tout temps, les femmes se sont contentées d'un seul mari, pour suy conserver leur affection toute entière. Mais anciennemant, comme encore aujourd'huy entre les Turcs, un homme ayant plusieurs semmes, il s'ensuit que leur affection, plus elle est commune, moins elle est sorte.

G. Nous ne sommes pas en different du temps passé, ni de

ia coutume des Turcs.

D. Il est vray, mais si c'estoit la coutume parmi les Chrestiens, chacun voudroit

avoir plus d'une femme.

G. Ce n'est pas la une preuve suffisante de ce que vous maintenez, puis qu'un homme peut avoir autant d'assection pour plusieurs, comme pour une seute.

D. I'en suis d'accord, mais il ne s'ensuit pas qu'il le

falle.

G. ie vous le prouverai

love more, baving more know ledge and learning than women, and more light of their lives and behaviours, then they have of their husbands.

M. Examples being stronger than Reasons, I can prove you my words that way.

G. I will bear you, Madam.

M. Tou know, that from all times, women have been contented, with a fingle buzhand, to keep their whole affection unto him. But in time palt, as now with the Turks, a man having many wives, it followeth, That the more their affection is common, the less strong it is.

G. We are not in dispute of the time past, nor of the Turks custom.

M. True, but if it was the cufrom among Christians, every man would have more than one wife.

G. This is not a sufficient proof of that which you afterm, because a man may have as much affection for many, as for a single one.

M. I agree to that, but it doth not follow, that he should do so.

G. I will prove it you my felf by the effects, seeing that

que vous ne voulez point croire mes raisons.

D. le serai b'en aise d'entendre, quels exemples vous pouvez produire de l'assection des hommes envers leurs semmes.

G. Se peut-il voir une amitié plus grande que celle
de Tyberius Graceus, qui choifit la mort pour faire vivre sa
femme Cornelie, ayant tué le
mâle des deux Serpens qu'il
trouva dans sa Chambre; sur
ce que l'Oracle luy avoit afseuré, que s'il faisoit mourir
la femele, il exposoit la vie de
sa chere, moitié à la rigueur
de la mort.

D. Se peut-il voir une amitié pareille à celle d'Artemise, Reine de Carie, laquelle apres la mort de son mari, avalla ses cendres, luy voulant servir de sepulture, & se join-

dre avec luy.

G. Mais, Mademoiselle, se peut il voir une cruanté plus grande que celle de Semirami, qui n'ayant eu qu'un j ur le commandement en main, sit tuer son mari Ninus, qui luy avoit esté indulgent jusqu'a ce point, & l'avoit tantcherie & caressée toute sa vic.

D. C'est là un exemple particulier d'une meschante semme; mais combien a t-on veu d'Empereurs & de Rois qui on fait mourir leurs semmes pour en épouser d'autres? you will not believe my Rea-

M. I shall be very glad to bear what examples you can bring of mens affection towards their wives.

G. Canthere be a greater love than that of Tyberius Graccus, who chused to die, that Cornelia his wife might live, having killed the male of the two Serpents which he found in his Chamber; because the Oracle had assured him, That if he should kill the female, he would expose the life of his dear half to the rigour of death.

M.Can a love be like unto that of Artemisia, Queen of Caria, who after her husbands death, swallowed down his ashes; being willing to be his grave, and joyn her self unto him

G. But, Madam, can a cruelty be greater than that of Semiramis, who having had the Power but one day in her hands, caused her husband Ninus to be murdered, who had been so far indugent unto her, and that had loved and cherished her so much all his life time.

M. That is a particular example of a wicked woman; but bow many Emperors and Kings bave been known, that have put their wives to death, to marry others?

G. Brif-

G. Brissons la dessus, Mademoiselle, asseurement vous avez beaucoup d'assection pour Monsieur vostre mary. Si je ne craignois d'estre coupable, j'envierois son bonheur: Mais je me contenterai de souhaiter une semme qui merite autant que vous, s'il est possible d'en rencontrer encore une telle.

D. Vous me raillez, Monfieur je vous en souhaite une qui soit digne de vos merites.

G. Mademoiselle, je vous ay mille obligations de vos bons souhaits.

G. Let us break off, Madam, undoubtedly you have a great affection for your bushand. If I did not fear of being guilty, I would envy his bappinels; but I will content my self in wishing for a wife. whose deserts might equal yours, if it be possible to find such another again.

M. You jear me, Sir, I wish you one worthy of your merits.

G. Madam, I am a thousand times obliged to you for your good wishes.

Quinzième Dialogue entre un Gentilhomme Francois, & une Demoiselle Angloise.

The Fifteenth Dialogue between a French Gentleman, and an English Gentlewoman.

M Ademoiselle, je viens pour avoir l'honneur de vous rendre mes respects.

Demoif. Monfieur, vous sçavez que vous estes le tres-bien venu, & que je reçois un honneur indicible en vos visites.

G. Mademoiselle, la conneissance que j'ay de vostre generosité, ne me permet pas de douter de ma bien venue; Gent. MAdam, I come to bave the bonour to render you my respects.

Lady. Sir, you know that you are very welcom, and that I receive an unspeakable bononr in your visits.

G. Madam, the knowledge that I have of your generofity, doth not permit me to doubt of my welcome; but

U 3 mais

mais je vous contredirai pour

le reste.

D. Comment, Monsieur, je vous ay ouy dire autres fois, que vous ne contredisez jamais les Dames.

G. Ie vous l'accorde, Mademoiselle, mais c'est quand elles ne se raillent pas de

moy.

D. Trouvez vous que je me raille de vous Monsieur? me croyez vous si peu civile?

G. Mademoiselle, je vous croy la plus civile du monde.

D. Pourquoy me taxez vous donc d'un crime, en m'accu-

fant de raillerie >

G. Mademoiselle, je ne croy pres que ce soit un crime, & sans doute vous ne l'estimez pas tel,

p. Veritablement, Monfieur, je ne l'estime pas un grand crime entre amis; mais s'une personne s'en servoit sort

fouvent, je le blasmerois.

G. I'en ferois de mesme, Mademosselle; mais avouez que vous raillez, quand vous me dites que vous recevez un honneur indicible en mes visites; car je croy plutost vous apporter beaucoup d'incommodité.

D. le n'ay jamais veu un hemme comme vous, vous voudriez estre le seul civil: Vous appellez la civilité une raisserie en tout autre qu'en vous.

but for the rest I must contra-

M. How, Sir, I have beard you fay formerly, that you would never contradict Ladies.

G. I grant it, Madam, but it is when they do not laugh at me.

M. Do you find that I jear you, Sir? Do you think that I am Jo uncivil?

G. Madam, I believe that you are the most civil Lady in the

World.

M Why then do you reprehend me of a crime, by accusing me of

jesting?

G. I do not believe it to be a crime, and without doubt, Madam, you do not repute it such.

M. Truly, Sir, I do not hold it to be a great crime among t friends: But if a body should use it very often, I should blame him.

G. I would do the same, Madam, but confess that you jear, when you tell me, that you receive an unspeakable bonour by my visits; for I rather believe, that I put too much trouble upon you.

M. I never fam a man like you, you would be the only civil person: You name civility a jeering in every body else but you. G. Ie vous demande pardon, Mademoifelle, ce n'est pas une raillerie, lors que vous vous en servez à l'endroit

de ceux qui le meritent.

D. Monsieur, les Gentilshommes François se plaisent à contrecarrer les Dames: Mais n'en parlons plus, faites moy la faveur de prendre un siege, & de me dire quelques nouvelles.

G. Mademoiselle, je n'en sçay aucune qui soit digne de-

vous raconter.

D. En sçavez-vous qui soient indignes de me racon-

ter?

G. A le bien prendre Mademoiselle, tout est indigne de vous, & s'il falloit prendre garde à cela on ne vous pourroit jamais rien dire.

D. Monsieur, obligez moy de me dire franchement les choses sans compliment, car je vous asseure que je n'y entiens rien.

G. Il me semble, Mademoiselle, que je n'apperçois point de compliments en mes dis-

cours.

D. Ils en font pleins, Monfieur, au reste ne m'apprendrez-vous rien aujourd'huy?

G. Mademoifelle, je vous dirai qu'il y aura belle compagnie au Parc à ce soir.

D. Quelle compagnie?

G. Monsseur un tel y sera, avec sa Maistresse, vous plaist-

G. I crave your pardon, Mac dam, it is not a jeaning, when you use it towards them that deserve it.

M. Sir, the French Gentlemen are pleased to cross the Ladies: But let us talk no more of it, do me the favour to take a seat, and to tell me some news.

G. Madam, I know not any that may be worthy relating to you.

M. Do you know any thing that is unworthy the relating?

G. To speak in earnest, Madam, every thing is unworthy of you, and if men should take beed of this, they would never be able to say any thing to you.

M. Sir, oblige me so much as to speak freely with me, and without complement; for I assure you, that I have no skill that way.

G. Methinks, Madam, I perceive no complements in my discourses.

M. They are full of them, Sir, In fine, Will you inform me of nothing to day?

G. Madam, I will tell you that there will be gallant company in the Park this evening.

M. What company?

G. Master such a one will be there with his Mistress, Will il vous y trouver, Mademoi-

D. Non, Monficur, je ne me plais pas fort à la veue de tant de monde.

G. Mademoiselle, s'il vous plaist d'y aller, je me donnerai l'honeur de vous y accompagner.

D. Pas pour aujourd'huy, Monsieur, je vous remercie de vostre civilité.

G. Vous, n'aimez que la solitude, Mademoiselle, pour yous y entretenir des objets de yous amours.

D. Ie ne suis pourtant pas amoureuse Monsieur.

G. le croy que vous l'estes, Mademoiselle.

D. Vous me surprenez fort, Monsieur, de me vouloir faire croire que je suis amoureuse.

G. No vous en offensez pas, Mademoiselle, mais vous l'estes asseurément, je le lis dans vos yeux.

D. Ic m'ellonne fort de ce que vous dites, & ne le comprens pas. C'est pourquoy je vous prie de vous explique.

G. Ie vous obeirai, Mademoiselle, n'est il pas vray qu'il y à plusieurs fortes d'amour?

D. De combien de sortes >
G. le croy, Mademoiselle,
que vous le sçavez aussi bien
que moy: Car je suis affeuré
que vous n'ignorez de rien.

D. Vous m'excuserez, Mon-

you be pleased to be there Ma-

M. No, Sir, I do not caré to be where there is so much company.

G. Madam, if you please to go thither, I shall have the honour to wait upon you.

M. Not to day, Sir, I give you thanks for your civility.

G. You love nothing but solitariness, Madam, that you may entertain your self with the objects of your love.

M. Tet I amnot in love, Sir.

G. I believe you are, Madam.

M. You surprise me very much, Sir, to make me believe that I am in love,

G. Be not offended at it, Madam, but assuredly you are so, I read it in your eyes.

D. I wonder very much at what you say, and I do not apprehend it; therefore I intreat you to explain your self.

G. I will obey you, Madam; Is it not true that there are seweral forts of love?

M. How many forts?

G. Madam, I believe you know that as well as I, for I am certain that you are ignorant of nothing.

M. Excuse me, Sir; your fieur,

ficur, vous m'obligerez de m'en shall oblige me in instructing me. informer.

G. Mademoiselle, ce n'est pas pour vous en informer; car affeurement vous ne doutez pas que nous n'avons qu'une amour mais qu'elle a pluficurs objects.

D. Vous me rendrez Philofophe, Monsieur; mais com-

bien d'objects a-t-elle?

G. Pluficurs, Mademoifelle; mais principalement ces trois, Dieu, l'Homme, & les Creatures irraifonnables.

D. De quelle amour croyez-vous que je sois possedée?

- G. De toutes, Mademoifelle; car je suis bien asseuré que vous aimez bien Dieu & consequemment toutes les vertus, & vos prochains semblablement.
- D. Vous effes bien obligeant, Monsieur, d'avoir si bonne opinion de moy.

G. l'aurois grand tort d'en

avoir mauvaise opinion.

- D. Mais vous, Monfieur, vous avez quelque Maistresse particuliere que vous aimez plus que vos amis ordinaires.
- G. Cela se peut faire, Mademoiselle, je ne serois pas homme fi je n'aimois la plus belle chose du monde.

D. A vostre conte, Mon-Sour, vostre Maistresse est la

plus belle du monde.

G. Ie ne dis pas cela, Mademoi elle, quoy que celle que

G. Madam, it is not to instruct you; for affuredly you do not doubt, that we have only one love, but that it bath several objests.

M. You will make me a Philosepher, Sir; but how many objects bath it?

G. Many, Madam; but chie Ly these three, God, Man, and bru-

tifb Creatures.

M. What love do you think I

am possessed with?

G. With all, Madam; for I am sure you love God well, and consequently all vertues, and your neighbours likewife.

M. You are very obliging, Sir, to have so good opinion of me.

G. I should be to blame, if I had an ilopinion of you.

M. But you, Sir, you have some particular Mistress which you love better than your ordinary friends.

G. It may be so, Madam, I should not be a man, if I should not love the finest thing in the world.

M. In your opinion. Sir, your Mistress is the bandsomest in the world.

G. I do not say so, Madam, although she that I most bonour l'honore j'honore le plus soit extremement pourveue de bonnes qualitez.

D. Monsieur, je vous trouve tres-heureux d'avoir une Maigresse si accomplie, je prie Dieu qu'il vous donne bonne issue en vos amours.

G. Mademoiselle, je vous rens graces de tout mon cœur.

D. Monsieur, n'aurai je point l'honneur de sçavoir le nom de celle qui a la gloire de vous captiver?

G. Mademoiselle, je vous prie de me dispenser de vous la nommer jusqu'a ce qu'elle la fache elle-mesme.

D. Comment, Monfieur, ignore t-elle vostre passion?

G. Ouy, Mademoiselle, parce que je n'ay encore jamais osé luy en donner des marques.

D. Qui vous en a empes-

ché ?

G. C'est la crainte, Mademoissle; que j'ay de n'estre pas aimé.

D. La crainte est une paffion dont un cœur genereux comme est le vostre, ne devroit point estre possedé.

G. Mademoiselle, il est disficile d'estre bien amoureux sans avoir un peu de toutes les passions.

D. le croyois, Monsieur, que la crainte ne fust que la passion d'un homme lasche.

G. En effect, Mademoisel-

is extreamly well furnished with good qualities.

M. Sir, I find you very bappy to have a Mistress so well accomplished, I pray God give you good success in your love.

G. Madam, I give you many thanks with all my beart.

M. Sir, shall I not have the bonour to know the name of her that hath the glory to captivate you?

G. I beseech you, Madam, bold me excused in naming of her, until she knows it her self.

M. How, Sir, is she igno-

rant of your affection?

G. Tes, Madam, because I durst not as yet give her notice of it.

M. Who bindered you?

G. Madam, it is for fear, that she should not love me.

M. Fear is a passion that so generous a heart as yours is, ought not to be possessed with.

G. Madam, it is a hard matter to be very much in love without having some of every passion?

M. I thought, Sir, that fear was only the passion of a cowardly man.

G. True, Madam.

p. Je voy pourtant qu'il n'est pas tousiours veritable.

G. Il l'est ainsi en un sens; car c'est la crainte de la mort qui abbat le courage, & qui fait prendre la suite aux poltrons.

D. Je trouve que cette crainte la est fort necessaire pour

se conserver la vie.

G. Il est bien vray; mais est est fort contraire à un E-stat. Car si tous les subjets d'un Roy en estoient possedez, il n'auroit guere de soldats.

D. Il est vray; mais si un Soldat ne craignoit la correction il seroit fort insolent.

G. Vous avez raison, Mademoiselle, c'est l'usage qu'on en fait, qui la rend utile ou dangereuse en toutes sortes de façons.

D. Personne ne peut estre juste sans la crainte de Dieu.

G. Le Sage dit, que c'est le commencement de sagesse.

D. Il me semble que les amans vivent tousiours avec plus de crainte que d'esperance; cela se trouve veritable en vous.

G. Je vous dirai, Mademoifelle, que l'amour est toûjours meslée d'espérance & de crain-

te.

D. L'esperance a plus fait de miserables, que la crainte n'a jamais fait de malheureux.

G. Il est vray que l'espè-

M. Tet I see it is not always

true.

G. It is so in one sense; for it is the fear of death that takes away courage, and that makes cowards run away.

M. I find that that fear is very necessary for to preserve ones

life.

G. It is very true; but it is much contrary to a State. For if all the subjects of a King were possessed with it, he would have but few Soldiers.

M. It is true; but if a Soldier did not fear correction, be

would be very insolent.

G. Tou are in the right, Madam, it is the use that is made of it, that makes it prositable or dangerous in all manner of ways.

M. None can be righteous

without the fear of God.

G. The Wiseman saith, That it is the beginning of Wisdom.

M. It seems to me, that Lowers live always in more fear than hope; which proves true in you.

G. I will tell you, Madam, that love is always mingled with hope and fear.

M. Hope bathmade more men unfortunate, than fear ever made unhappy.

"G. It is true, that bope is ve-

ry deceitful.

D. Apres avoir long temps

esperé, on desespere.

de quitter l'esperance, lors qu'on ne peut parvenir à ses fins.

D. Il faut avoir un grand esprit, & s'en sçavoir bien servir, & avec cela il faut estre bien raisonnable, pour se gouverner en toutes sortes d'occurrences.

G. Vous possessez toutes ces qualitez jusqu'au supreme degré. C'est pour-quoy en vous estime la marveille de vostre

agc.

D. Monsieur, ne me flatez point, je vous en prie; je me connoisassez pour sçavoir ce

que je fuis.

G. Ie n'en doute point, Mademoiselle, c'est ce qui vous rend sans égale; car c'est le plus haut degré de la sagesse, que de se bien connoistre.

D. Veritablement, Monfieur, il y a bien du contentement en vostre conversation, faites-moy l'honneur que je

vous voye plus fouvent.

G le ne manquerai pas de vous venir rendre mes devoirs, tant pour vous obeir, que pour l'extréme contentement que je prens en vostre compagnie.

D. Ie vous puis affeurer Monfieur, que vous serez tou-

fiours le tres-bien venu.

G. Mademoiselle, je vous rens mille graces de vos bontez, & serai toute ma vie M. After baving boped a long while, one doth despair.

G. It is a prudence to forfake bope, when one cannot attain unto bu end

- M. One must have a great wit, and know well how to use it right, and withal one must be very discreet to govern himself in all manner of occurrences.
- G. You posses all these qualities in the highest degree. Therefore you are esteemed the wonder of your age.
- M. Sir, do not flatter me, I pray you; I know my self well enough to know what I am.
- G. I do not question it. Madam, it is that which makes you without equal; for it is the highest degree of wisdom to know ones self.

M. Truly, Sir, there is a great deal of satisfaction in your conversation, do me the bonour to

let mesee you oftener.

G. I shall not fail to come and render you my service, as well to obey you, as for the extream pleasure that I take in your company.

M. Ican assure you, Sir, that you shall always be very welcom.

G. Madam, I give you a thousand thanks for your favours, and shall be all my life vostre Vostre tres affectionné servi-

D. Monfieur, je fuis voftre tres-humble fervante.

time your most affedionate fer-

M. Sir, I am your most humfervant.

A Efficurs, je m'en vais prendre congé de vous. Pourquoy voulez-vous vous en aller ?

Parce que voici le temps de disner qui approche.

Ne pouvez-vous pas disher avec nous?

Ie vous remercie, Monsieur, je ne saurois demeurer aujourd'huy.

Quelles affaires avez-vous

donc?

Ie n'ay pas beaucoup d'affaires, mais il faut que j'aille difner aujourd'huy chez nous,

Avez-vous invité quelqu'un

à difner avec vous?

Non, mais j'ay promis à un Gentilhomme François qui n'entend point nostre langue, d'aller avec luy en la ville pour luy aider à faire quelque emplete.

A quelle heure l'attendez-

Vous ?

Ic l'attens à deux heures.

Dialogue Seizième The Sixteenth Dialogue.

Entlemen, I am going to J. take my leave of you. Wby will you go?

Because it is almost dinner time_ Can you not dine with in?

Sir, I give you thanks, I cannot flay to day.

Why, what bufiness have you?

I have not much bufiness, but I must needs dine at bome to day.

Haue you invited any body to

dine with you?

No, but I did promise a French Gentleman, who doth not underfland our Language, to go along with him into the City, to help bim so buy fome commodities.

What time do you look for bim ?

I look for bim about two a clock.

Effes-

Estes-vous bien affeuré qu'il viendra?

Jen'en fuis pas affeure, mais puis que je luy ay promis, il faut que je m'y trouve.

C'est bien fait.

Bien donc, je ne veux pas vous empescher.

Adieu, vostre serviteur. Monsieur, je suis le vostre

bien humble.

Garçon, allez ouvrir la porte à Monsieur.

Je l'ouvrirai bien moy-

Mais vous n'avez pas la clef.

Comment! fermez-vous vo-

C'est nostre contume.

Monsieur, obligez moy de faire mes baise-mains à Mademosselle vostre sœur.

Monsieur, je ny manquerai pas, mais elle est bien vostre servante.

Je suis son tres-humble ser-

Quand nous reverrons-

nous a Demain, s'il plaist à Dieu.

Je vous irai voir. Je vous en prie.

Je vous attendrai, adieu,

Je vous allois chercher, Monficur.

Qu'est-ce qu'il y a?

On vous attend pour dif-

Comment! est-il fi tard?

Are you fure be will come?

I am not sure of it, but seeing I have promised him, I must needs be at home.

It is well done.

Well then, I will not binder you.

Farewel, your Servant.

Sir, I am your most bumble Servant.

Boy, go open the door to Master—

I can open it my self.

But you have not the Key.

How! do you lock your door?

It is our cuftom.

Pray, Sir, oblige me so much as to present my respects to your Sister.

Sir, I shall not fail, but she is very much your servant.

I am ber most bumble servant.

When shall we see one another again?

To morrow, God willing.
I will come and see you.
Pray do.
I will expect you, farewel.

James, where goest thou i I was going to look for you, Sir.

What is the matter? They stay for you to dinner.

what? Is it fo late?

II est midi.
Desia:
On dit qu'ouy.
Out est ce qu

Qui est ce qui est chez

C'est Mademoiselle une telle qui est venue voir à ce matin Mademoiselle vostre sœur.

Y a t-il long temps qu'elle

v cft?

Elle y est venue aussi tost que vous avez esté sorti, mais Mademosselle vostre sœur s'est àllée promener avec elle, & elles sont revenues ensemble.

Diffice t-elle au logis > Je croy qu'ouy, Monsieur. Le diffice est-il prest ?

Ouy, Monsieur, on n'attend que vous pour se mettre à table.

Hâtons-nous donc, voila l'horloge qui fonne.

C'est midi, Monsieur.

Contes tu?

Ouy, Monficur, c'est au-

Je ne croyois pas qu'il fust si tard.

Sonne la cloche.

Sonne fort.

On vient, Monsieur.

Mademoiselle, vostre treshumble serviceur.

Vostre tres-humble servante, Monsieur.

Mademoiselle, je suis ravi de vous rencontrer ici si heureusement.

Monsieur, Mademoiselle vofire sœur m'a fait l'honneur de me convier à disner, apres It is twelve a clock.
Already?
They fay fo.
Who is at home?

It is Mistress such a one, tobo is come this morning to see your Sister.

How long bath she been there?

She came as foon as you went out, but your Siller went to walk abroad with her, and they came back together.

Doth she dine at home?

I think so, Sir.

Is dinner ready?

Tes, Sir, they only stay for your
to sit down.

Let us make baste then, the clock strikes.

It is twelve, Sir.

Dost thou reckon?

Tes, Sir, it is so much.

I did not think it was so late.

Ring the Bell. Ring bard.

They are coming, Sir.
Madam, your most bumble fer-

Tour most bumble fervans, Sin.

Madam, I am very glad to meet with you here so fortunately.

Sir, the Gentlewoman your Sifter did me the bonour to invite me to dinner, after a a lit-

unc

une petite promenade que nous avons faite ensemble.

O que j'ay une bonne sœur, d'inviter chez nous les perfonnes que j'honore comme vous!

Il faut que je la baise tout à cette heure à cause de cela.

Venez ça, ma fœur, que je

Pourquoy me voulez-vous

C'est à cause du bonheur que vous m'avez procuré.

Quel bonheur, mon frere?
D'avoir invité Mademoiselle
à difner avec nous.

Ie l'ay fait pour mon interest, aussi bien que pour le vofire.

Certes, je vous suis fort obligée à tous deux, de vostre bonne amitié, de vos civilitez.

Tréve de complimente, ma

Mais mon fiere. d'où venez vous donc, que vous nous avez fait attendre fi long temps?

le viens de faire une visite.

Mais vous pouviez difner

Vous ne deviez pas m'atten-

Vous deviez commencer.

Mademoiselle vostre sœur a trop de respect pour vous, Monsieur, pour ne vous pas attendre.

Elle m'attend quelques fois, comme les Moines font l'Abbé.

SHILL

the walk that we have had toge-

Ab? what a good fifter I have to invite to our house such person as I honour as you.

I must kiss her presently for that very thing.

Come hitber, fifter, that I may kis you.

Why will you kiss me?

Because of the happiness which you have procured me.

What bappiness, Brother?
For baving invited this Lady
to dine with us.

I did it for my own interest, as well as for yours.

Truly, I am very much ingaged to you both, for your kind love and your civilities.

Let un leave off complements,

But, Brother, from whence come you, that you made us stay so long?

I come from giving a vist.

But you might have dined without me.

You should not have staid for me.

You should have begun.

The Gentlewoman your fifter bath too much respect for you, Sir, as not to wait for you.

She stays for me sometimes as the Fryer stays for the Abbot.

Tout de bon, mon frere, je vous attens quelques fois trop long temps à disner & à souper.

Et quelques fois aussi vous

difnez bien fans moy.

Cela n'arrive que lors que l'heure est tout à fait passée.

Vous estes une bonne soeur,

je ne m'en plains pas.

Certes vous auriez tort de vous plaindre fans sujet.

Ca, ça, parlons d'autre chose disnons vistement, je commence à avoir bon appetit.

De plus, il faut que je me

dépesche.

Car j'attens un Gentilhomme qui me doit venir prendre à l'issue du disner.

Comment, mon frere, voulez vous quitter la compagnie

de Mademoiselle?

Mademoiselle aura s'il luy plaist, la bonté de m'excuser; car je suis engagé de parole d'accompagner un Gentilhomme à la Ville, qui me doit venir trouver tout presentement.

Monsieur, je serois bien faschée d'empescher l'effect de

vos promesses.

Mademoiselle, je vous demande mille pardons, si je commets aujourd'huy une incivilité envers vous; mais une autre fois je rachéterai cette faute.

Monsieur, il n'y a point de faute, je vous asseure.

In earnest, Brother, I sometimes wait too long for you, both at dinner and supper.

And sometimes also you dine well without me.

That seldom happens but when the time is past.

Tou are a good sifter, I do not complain.

Truly, you were to blame to

complain without a cause.

Come, come, let us talk of something else, let us dine quickly, I begin to have a good stomack.

Besides that, I must make haste.

For I look for a Gentleman, who is to call upon me as soon as I have dined.

How, Brother, will you leave the company of Madam?

Madam will be pleased to have the goodness to excuse me; for I am ingaged by word of mouth to keep a Gentleman company into the City, who is to call on me presently.

Sir, I should be very forry to binder the effect of your promi-

les.

Madam, I beg a thousand times your pardon, if I commit this day any incivility towards you; but another time I will redeem this fault.

Sir, there is no fault, I affure you.

X

Mademoiselle, je vous connois si bonne, que je suis asseuré que vous ne croiez pas que ce soit manque de respect en vostre endroit.

Monfieur, je vous connois affez, pour sçavoir que vous estes le plus civil Gentilhomme que j'aye jamais connu; c'est

tout vous dire.

Mademoiselle, vous estes tropobligeante, vous estes obligeante a un excés, qui n'est pas imaginable. Vous me donnerez s'il vous plaist, la permission d'en tirer un bon augure à mon avantage.

Helas, Monsieur, dequoy parlez-vous? Mes paroles sont trop basses, ils ne vous peuvent pas avantager en aucune

chose.

Madam, I know you to be so good, that I am sure you will not believe that it is for want of respect towards you.

Sir, I know you so well, that I know you to be the most civil Gentleman that ever I knew; this is all I can say.

Madam, you are too much obliging, you are obliging to an excess that is not imaginable. You will be pleased to grant me the permission to draw a conjecture of it to my advantage.

Alas, Sir, what do you speak of? My words are too inconsiderable, they are not able to advantage you in any thing.

Dialogue Dixseptiéme Entre A Vieillard & B Jeunehomme.

A. VOus foyez le bien venu.

B. Et vous le bien trouvé Monfieur. Comment vous portez vous?

A. Pas trop bien, mon En-

C. Comment pas trep bien,

The Seventeenth Dialogue between A an Old Man, and B a Young Man.

A. YOU are very mel-

B. And you well met, Sir. How do you do?

A. Not very well, Child.

B. How, not very well, Sir

Monsieur? Vous avez fort bon visage, il me semble a vous voir que vous rajeunissez tant vous avez bonne couleur.

A. Je me trouve pourtant

fort mal.

B. Quel mal avez vous

A. J'ay un mal intérieur qui me fera mourir.

B. Vous n'avez pas les Goutes?

A. Non, mais l'ay bien

pire.

- B. Quoy donc? l'espére que vous n'avez pas la verole.
- A. La Verole n'est rien au prix du mal qui me possede.

B. C'est donc la peste.

A. Si j'avois la peste ; j'aurois plus d'espérance de guérison que je n'en ay.

B. Et qu'est ce donc je vous

prie?

A. C'est un mal incurable.

B. Est ce un mal qui se

communique?

A. Non, non, tu n'as que faire de craindre, quoy qu'il foit dangereux, il n'est pas contagieux.

B. Quel Diable de mal estce donc? Comment le nom-

mez vous ?

A. Je n'ose te le dire.

B. Dequoy avez vous peur?

A. De moy mesme.

B. Je ne vous entends point, fi vous ne vous expliquez mieux. Adieu, je suis vostre serviteur.

You look very well, methinks, when I see you that you grow younger, such a good colour you have got.

A. Tet I find my self very

ill.

B. What is your disease then?

A. I have an inward pain that will kill me.

B. You have not the Gout?

A. No, but I have worfe.

B. What then? I hope you are not pockified.

A. The Pox is nothing to the evil that possesses me.

B. It is the Plague then.

A. If I had the Plague, I should have more hope of a cure than I have.

B. What is it then, I beseech

YOU ?

A. Is it an uncurable evil?

B. Is it a catching disease?

A. No, no, thou needst not fear, though it is dangerous, it is not infecting.

B. What Devilish evil is it then? what name do you give it?

A. I dare not tell thee.

B. What are you afraid of?

A. Of my felf.

B. I do not understand you unless you explain your self bet'ter. Adieu, I am your servant

A. Ne m'abandonne pas je te prie mon cher amy.

B. Dites moy done ce que

vous avez.

- A. He bien je le veux, il faut que je me découvre a toy, il faut que je décharge en ton fein le tourment qui me tient au cœur, a condition que tu m'assiesteras s'il est en ton pouvoir.
 - B. Il n'en faut point douter.

 A. Mais me le promets tu?

B. Ouy, je vous le promets, dites moy promptement.

- A. Amour ce petit Dieu ailé, m'a tiré une de ces fléches au beau milieu du cœur.
- B. Ha, ha! C'est donc l'amour qui vous tourmente.

A. Tu en ris.

B. Et, qui n'en riroit? Ic croyois que ce fust quelque mal sans remede.

A. Ha pleust a Dieu qu'il y en eust au mien, & qu'il m'en eust coûté tout mon bien

B. Ecoutez Monsieur, Si yous voulez croire mon confeil vous serez bien tost guéry.

A. L'amour est un mal in-

curable.

B. L'amour fait beaucoup,

mais l'argent fait tout.

A. Vous avez raison ceux qui se batent avec des armes d'argent, sont asseurez de la victoire.

A. Pray thee, my dear friend, do not forsake me.

B. Tell me then what you ail.

A. Well then I will, I must open my self to thee, I must ease my self into thy brest, of that pain that strikes at my heart, on condition that thou wilt help me, if it is in thy power.

B. You must not doubt of it.
A. But dost thou promise it me?

B. Yes, I do promise you, tell

me quickly.

A. Cupid that little winged god, hath shot one of his Arrows in the very middle of my heart.

B. Ho, ho! It is love then that torments you.

A. Thou laugheft at it.

B. And, who would not? I thought it had been some disease without remedy.

A. Ob, would to God there were any for mine, and that it should have cost me all I am worth.

B. I will tell you what, Sir, if you will believe my advise, you shall be soon cured.

A. There is no remedy for love.

B. Love doth much, but Money doth all.

A You are in the right, they which fight with Silver Weapons, are sure to gain the victory-

B. Il est vray que j'ay tousjours ouy dire, qu'argent comtant porte médecine.

A. On dit qu'il n'y a point de Ville imprenable, pourveu, qu'un Mulet chargé d'or y

puisse entrer.

B. Ie le croy, c'est pourquoy comme vous estes riche si vous estes liberal, la vache est a vous.

A. Ah mon amy! mais celle

que j'aime est-

B. Quoy, qui est elle? est ce quelque Princesse, on quelque Reine?

A. Elle n'est n'y Reine, ni

Princesse.

B. Qui est elle donc?

A.C'est une belle jeune fille.

B. Une belle jeune fille! la Vieillesse, & l'amour ne s'accordent guére bien ensemble.

A. Ah, c'est ce qui me des-

espere!

y

5,

Il

B. Ie m'étonne comment un vieillard comme vous, veut aimer une jeune fille.

A. Ne fçais tu pas, que l'a-

mour est aveugle?

B. On le dit, mais croyez vous qu'une jeune fille vueille aimer un Vieillard de vostre âge.

A. Ah, que ne suis je main-

tenant ce que j'ay este!

B. Si je pouvois rajeunir, si je pouvois revenir à l'âge de trente ans, je ne craindrois point que tout ne me vint a souhait, B. It is true, that I have always heard say, that ready Money brings Cure.

A. They say, that there is no City impregnable, provided, a Mule laden with Gold may enter

in it.

B. I believe it, therefore as you are rich, if you are liberal, the Cow is your own.

A. Ab friend! but she that I love is-

B. What, who is she? is it some Princess or Queen?

A. She is neither Queen, nor Princess.

B. Who is fhe then?

A. It is a fair Young Maid.

B. A fair Young Maid! Old Age, and Love, doth seldom agree well together.

A. Ah, that is it which makes

me despair.

B, I wonder bow an Old Man like you, will love a young Maid;

A. Dost thou not know, that

Love is blind?

B. They say so, but do you think that a Young Maid can love an old Man of your age?

A. Ob, why am I not now,

what I was once!

B. If I could but become young, if I could come to be but thirty years old, I would not fear to speed.

A. Si cela estoit les filles se batroient a qui vous au-

B. Ie te prie, mon cher amy ne me raille point, mais trouve quelque remede au mal qui me tourmente.

A. Et bien, comme je vous ay déja dit, il faut estre libé-

ral.

B. Ah mon Enfant, je t'ay dit que ma Maistresse est une belle jeune fille.

A. Je vous entends c'est une

jeune fille de joye.

B. Comment fille de joye!

A. C'est la plus vertueuse fille qui soit au monde.

. B. Est il possible?

A. S'il est possible; il n'est rien de plus vray.

B. A-t-elle Pere & Mere?

A. Ouy.

B. Sont ils riches?

A. Entre-deux.

B. Comment s'appelle son

A. Il s'appelle C-

B. Je le connois, il n'est pas fi riche que l'on croit.

A. Je souhaiterois qu'il n'eust pas vaillant cinq sols.

B. Pourquoy cela?

A. Parce que j'aurois plus d'espérance que je n'en ay de l'espouser.

B. Vous avez donc envie de

vous marier?

A. En doutes tu?

B. Vostre dessein est loua-

A. If that could be, the Maids would fight for you.

B. Pray friend do not jear me, but find me out some belp for my torment.

A. Well then, as I told you before, you must be liberal.

B. Ob Child, I told thee that my Mistress is a bandsom young Girl.

A. I understand she is a young

Girl of Pleasure.

B. How, a Girl of Pleafure!

A. She is the most vertuous Maid that is in the World.

B. Is it possible?

A. If it be possible; there is nothing more true.

B. Hath she a Father and Mother?

A. Tes.

B. Are they rich?

A. Betwixt both.

B. How do you call ber Fathers name?

A. His name is C

B. I know him, be is not so rich as he is thought to be.

A. I could wish that be were not worth five pence.

B. Wby fo?

A. Because I should have more bopes to marry ber, than I have.

B. Then you have a minde to marry?

A. Dost thou doubt of it?

B. Tour design u com-

ble; mais j'ay creu d'abord, que vous estiez amoureux de quelque jeune fille que vous vouluissés débaucher.

A. Oh a Dieu ne plaise!

B. Mais croyez vous en verité que celle que vous aimez voulust éspouser un homme de vostre age, elle qui est recherchée de plusieurs jeunes Gentils-hommes >

A. Je n'en croy rien, c'est ce qui me tuë.

B. Voyez vous Monsieur, je vous conseille de ne point fonger à vous marier.

A. Pourquoy non?

B. Parce que cela avancera vostre mort de plus de dix

A. Tu te mocques.

B. Deplus, si vous épousez une jeune fille, vous devez vous affeurer, d'estre Cocu.

A. Que m'importe s'il vaut mieux estre Cocu que Co-

quin.

B. Ie vous l'accorde, mais je ne voudrois estre ni l'un ni l'autre.

A: Ecoute mon ami, tu sçais qu'il vaut mieux se marier que brûler.

B. Ah bien, mariez vous à la hâte, pour vous en repen-

tir a loifir.

A. le ne m'en repentiray jamais, j'ay besoin d'une bonne Femme.

B. Une Femme bonne, vaut

and Couronne.

A: Prenez en donc une qui

mendable; but I thought at firft, that you were in love with some young Maid, that you had a mind to seduce.

A. Ob, God forbid!

B. But do you believe indeed, that she that you love, would marry one of your age; she who is courted by several young Gentlemen 3

A. I do not believe it, and it is that which kills me.

B. I will tell you, Sir, I would counsel you to think no more of marrying.

A. Wby fo?

B. Because, that it will hasten your death by ten years!

A. You jest.

B. Besides, if you marry a young Maid, you must assure your self to be a Cuckold.

A. What makes matter? it is better to be a Cuckold, than a

Rogue.

B. I agree to you; but I would be neither.

A. Hearme, my Friend, thou knowest it is better to marry, than to burn.

B. Well then, marry in bafte to repent at leisure:

A. I shall never repent, for I have need of a good Wife.

B. A good Wife is worth de rown.

A. Then take one that is X 4 approcha approche de vostre âge.

B. Il faut acheter maison faite, & femme à faire.

A. Qui femme a, noise a.

B. Toutes les femmes ne se ressemblent pas.

A. Les femmes, l'argent,& le vin, ont leur bien & leur venin.

B. Mariez vous donc dés de-

main,

near your age.

B. One must buy a House ready made, and a Wife unmade.

A. He that a Wife hath, Strife bath.

B. All Women are not alike.

A. Women, Money, and Wine, have good and bad things in them,

B. Then be you married to mor-

Dialogue Dixhui-& diéme entre deux Demoiselles, s'il est necessaire que les Femmes soient savantes.

Bon jour, ma chere.
Comment te portes-tu?
Fort bien, ma chere, à ton service.

Ie te prie, prens un siege, & te mets aupres du seu.

I'auray bien tost fait.

A quoy t'amuses-tu donc?

Que fais tu donc? l'escris un Sonnet au net.

Quel Sonnet?
He Sonnet que je compolay hic.

The Eighteenth
Dialogue between
two Gentlewomen,
Whether it is neceffary for Women to
be learned.

God morrow, my Dear.

How dost thou do?

Very well, my dear, at thy
service.

Prethee take a feat, and fit down by the fire.

I shall have soon done.
What art thou busic about then?

What art thou doing then?
I am writing a Sonnet fair.

What Sonnet?
A Sonnet I composed yester-day.

Comment

Comment sçais-tu faite des

Quelques fois je me divertis à en faire, pour passer mon temps,

Quand je n'ay point d'au-

tres affaires.

Tu te mocques, il n'appartient qu'aux hommes de faire des vers.

Pourquoy pas aux femmes aussi bien qu'aux hommes?

Parce que les hommes ont plus d'sprit que nous.

Du moins ils le veulent ainsi.

Ic ne suis pas de cette opinion là.

le croy que les femmes (dans le general) ont autant d'esprit que les hommes.

Mais generalement les hommes nous surpassent.

Pourquoy crois-tu cela?

Parce que ce sont les hommes qui sont tout.

Ils font la guerre.
Ils gouvernent tout.

Ils possedent les Charges.

Ils gaignent la vie des femmes.

Ils sçavent les Sciences.

Ils font des livres, & toute forte d'autres choses, dont les femmes ne font pas capables.

Et tu inferes de toutes ces choses, que les hommes ont plus d'esprit que les semmes? How canft thou make Verses?

Sometimes I divert my felf to make some, to pass my time.

When I have no other business.

Thou dost jest, it belongs to none, but men to make Verses.

Why not to women, as well as to men?

Because men bave more wit then we have.

At least they will have it so.

I am not of that opinion.

I believe that women (in general) have as much wit as men.

But generally men go beyond us.

Wby doest thou believe that?

Because it is men that do all.

They make war.
They rule all.
They do possess Offices.
They get womens livelihood.

They know Sciences.
They compose Books, and do all manner of other things, which women are not capable of.

And thou dost infer out of all that, That men have more wit then women.

Il le semble, & ils le prou- It seems so, and they prove

vent cux melmes par l'Elcri- it themselves by Scripture. turc.

Et comment >

Ils disent que l'homme a esté crée le premier, & que la femme a esté formée d'une de ses costes, comme il est vray.

Il ne s'ensuit pas pour cela qu'ils ayent plus d'esprit que nous; car les bestes qui n'en ont point, ont esté crées avant

I'homme.

Dieu à crée les plus nobles

choses les dernieres.

Mais Dieu a allujetty la femme à l'homme, & veut qu'elle luy obeisse, comme estant le

plus digne des deux.

Au contraire, c'est à cause que la femme est la plus digne que Dieu a voulu qu'elle obeift à l'homme, comme a un fier & orgueilleux.

Car il y a plus de force d'esprit à ceder & à obeir, qu'a commander imperieuse-

ment.

Tu parler à merveilles; mais S. Paul dit pourtant, que l'homme est le chef de la femme.

Il est vray.

Mais les femmes ne sont elles pas membres de Christ auffi bien que l'homme ?

Il n'y a point de toute.

L'Image de Dieu en l'homme consiste elle au corps, ou en l'esprit?

Which way?

They say that man was created first, and that the woman was made of one of his ribs, as it is

It doth not follow for all that, that they have got more wit then we; for Beafts that have got none, were created before man.

God created the noblest last of all.

But God made the woman subject unto man, and be will have ber obey him, as being the most worthy of the two.

But rather, it is because the woman it the most worthy, that God would have her obey man, as a fierce and proud Creature.

For there is more force of wit to yield and obey, then to command imperiously.

Thou speakest wonderful well; but yet S. Paul faith, That the man is the head of the woman.

It is true.

But are not women members of Christ as well as men?

There is no doubt.

Doth the Image of God confift in the Body, or in the Spirit, or Mind ?

Ie croy plutost que c'est en I rather believe that it it in l'esprit; l'esprit; car Dieu n'est pas un

corps.

Pourquoy donc l'esprit des Femmes ne seroit-il pas aussi bon que celuy des hommes, puis que la Femme est l'image de Dieu aussi bien que l'homme?

Mais S. Paul ne veut pas que les Femmes parlent en l'Eglife.

C'est figne qu'il ne les en croi pas si capables que les

hommes.

Non, ce n'est pas cela. C'est seulement qu'il ne croy pas qu'il soit bien à propos que les Femmes soyent messées avec les hommes dans un confeil d'Eglise. Car il a preveu que cela pourroit causer quelque desordre à cause du mespris que les hommes font du jugement & de l'esprit des Femmes.

Mais il ne s'ensuit pas qu'elles ne soyent aussi capables de toutes fonctions d'esprit que

les hommes.

it

n-

1;

be

of

77

it.

14

it;

C'est ce que nous aurions

peine à leur persuader.

Cela seroit assez facile, s'ils vouloient escouter la rai-

N'est ce pas une preuve bien convainquante de l'esprit des Femmes, que leur bonne conduite?

Les voit-on s'enyvrer,& commettre des meurtres comme font les hommes?

Il est vray que leur sexe est

the Spirit; for God is not a Bo-

Why then should not the wit of Women, he as good as that of Men, seeing that the Woman is the Image of God, as well as Man?

But St. Paul will not bave Women speak, in the Church.

It is a fign, that he doth not bold them so capable as men.

No, it is not that, the thing only is, That he doth not hold it so convenient, that Women he mixt with Men in a Church-counsel. For he foresaw that this might cause some disorder by reason of the small account that Men make of Womens judgment and wit.

But it doth not follow, that they are not capable of all Functions of Spirit, as Men are.

It is a thing that we could bardly perswade them.

That would be easie enough, if they would hear reason.

Is not the good behaviour of Women a sufficient proof of their wildom?

Are they seen to fuddle, and commis murders as men do?

It is true, their Sex is beau-

beaucoup plus vicieux que le much more vicious than ours. nostre.

Mais ils se prevalent au dessus de nous, à cause qu'ils nous surpassent en force de corps.

Et c'est ce qui devroit leur faire connoiffre la verité.

Comment cela?

Parce que nous voyons qu'entre tous les animaux, ceux ausquels la nature a donné moins de force, elle les a pourveus de plus d'adresse, & d'intelligence.

Et ceux qui sont les plus robustes, sont les plus stupi-

Vrayement tu as raison.

Cela se remarque ordinairement, que les plus foibles approchent plus de la raison; & ont un instinct plus puisfant, que ceux a qui la nature a donné d'autres advantages.

Pour preuve de cela, voiton des animaux plus petits & plus industrieux que le ver à foye, l'abeille, & la formi ?

Tu juges donc bien que se-Ion cet ordre, la nature ayant donné plus de force aux hommes qu'aux femmes, elle doit aussi nous avoir donné plus d'esprit & plus de jugement.

Tu argumentes fortement. Et si cela est, pourquoy ne nous addonnerions-nous pas à

But they do prevail above us. because they go beyond us in strength of body.

And that thing should bring them to the knowledge of truth.

How fo?

Because we see that among all creatures, those which nature gave less strength to, she hath furnished them with more skill and understanding.

And those that are the strongest, are the more stupid.

Truly thou art in the right.

That is commonly observed, that the weakest are nearer to reason, and have a more powerful instinct than those, whom Nature bath endued with other advantages.

For a proof thereof, are there any creatures seen lesser and more industrious then the Silk-worm, the Bee, and the

Thou dost understand then, that according to this rule, Nature baving given more strength unto men, then to women, she ought also to bave given us more wit, and more judgment.

Thou dost argue stronly. And if it be so why should me not addict our selves to the l'estude

l'estude des belles lettres aussi bien que les hommes?

Mais quoy qu'il en foit, il femble pourtant que ce n'est pas le fait d'une femme de ma-

nier la plume.

Quoy nous aurons un efprit clairvoyant, & un jugement folide, & nous ne les employerons qu'a friser nos cheveux!

Ce seroit abuser des faveurs que nous avons receües du

ciel.

Le grand Origine estoit d'un

autre sentiment.

Car commes il ne jugeoit pas nostre sexe moins capable de la Philosophie que le sien; il tenoit Escole ouverte aux filles, & aux semmes.

Qui estoit ce grand Origine

dont tu parles?

C'estoit le plus grand Philo-

sophe de son temps.

Il estoit versé en toutes sortes de Sciences & Disciplines, tant Divines qu'humaines,

En quel pays enseignoit-

En Grece.

As tu esté à son Escole?

Il faudroit que je fusse bien vieille pour y avoir esté.

Il y a donc long temps qu'il est mort.

Il mourut l'an de salut 260.

Nous n'estions pas encore nées.

fludy of good Letters, as well as

But however, it seems notwithstanding, that it is not the part of a woman to make use of a Pen.

What, we must have a clearsighted mind, and solid judgment; and we must not imploy them, but only to curl our hair?

That would be to abuse those fawours we have received from Heaven.

The Great Origen was of ano-

For as he did not judge our Sex less capable of Philosophy than his own, he kept his School open for Maids and Women.

Who was that great Origen thou speakest of?

He was the greatest Philoso-

pher of his time.

He was experienced in all manner of Sciences and Disciplines, both Divine and Humane.

In what Country did he teach

In Grecia
Hast thou been in his School?

I should be very old to bave been there.

He bath then been dead a long

He died in the year of our Lord 260.

We were not then born.

Sans

Sans doute.

Assurément il faut que tu ayes esté à quelque bonne Escole; car il me semble que tu discours tout à fait en Philosophe.

Helas! ma chere je ne sçay pas grand chose. Mais en despit de tous les hommes, je me veux estudier à les surpasser, on du moins à les égaler.

Que tu es heureuse d'avoir

tant d'esprit!

Ie n'en ay pas plus qu'un autre; mais en le cultivant j'espere le meurir.

Si je croyois reussir dans l'estude aussi bien que toy, je m'y exercerois.

C'est une chose bien facile.

La lecture des bons Livres nous donne de grandes instructions.

Maisd'où vient que les hommes ne veulent pas que nous foyons favantes?

Je n'en faurois trouver la

raison.

C'est affeurement pour obtenir nostre admiration.

Ce ne feroit pas là le moyen de parvenir à leur but, puis que l'on ne peut admirer ce que l'on ne connoist pas.

Peut estre que c'est afin de nons rendre plus assujetties.

Si c'est à ce dessein là, leur sentiment n'est gueres genereux. Et s'ils ont quelque Empire sur nous, c'est rendre leur domination peu glorieuse Sure enough.

Certainly thou must needs have been at some good Schools, for methinks thou dost discourse altogether like a Philosopher.

Alas! My dear, my knowledge is but little. But in spight of all men, I will study to go beyond them, or at least to equalize them.

How bappy art thou to bave so much wit!

I have no more than another; but I hope by cultivating it, to bring it to maturity.

If I thought to do any good in fludy, as well as thou hajt done, I would practife it.

It is a very easie matter.

Reading of good Books, gives
us great instructions.

But how comes it to pass, that men will not have us to be Scholars?

I cannot imagine the reason of it.

Sure it is to gain our admi-

That would not be the way to come where they aim at, seeing a body cannot admire a thing unknown.

It may be it is to make us the

more subject.

If it be for that end, they have but little generosity. And if they have dominion or command over us, it is but little glorious, to rule over

Juc

Aue de regner sur des stupides, & sur des ignorantes.

Ie ne sçaurois donc m'imaginer pourquoy ils n'approuvent pas la Science en nostre Sexe aussi bien comme au leur.

La meilleure raison qu'ils en donnent, (c'est disent-ils) que l'estude est incompatible avec le soin qu'une semme doit avoir de ses enfans & de sa maison.

Encore cette raison n'a lieu qu'envers celles qui se veulent marier.

Mais comment une Femme élevera-t-elle ses enfans en la crainte de Dieu, & en l'amour de la vertu, si elle est ignorante?

Il est des hommes si stupides, que de dire qu'une Femme est assez sçavante, lors qu'elle sçait distinguer le liet de son mary d'avec celuy d'un autre.

Ils croyent que l'honnesseté & la science sont des choses incompatibles.

Ceux qui ont cette folle opinion, sont de parfaits ignorants.

Ils aiment ce qu'ils possedent, & ce qui leur ressemble.

Il y a des hommes qui sont plus raisonnables, & qui estiment la vertu où elle se rencontre.

Il me semble qu'un homme seavant qui auroit une Femme Stupid and ignorant Creatures.

I cannot then imagine why they approve not learning in our Sex. as well as in their own.

The best reason they give for it, it is (say they) that study doth not agree with the care a Woman ought to have of ber children, and of ber bouse.

Tet that reason bath no place, but with them that have a mind to marry.

But how shall a Woman bring up her children in the fear of God, and in the love of vertue, if she be ignorant?

Some men are so stupid as to say, That a Woman is learned enough, when she can distinguish her Husbands Bed from anothers.

They think that bonesty and learning, are things that cannot agree together.

Those that are of that foolish opinion, are quite ignorant.

They love that which they enjoy, and that which is like them.

There are some men that are more rational, and that esteem Vertue where it is.

Methinks that a learned man that should have a stupid Wostupide, stupide, ne prendroit gueres de satisfaction en sa compagnie.

Comment est-ce qu'une semme stupide peut connoistre & distinguer la vertu d'avec le vice?

Asseurément que la Science fait bien mieux connoistre la vertu que l'ignorance.

L'ignorance est la mere de

tous vices.

Tu as raison; car elle est la cause de l'oissveté, & l'oissveté est la racine de tous maux.

L'ignorance est tousiours méprisable en quelque Sexe qu'elle se rencontre; mais le sçavoir attire l'essime & l'amitié de tout le monde.

Tu m'as entierement perfuadée de m'appliquer à l'eflude, en me faisant voir que les femmes n'en sont pas incapables non plus que les hommes.

Ie suis bien aise de t'avoir donné une meilleure opinion de nôtre Sexe que tu n'avois. man could not have much content in her company.

How can a stupid woman know vertue and distinguish it from vice?

Certainly, learning brings one to the knowledge of Vertue better than Ignorance.

Ignorance is the mother of all

vices.

Thou art in the right; for it is the cause of idleness, and idleness is the root of all evil.

Ignorance is always contemptible in what Sex soever it is seen; but learning attracts the effect and love of every body.

Thou hast wholly perswaded me to apply my self to study, in shewing me, that women are no more incapable of it, than men.

I am glad I have given thee a better opinion of our Sex, then thou had st before.

Dialogue Dixneufiéme entre un jeune
homme de Paris, &
un Marchand Francois de Londres, à
qui il est recommandé.

e

The Nineteenth Dialogue between a young man of Paris, and a French Merchant of London, to whom he is recommended.

Monsieur, je viens de Paru, & j'ay une lettre qui s'addresse à vous.

Monsieur, vous m'obligez fort, je la liray à l'oisir.

Vous plaift vous repofer,

Monsieur, je ne suis point las, je vous remercie tres-humblement.

Sans façon, Monsteur, je vous prie, mettez vous là.

Monsieur, je vous demande pardon, j'auray le bonheur de vous voir une autre fois. Il y a un de mes amis qui m'attens à present, qui me veut bien servir d'interprete, pour maider à acheter dequoy me faire un habit, & du linge; car comme vous voyez, j'en ay grand befoin.

Vous est il arrivé quelque accident en vostre Voyage?
Ouy certes, Monsieur.

Str, I come from Paris, and I have a Letter directed or addressed to you.

Sir, you have very much obliged me, I'l read it at leifure.

Will you be pleased to repose your self, Sir?

I am not weary at all, I bumbly thank you.

Without ceremony, Sir, pray fit you there.

We will break fast together.

Sir, I beg your pardon, I shall have the happiness to wait upon you another time. A Friend of mine stays now for me, who is willing to be my Interpreter, to help me to buy wherewithal to make me a Sute, and some linnen; for as you see; I have great need of that.

Did any accident happen to you in your journey or voyage?
Tes truly, Sir.

Y

En passant de Diepe à la Rye, nous avons esté pris des Holandois, qui nous ont depouillez.

le suis sort fasché de cela, c'est le malheur de la Guerre.

Vous avez raison, il faut s'en consoler.

Si je vous puis servir en quelque chose, Monsieur, vous n'avez qu'a me commander.

Monsieur, je vous suis serviteur, apres que vous aurez fait la lecture de vostre lettre, je prendray la liberté de vous parler librement.

Je la vais lire, Monfieur.

Monsieur, vous n'avez qu'a me dire si vous avez besoin de quelque chose, j'ay ordre de ne vous laisser manquer de rien; & de plus je veux estre moy mesme vostre Interprete, asin de vous faire avoir bon marché.

Monsieur, je suis heureux

dans mon malheur.

·Courage, courage, Monsieur, le malheur n'est pas grand, il y a bon remede.

C'est une grande consolation de rencontrer des amis apres

un malheur.

Vous navez pas perdu grand

J'ay perdu environ la valeur de cent pistolles.

Et comment cela?

Monsieur, j'ay perdu vingt Louis d'or, une Montre, un Bague d'un beau Diamond, & In coming from Diepe to Rye we have been taken by the Hollanders, who have stript us.

I am very sorry for that, it is the misery of War.

You say true, one must comfort

bimself.

Sir, if I can do you any service, you need but command me.

Sir, your fervant, after you bave read your Letter, I will take the liberty to speak freely to you.

I am going to read it, Sir.

Sir, you need but tell me whether you have need of any thing, I have an order to let you want for nothing; and besides, I will be your Interpretor my self, that you may buy cheaper.

I

1

t

n

d

P

d

C

fe

le

le

n

de

Sir, I am fortunate in my mis-

Come, come, Sir, comfort your felf, it is not a great misfortune, there's good remedy to it.

It is a great comfort to meet with a friend after an accident.

You did not lose great matter?

I have lost the value of about an hundred pistols.

How fo?

Sir, I have lost twenty Lewis of Gold, a Watch, a Ring of a fine Diamond, and two Rubies,

deux Rubis, tout mon linge, outre plusieurs petites curiositez que j'avois dans mon Coffre, comme Livres, Cartes Geografiques, tailles douces, Medalles, mes habits, & mon épée.

C'est une perte assez considerable: mais il faut s'en con-

foler.

Il ne faut pas jetter le manche apres la coignée.

C'est la Guerre qui est cause

des troubles,

En temps de Guerre, les uns perdent & les autres gaignent.

Marchand qui perd ne peut

rire.

u

17

2,

t.

1?

ut

is

4

s,

X

Mais il ne faut pas que vous fassiez valoir le Proverbe, qui dit, Qui perd le sien, perd le sens.

Pour le sens ou l'esprit, Dieu me l'augmente je n'en ay pas trop; mais pour ce qui est de ma perte, je n'en pleureray pas davantage; un bon Mariage payera tout.

Ouy, ouy, Monsieur, vous avez raison, reposez vous la dessus, & me dites librement combien d'argent il vous faut

à present.

Monsieur, j'aurois besoin de cinquante livres sterl. à prefent, pour m'équiper depuis les pieds jusqu'à la teste.

les mettre dans un fac, & puis nous irons à l'emplette.

Monfieur, je vous prie d'en conter dix en or, pour mettre dans mon goucet: all my Linnen, besides many listle curiosities, which I had in my Trunk, such as Books, Maps, Cuts, Medals, my Cleaths, and my Sword.

It is a loss considerable enough, but you must comfort your self.

The belve muß not be thrown after the batchet.

It is the War which is the cause of troubles.

In time of War, Some lose betbers win.

They cannot laugh that lofe's

But you must not make the Proverb good, that skith, He that loses his own, loses his wit.

For the matter of sence or with God give me more, I have notice to spare; but for my loss, I will cry no more for t, a good Marriage will pay for all.

Tes, yes, Sir, you are in the right, rely upon that, and tell me freely bow much money you need at present.

Sir, I have need of fifty pounds to equip me from top to toe; from head to foot.

I am going to tell them, and put them in a bag, and then will go to buy.

Sir, I pray to let me bave ten in Gold, to put into my little Pockets Y 2 Ccla Cela vaut fait, Monsieur, 1 will, Sir, je vous prie de vous reposer un for a minute. moment.

Vostre serviteur, Monsieur.

Tenez, Monsieur, voila dix guinées, qui valent dix livres quinze chelins.

Comment cela, Monsieur?

Ils valent vingt & un chelin & demy la piece.

Fort bien, Monsieur.

Voila le reste dans ce sac, c'est à diretrente neuf livres cinq chelins, prenez la peine de les conter.

Monsieur, je m'en sie bien à

vous.

Contez vostre argent, Monfieur, il faut conter son argent apres son Pere, deplus on se peut méconter.

Je puis m'estre méconté, ou

je puis m'estre mépris.

le le conteray donc puis que vous le voulez; un, deux, &c.

Monsieur, le conte est juste, il ne s'en faut pas, ou il ny manque pas un liard.

Au ça, dequoy est il quefiion à present puelle étosse voulez vous avoir pour vous faire un habit.

De bon drap, Monsieur.

Allons donc, je m'en vais vous mener chez un Drapier de mes amis qui vous fera bon marché.

Mais, Monsieur, vous pren-

drez trop de peine.

Ie prend la peine en gré, Monfieur. I will, Sir, pray set you down for a minute.

Your fervant, Sir.

Here, Sir, there is ten Guinees, which are ten pounds fifteen shillings.

How fo, Sir?

They are one and twenty and fix pence pieces.

Very well, Sir.

Here is the rest in this bag, that is nine and thirty pounds five shillings, be pleased to tell them.

Sir, I do truft you.

Tell your money, Sir, one must tell his money after his own father; besides, a body may mistake, or misreckon.

I may have misreckoned, or may

have mistook.

I will tell it then, because you will; one, two, &c.

Sir, It is right, there is not a farthing wanting.

Come now, what is the matter? what stuff would you have to make you a Sute?

Good Cloath, Sir.

Come then, I will carry you to a Draper, who is a friend of mine, who will use you well.

Sir, you'l trouble your self too much.

I take that trouble in good part, Sir.

On

On ne perd jamais sa peine en servant ses amis.

Monsieur, je tâcheray de

m'en revancher.

Treves de compliment,

Monsieur, voila la boutique
du Drapier, entrons.

Monsieur, voila un honneste G. qui a besoin de Drap pour

se faire un habit

771

hil-

and

bat

bil-

nuit

fa-

ike,

may

you

ot a

ter?

nake

ou to

nine.

ftoo

good

On

Monsieur, vous estes le fort bien venu.

Il ne parle pas Anglois, il faut que je luy serve d'Interprete.

Monfieur dit que vous estes le fort bien venu.

Ie le remercie.

Quel drap defire t-il avoir ?

Monsieur demande de quel drap vous desirez avoir?

Du meilleur.

Mais de quelle couleur?

Qu'il m'en montre de pluficurs couleurs, grises & brunes, & je choisiray.

Monsieur voudroit avoir du meilleur, montrez luy en de plusieurs couleurs, asin qu'il choissse celle qui luy plaira le plus.

Monsieur, voila des échantillons que Monsieur choisisse la couleur, qui luy aggrera le

plus.

Monsieur, voyez ces échantillons, & choisifiez celuy qui
vous revient le mieux.

Fort bien, Monsieur.

Que je voye au jour.

Cette boutique icy est fort obscure.

One never loses bis labour in serving bis Friends.

Sir, I will frive to requite it.

Without complement, Sir, there is the Drapers shop, let us step in.

Sir, there is is an bonest G. that wants cloth to make him a Sute.

Sir you are very welcom.

He doth not speak English, I must be his Interpretor,

Mr. faith you are very welcom.

I thank him.

What cloath doth be defire to have?

The G. asks what cloath you desire to have.

Of the best.

But of what colour ?

Let him shew me of several colours, gray and brown, and I will make choice.

The G. would have of the best, shew him several colours, that he may chuse that he likes best.

Sir, there are some patterns, let the G. chuse what colour be likes best.

Sir, fee these patterns, and chuse which likes you best.

Very well, Sir.

Let me see at the light.

This shop is very dark,

Voyez à la lumiere, il fait affez clair proche de cette fe-

nestre.

Monsieur, cet Echantillon icy m'aggrée fort, qu'il nous face voir la piece, & puis nous nous accorderons de prix.

Monsieur, montrez nous la piece d'où a esté coupé cet échantillon, c'est celuy que Monsieur trouve le plus beau.

le m'en vais vous la faire

voir, Monsieur.

Tenez, Monsieur, maniez ce

drap la.

Dites luy qu'il considere bien

Voila de beau drap, Mon-

ficur.

Ouy, il est assez fin.

Ce drap là me plaist fort. Le vous prie Monsieur, faites le marché vous mesme.

Ce que vous ferez sera bien

fait.

Monsieur, combien demandez vous de la verge de ce

drap la ?

Monsieur, ne voulez vous qu'un mot ; je ne le puis donner a moins de vingt cinq chelins.

C'est trop, Monsieur, je ne croy pas que Monsieur, en vue-

ille tant donner.

Ie yous affeure, Monsieur, je l'ay vendu vingt six chelins la verge; considerez bien la bonté du drap, il n'y a point de drap d'Espagne qui le vaille; maniez le il est doux comme de la soye, avec cela il a grand lé.

See at the light, it is light enough by that window.

Sir, this Pattern I like best, let him shew us the whole piece, and we will agree for the price.

Sir, shew us the whole piece, from which this Pattern was cut, it's that which the G. likes best.

I am going to shew it you.

Here Sir, touch or feel that cloath.

Desire him to look well upon that cloath.

That's fine cloath, Sir.

Yes, it is fine enough.

That Cloath pleases me much, Pray, Sir, agree your self for the price.

What you shalf do will be well

done.

Sir, what do you ask for a yard of that cloath.

Sir, will you have but one word? I cannot let it go under, five and twenty shillings.

It is too much, Sir, I do not think that the G, will give so much.

I assure you, Sir, that I have fold it for six and twenty shillings a yard; consider well the goodness of the cloath, there is no Spanish cloath like it; feel it, it is as soft as silk; besides, it hath a great bread h.

Quel léa-t-il?

a une verge & trois quarts.

C'est un Drap qui rendra grand service.

Est ce vostre dernier mot, Monsieur?

Monsieur, je vous diray, pour l'amour de vous, j'en rabats un chelin, dites le à Monsieur; & quand ce seroit à mon propre frere, je ne le pourrois donner a moins.

Si Monsieur en veut donner autant de tout mon cœur, je m'en vais luy demander.

2

!!

0

002

Monsieur, le dernier mot de ce drap la, c'est vingt quatre chelins la verge, il dit qu'il ne le sçauroit donner a moins sans y perdre.

Le drap est bon, mais il me semble que c'est un peu cher, s'il le vouloit donner a vingt deux chelins.

Ie ne croy pas qu'il le donne a moins, mais pourtant je luy diray ce que vous dites.

Monsieur, n'en veut donner que vingt deux chelins.

Ie ne sçaurois le donner a moins, Monsieur ne trouvera pas du drap comme celuy la dans tout Londres.

Monsieur, pour vous dire la verité, je croy que le drap le vaut, il est fin & fort, il vous rendra double service.

On m'avoit dit qu'il n'y avoit point de drap au dessus de vingt chelins en Angleterres

Ce sont des contes, il y en a

What breadth hath it?
A yard and three quarters.

It is a Cloath that will do good fervice.

Is that your lowest price?

Sir, I'le tell you, for your sake I bate a shilling, tell the G. so, and though it were to my own brother, I could not sell it for less.

If the G. will pay so much for it, with all my beart, I will ask him.

Sir, the lowest price for that cloath is four and twenty shillings a yard, be saith be cannot take less, unless be loses by it.

The cloth is good, but methinks that it is something dear, if he would take two and twenty for it.

I do not think be will take less, however I'le tell him what you say.

The G. will give but two and twenty for it.

I cannot sell it for lese, the G. will not find such cloth in all London.

Sir, to tell you the truth, I believe the cloth is worth it, it is fine and strong, it will do you a double service.

I was told that there was no cloath above twenty shillings in England.

That's a story, there is some Y 4 au dessus de trente; mais ces fortes de draps la sont trop déliez.

Et bien, il faut luy donner fon prix, dites luy s'il vous plaist, Monsieur, qu'il en me-fure quatre verges & demie, & qu'il fasse bonne mesure afin que le Tailleur ne se plaigne pas.

Monfieur, coupez en quatre verges & demie, & faites bonne

meluro.

Contex vostre argent, Monfieur, quatre verges & demie, a vingt quatre chelins la ver-

ge, combien eft ce?

Quatre verges a vingt chelins la verge, ce sont quatre pieces, & a quatre chelins, la verge, ce sont seize chelins, & douze chelins pour la demie verge, cela fait justement quatre pieces seize echelins, & douze, sont cinq pieces huict chelins.

C'est le conte. Il n'y a point de faute.

Monfieur, voila vostre ar-

gent

Messieurs, je vous remercie tres humblement, & vous particulierement, Monsieur, qui avez pris la peine d'amener Monsieur icy.

Vollre serviteur, Monsieur.

Certes, Monsieur, vous n'e estes pas trompé, le drap est excellent, il vous sera honneur & prosit, je me connois un peu en drap, il est sort mouelleux, of thirty, but those forts of cloates are too thin.

Well, we must give him his price, desire him if you please, Sir, to measure four yards and an half, and let him give good measure, that the Taylor have no cause to complain.

Sir, cut four yards and an balf, and make good measure.

Tell your money, Sir, four yards and an balf, at four and twenty shillings a yard, how much is that?

Four yards at twenty shillings a yard, that's four pounds, and four shillings in a yard more, that's fixteen shillings, and twelve shillings for the half yard, that comes sult to four pounds fixteen shillings, and twelve, that's five pounds eight shillings.

That's right. There's no mistake. Sir, there is your money.

Sir, I humbly thank you, and you particularly, Sir, that have had the trouble to bring that G. bither.

Your fervant, Sir.

Truly, Sir, you are not cheated, the cloath is extream good, it will do you honour and profit, I have a little skill in cloath, it is very soft,

Jem'y connois un peu aussi,

je le croy fort bon.

Je vous remercie de vos peines, quoy qu'il ne soit pas encore temps

Monsieur, vostre serviteur.
Monsieur, le drap n'est rien,
il vous faut acheter bien d'autres choses pour faire vostre
habit; il vous faut de la doubleure, des paremens, des aiguillettes, ou des rubans, de
la dentelle, des boutons, &c.

Monsieur, je loge chez un Tailleur François, qui me four-

nira de tout.

Comment s'appelle t-il?
Il s'appelle Mr. R.
Je le connois fort bien.
C'est un honneste homme.
Il travaille fort bien.

Vous pouvez vous fier en

Iuy.

Ouy, il a la phisionomie

d'un honneste homme.

Monsieur, il vous faut un chapeau & des bas, une épée & un baudrier.

Ouy, Monsieur, mais je prieray mon Tailleur de m'acheter

le chapeau & les bas.

Je voudrois seulement vous prier de me mener chez un Marchand de Toile, pour acheter de la Hollande pour me faire du linge, j'avois fait dessein d'en acheter de tout fait, mais mon hoste a une sœur qui est fort bonne Lingere, qui me le fera.

C'est bien dit, Monsieur, vofire linge en sera meilleur aussi. I have a little skill in it too, I think it to be very good.

I thank you for all your troubles, for all it is not time yet.

Sir, I am your servant.

Sir, the cloath u nothing, you must buy many other things to make your Sute, you must have some lining, facing, points, ribbons, lace, buttons, &c.

Sir, I lodge at a French Taylors, who will find every thing.

What's his name?
His name is Mr. R.
I know him very well.
He is an honest man.
He works very well.
You may trust him.

Tes, he looks like an bonest

Sir, you must have a hat and stockings, a sword and a belt.

Tes, Sir, but I'll desire my Taylor to buy a bat and stockings

for me.

I would only intreat you to carry me to a Linnen-Drapers-Shop, to buy me some Holland to make me some Linnen; I did intend to buy some ready made, but my Landford hath a Sister who is a very good Seamstress, who will make it for me.

It is well said. Sir, your Linnen' will be much better too.

Voila

Voila une boutique de Marchand de Toille, entrons y.

Quelle toille voulez vous

avoir.

De la Hollande pour me faire des chemises, des manches, des mouchoirs, & des chaussons.

Et de la toille de Cambray pour me faire des cravates.

Vous trouverez des cravates toutes faites à la Bource.

Vous avez raison, aussi bien il m'en saut une pour demain.

Monsieur, montrez nous de la Hollande pour faire des chemises.

Vous la plaist il fine?

Je la voudrois d'un écu

Et de dix chelins l'aune, pour des demy-chemises.

Combien vous en faut il?

Il m'en faut vingt quatre aunes de la grosse, & seize aunes de la fine.

Je m'en vais vous en montrer de la meilleure que j'aye.

le vous en pric.

Tenez, Monsieur, voila une piece de Hollande qui est vostre sait, il y en a justement vingt quatre aunes de reste, mais je ne la scaurois donner a moins de cinq chelins & demy l'aune, elle vous durera autant que deux autres.

Et bien, je la prens sur vo-

Are parole.

Montrez m'en a present de

fine.

J'en ay d'une fine, que je. puis donner a neuf clelins & There is a Linnen-Drapers shop, let us step in. What cloath will you have >

Some Holland to make me fome shirts, some sleeves, some bandkerchiefs, and some socks.

And some Cambrick to make

me cravats.

You will find cravats ready made in the Exchange.

Tou say well, for indeed I need

one for to morrow.

Sir, shew us some Holland tomake shirts.

Would you have it fine?
I would have it of a Crown an ell.

And of ten shillings an ell, for balf shirts.

How much do you want?

I want four and twenty ells of course, and sixteen of the fine.

I am going to shew you some of the finest I have.

Pray do.

Here, Sir, there is a piece of Holland that will do your business, there is just four and twenty ells left, but I cannot sell it under five and six pence an ell, it will last as long as two others.

Well, I take it upon your word.

Let me now see some of the finest.

I have of a fine one, that I can fell for nine and fix pence, which

demy l'aune, que j'ay venduë autrefois onze chelins.

Voyons la.

La voila, Monsieur.

Il me semble quelle n'est pas fort blanche.

Elle n'en est pas pire pour

cela, Monsieur.

Elle se blanchira de moitié quand elle aura esté lavée.

Je n'en croy rien, montrez

m'en d'autre.

Je vous en montreray d'au-

tre, Monsieur.

Tenez, en voila de plus fine, & qui est aussi blanche que vous

en ayez jamais veu.

Je ne la trouve pas plus fine que l'autre, & deplus, elle est fort roide, je croy qu'il y a de l'ampois dedans.

Monsieur, si vous voulez aller jusqu'a douze chelins, je vous en montreray une qui vous aggreera.

Voyons ce que c'est.

Tenez, voyez, Monfieur.

A la verité celle cy me plaist plus que les autres, si vous la voulez donner pour onze chelins l'aune, j'en prendray vingt aunes.

Je ne veux pas vous refuser, à cause que c'est mon estreine, & parce que j'espere avoir vostre chalandise.

Ouy, ouy, je vous reviendray voir si vous m'avez bien

traité.

Je suis donc asseuré que vous me reviendrez voir, car quand ce seroit mon propre srere je ne le pourrois mieux traiter. I have fold formerly for eleven shillings.

Let us see it. There it is. Sir.

Methinks it is not very white.

It's never the worse for that,

It will be as white again when it bath been washt.

I do not think so, let me see some other.

I will shew you of another, Sir.

Here, there's finer, and as white as you ever saw.

I do not find it finer than the other, and besides, it is very stiff, I believe there is starch in it.

Sir, if you will go to the price of twelve shillings, I will shew you some that you will like.

Let us see what it is. Here, see, Sir.

Indeed this same pleases me better than the others, if you will give it for eleven shillings an ell, I will take twenty ells.

I will not refuse you, because it is my bandsel, and because I bope to bave your custom.

Tes, yes, I'l come to you again, if you have used me well.

Then I am sure you'll come to me again, for if it was my own brother, I could not use him better. N'avez

N'avez vous point besoin d'autre chose? est ce la tout ce qu'il vous faut, Monsieur? Je n'ay point affaire d'autre

chose pour le present.

Tout ce que j'ay dans ma boutique est à vostre service, lors que yous en aurez a faire. argent contant.

Je yous croy, vous n'avez que faire d'en jurer. Adieu. Monfieur, vostre serviteur.

Do you want nothing elfe? is that all you stand in need of?

I want nothing else for the

present.

All I have in my Shop is at your service, when you want it. for ready money.

I believe you, you need not Swear. Adieu to you. Sir, your servant.

Dialogue Vingtieme, The 20th Dialogue, matiques.

Qui Traite des Mathe- Treating of Mathematiques.

YE voudrois bien apprendre les Mathematiques.

Quelles parties des Mathematiques voudriez vous apprendre?

Toutes les parties.

Vostre dessein est beau.

Je croy qu'il ny a point d'homme qui les sçache toutes parfaitement.

Pourquoy dites vous ce-

Il y des Autheurs qui ont traité de tout.

le voudrois avoir un Livre qui traitast de toutes les parties des Mathematiques.

Vous en pouvez trouver.

Vous pouvez avoir un Cours de Mathematiques en plufieurs Volumes, ou Tomes.

Cela est vray. J'ay veu le Cours de Mathematique de Pierre Herigone en Latin & en François.

Quelles sont les parties des Mathematiques?

I Would fain learn Mathema-

What parts of the Mathematicks would you learn?

All the Parts.

You have a fine design.

I believe there is no man that does perfectly understand them all.

Wby do you say so?

There are some Authors that bave treated of all.

I would fain bave a Book where all the Parts of Mathematicks are treated of.

You may find some.

You may bave a Course of Mathematicks in several Volumes, or Tomes.

That's true. I have seen the Course of Mathematicks of Peter Herigone, in Latine and French.

What are the Parts of Mathematicks?

L'Arithmetique.
La Geometrie.
La Trigonometrie.
La Geographie.
L'Astronomie.
L'Astrologie.
La Perspective.
L'Optique.
La Musique.
La Statique.
L'Architecture.
La Fortification.
La Navigation.
L'Algebre, &c.

Qu'est ce que l'Arithme-

tique >

C'est lart de Conter.
Quelles sont ses parties?
L'Addition
La Soussraction.

La Multiplication.
La Division.

La Reigle de Trois.

Le tout en Nombres entiers & Rompus.

J'ay ouy parler des Fracti-

ons.

Les Fractions font les Nombres Rompus-

Qu'entendez vous par Nom-

bres Rompus?

Un Nombre rompu est un demi, un tiers, un quart, ou une cinquiesme partie dun Nombre entier.

Qu'est ce qu'une Fraction

Decimale?

C'est une, ou plusieurs parties de 10, de 1000, &c.

On dit que ces Fractions la font bien plus faciles que les autres.

Arithmetick.
Geometrie.
Grigonometrie.
Geographie.
Astronomie.
Astrologie.
Perspective.
Optick.
Musick.
Statick.
Architecture.
Fortification.
Navigation.
Algebra, &c.
What is Arithmetick?

It is the Art of Calculation.
What are the parts thereof the Addition.
Subfraction.
Multiplication.
Division.
The Rule of Three.
The Whole both in whole and broken Numbers.
I have beard of Fractions.

Fractions are the broken Numbers.

What do you mean by broken Numbers?

A broken Number is one half, one third, one fourth, or one fifth part of a Whole Number.

What is a Decimal Fraction?

It is one, or many parts of 10, of 100, of 1000, &c.

They say that those Fractions are much easter than the others.

Elles

Elles le font affeurement lors qu'on les entens bien.

Qu'est ce que l'Addition? C'est ajouster plusieurs Nombres ensemble, comme cinq & quatre sont neuf, neuf & six sont quinze, &c.

Et la Soustraction?

C'est oster un Nombre d'un autre, pour sçavoir ce qui reste; comme, oster dix de quinze reste cinq.

Et la Multiplication?

C'est multiplier deux Nombres l'un par l'autre, comme, cinq sois cinq sont vingt cinq.

Et la Division?

C'est diviser une quantité par un autre; comme si on vouloit partager quarente Livres a cinq personnes, il faudroit dire combien y a til de fois cinq en quarente? huich fois, parce que huich sois cinq, ou cinq fois huich sont quarente.

Qu'est ce que la Reigle de Trois?

La Reigle de Trois est une Reigle de Proportion, qui en seigne que comme un premier Nombre est a un second, ainsi un troissesme est a un quatriesme. Comme par exemple: Si cinq, valent trente, combien vaudront vingt.

Je comprens fort bien tout cela, & il me emble que je sçay déja l'Arithmetique.

They are certainly so when they are well understood.

What is Addition?

Addition is to add or join feveral Numbers together; as 5 and 4 that is 9, and 6 that is 15.

And Substraction?

It is to take one Number out of another, to know what remains; as take 10 out of 15, there remains 5.

And Multiplication?

It is to multiply two Numbers one by the other, as 5 times 5 is

And Division?

It is to divide or partake one Number by another; as if a man would divide 40 Pounds between 5 men, be should ask, How many times 5 in 40 > There is 8 times, because 8 times 5, or 5 times 8, is just 40.

What is the Rule of Three?

The Rule of Three is a Rule of Proportion, that teaches that as one first is to one second, so one third is to one fourth. As for example: If 5 are worth 30, what are 20 worth.

I understand all that very well, and me thinks that I know Arithmetick already.

Il vous le semble: mais je ne vous en ay donné qu'un échantillon, seulement pour vous faire comprendre ce que c'est.

Je l'ay fort bien compris, & vous remercie de vostre ci-

vilité.

Je vous prie encore de me dire ce que c'est que l'Arithmetique par l'Ogarithmes.

C'est une Arithmetique qui se pratique par le moyen de certaines Tables, ou il y a de certaines Nombres qu'on appelles l'Ogarithmes, de tous Nombres proportionnaux, cette sorte d'Arithmetique est fort utile & fort abregée pour calculer toutes sortes de Triangles, dans la pratique de la Navigation & de la Fortisication, &c.

Qu'est ce que la Geome-

trie?

C'est l'Art de Mesurer toutes sortes de choses, comme longueurs, hauteurs, prosondeurs, l'argeurs, superficies, solides.

Il y-a-de plusieurs sortes de Mesures, desquelles se sert on

en la Geometrie ?

D'un Pouce.

D'un Pied. D'une Toise:

D'une Verge.

D'une Aune.

D'une Perche.

D'one Braffe.

D'un Pas.

D'une Coudée.

Tou think so; but I gave you but a bint of it, only to make you conceive tobat it is.

I have conceived it very well, and give you thanks for your civility.

I pray you to tell also what is Logarithmical Arithmetick.

It is a sort of Arithmetick, which is practised by the help of certain Tables, of certain Numbers call'd Logarithms of all proportional Numbers. That sort of Arithmetick is very useful, and contracted for the Calculation of all manner of Triangles in the practice of Navigation and Fortification.

What is Geometrie?

It is the Art of Measuring all manner of things, as lengths, beighths, depths, distances, superficies, and solids.

There are several sorts of Measures, which do they make use of in Geometrie?

Of an Inch.
Of a Foot.
Of a Fathom.
Of a Tard.

of an Ell.

Of a Pole. Of a Pace.

of a Cubia

Com-

Combien y a til de pouces dans un pied? Il y en a douze.

Combien y a til de pieds dans une verge? trois.

Et dans une aune? trois pieds neuf pouces.

Et dans une toile > fix.

Et combien dans un pas Geometrique? cinq.

Combien y a til de verges dans une perche

Il y en a cinq & demie.

Qu'est ce qu'une stade? C'est la huictiesme partie d'un mile.

Combien conte t'on de milles en une lieue.

On en conte ordinairement

Combien y a til depouces en un pied quarré?

Il y en a cent quarente quatre.

Combien y a til depieds dans une verge quarrée?

Il y en a neuf.

Il y aussi les mesures Cubiques dont nous nous entretiendrons une autrefois.

Sculement il faut scavoir de certains principes, qui font tres necessaires aux Mathematiques, & qui en sont comme l'Alphabet

Je croy que je les sçay, demandez les moy s'il vous plaist les uns après les autres, pour voir si je vous pourray répondre.

Escoutez moy done.

How many inches is there in a

There are twelve.

How many feet in a yard?

And in an ell? three feet and nine inches.

And in a fathome? fix.

And how many in a Geometrical pace? five.

How many yards are there in a perche or pole?

There are five and an half.

What is a furlong? It is the eighth part of a mile.

How many miles do they reckon in one league.

They do commonly reckonthree.

How many inches are in a foot square.

There are a hundred and forty four.

How may feet are in a square yard.

There are Nine.

There are also the Cubical measures, whereof we will treat bereafter.

You must onely know certain principles which are very necessary in the Mathematicks, and are as the Alphabet thereof.

I believe I understand them, ask me them if you please in order, to see whether I can answer you.

Hear me then.

le vous écoute.

Commençons par le poinct. Un poinct est ce qui n'a aueune partie.

Et une ligne?

La ligne est une longueur sans largeur.

Combien contez vous de

fortes de lignes?

De trois sortes, la ligne droite, la Courbe & la mixte.

Donnez en la definition.

La ligne droite, est celle qui va d'un point a l'autre sans aucun détours.

La ligne Courbe est celle qui tourne ou qui sécarte de ses extremitez, par un ou plusicurs detours..

Lors que cette ligne est décrite avec un compas on l'appelle Circulaire.

La ligne mixte est celle qui

est droite & courbe.

Qu'est ce qu'une ligne per-

pendiculaire?

C'est une ligne droite, qui tombe ou qui se leve sur une autre, faisant les angles de part & dautre egaux entre eux, & de 90 degrez.

Qu'est ce qu'une ligne a

plomb?

C'est celle qui va de haut en bas sans incliner ni a droit ni a gaughe, & qui passeroit par le Centre du Monde si elle se pouvoit prolonger à l'infini. I bear you.

Let us begin by the point.

A point is a thing that hath no part.

And a line?

A line is a length without breadth.

How many sorts of line do you

reckon?

Of three sorts, a strait line, a Circular line, and a mixt line. Give the definition of shem.

A strait line, goeth from one point to another without any turnings.

A crooked line, is one that turns, or wandreth from its extremities, by one or more turnings.

When this line is described with a compass, it is call'd Circular.

A mixt line is that which is strait and crooked.

What is a perpendicular line?

It is a strait line, which falleth, or lifteth it self up upon another, making the angles of the one part and the other equal between themselves, and of 90 degrees.

What is a plumb line?

It is that which goeth from high to low, without inclining either to the right or to the left, and which would pass through the Center of the World, if it was prolonged infinitely.

Qu'est

Qu'est ce que lignes paral-

leles?

Sont celles qui se suivent d'une distance égale, sans jamais se pouvoir toucher.

Qu'est ce qu'une ligne obli-

que.

20

nut

018

4

ne

ny

at

12-

th

ù

>

O

C'est une ligne qui n'est ni horizontale ni a plomb, mais de biais.

Qu'est ce qu'une Diagonal-

1c ?

C'est une ligne droite, qui traverse une figure d'un angle a l'autre.

Qu'est ce qu'un Diametre?

C'est une ligne droite qui traverse une figure Circulaire par son Centre, & qui se termine à la Circonference.

Qu'est ce qu'une ligne spi-

rale >

C'est une ligne courbe, qui part de son centre, & qui sen éloigne à proportion qu'elle tourne autour.

Qu'est ce qu'une corde ou

fubtendante ?

C'est une ligne droite qui joint un arc de Cercle par ses extremitez.

Qu'est ce qu'un arc?

C'est une partie de Circonference?

Qu'est ce qu'une ligne tan-

geante?

C'est celle qui touche quelque figure fans la couper ou traverser, mesme estant prolongéc.

Qu'est ce qu'une ligne se-

cante?

What are parallel lines?

They are those which follow? each other by an equal distance, and can never touch one another.

What is an Oblique line?

It is a line which is neither borizontal nor a plumb line, but of a byas.

What is a Diagonal line?

It is a strait line, which crosfeth a figure from one angle to another.

What is a Diameter.

It is a Brait line, which crofseth a Circular figure, by its Center, and which ends at the Circumference.

What is aspiral line?

It is a crooked line, which parteth from its Center, and goeth further off in proportion as it turneth about.

What is a Cord or Subtendant?

It is a strait line which is joined to an arch or bow by its ends.

What is an arch?

It is a part of a Circumfe-

What is a line tangent?

It is that pohich toucheth a figure without dividing it or paffing thorow it, although it were prolonged, or extended.

What is a line Secant?

C'est celle qui croise, coupe ou traverse quelque figure.

Qu'est ce qu'un angle ?

C'est l'espace enfermé entre deux lignes qui se joignent a un mesme point.

Qu'est ce qu'un angle recti-

ligne ?

C'est celuy qui est fait de deux lignes droites.

Et le Courbeligne ?

C'est celuy qui est fait de deux lignes courbes.

Et le mixtiligne >

C'est celuy qui est fait d'une ligne droite & d'une ligne courbe.

Qu'est ce qu'un angle droit?

C'est celuy dont une des lignes est perpendiculaire sur l'autre, & est de 30 degrez.

Et un aigu >

C'est celuy qui est moins ou-

Et l'obtus?

C'est celuy qui est plus ouvert que le droit.

Qu'est ce qu'une superficie? C'est une étendue bordée de lignes qui n'a que de la longuer & de la largeur, sans aucune prosondeur, ou espaisseur.

Combien y-a-til de sortes de

Superficies?

De trois fortes, Convexe lors quelle est relevée, concave lors quelle est creuse, & plane lors quelle est plate & unic.

Quels noms donnez vous aux fuperficies planes en egard a leurs coftez. It is that which cuts, croffeth or divides a figure,

What is an angle?

It is the pace contained between two lines which touch one another at one point.

What is a right-lined Angle?

It is that which is made of two strait lines.

And the Spherical?

It is that which is made of two crooked lines.

And the mixed angle?

It is that which is made of a frait line and of a crooked one.

What is a right angle?

It is that, of which one line is perpendicular on thoober, and is of 90 degrees.

And an acute one?

It is that which is less opened then the right.

And an obtufe angle?

It is that which is more opened then the right.

What is a superficie?

It is an extension bounded with lines, which bath nothing but length and breadth; without any depth, or thickness.

How many sorts of superficies are there?

Of three forts, Convexe when it is lifted up, Concave when it is bollow, and plain when it is flat, and even or smooth.

What name do you give to plain superficies, having regard to their sides? La figure de 3 costez est un Triangle, celle de 4 costez est un Tetragone ou quarré, celle de 5 costez est un pentagone, celle de 6 costez est un Exagone, celle de 7 costez est un Eptagone, celle de 8 costez est un Octogone, celle de 9 costez est un Detagone, celle de dix costez est un Degagone, celle de 11 costez un Ondecagone, celle de 12 costez un Dodecagone.

Quels noms reçoivent les Triangles, eu egard a leurs ouvertures, & a leurs costez?

Celuy qui a un angle droit s'appelle Triangle rectangle.

Celuy qui a un angle obtus

Ambligone.

Celuy qui a les 3 angles ai-

gus, Oxigone.

Celuy qui a trois costez égaux est un Triangle équilateral.

Celuy qui a deux costez é-

gaux est Isosele.

Celuy qui a ses trois costez inegaux est un Triangle scalene

Qu'est ce qu'une hipothe-

C'est le costé qui soutient l'angle droit.

Scavez vous les divers noms des figures de 4 costez ?

Ouy.

Nommez les.

Le quarré parfait est celuy qui a 4 costez égaux & 4 angles droits. A figure of 3 sides is called a Triangle, that of 4 sides a Tetragone or square, that of 5 sides is an Exagone, that of 6 sides is an Exagone, that of 8 sides is an Octogone, that of 9 sides is an Enneagone, that of 10 sides is an Undecagone, that of 11 sides is an Undecagone, that of 12 sides is a Dodecagone.

What name do Triangles receive, having regard to the quality of their Angles, and to the difposition of their sides?

That which bath a right angle, is call d a Triangle-restangle.

That which bath an obtuse angle, a Triangle Ambligone.

That which hath three sharp angles, a Triangle Oxigone.

That which bath three equal fides is a Triangle Equilateral.

That which bath two fides equal, is a Triangle Hofele.

That which bath its three sides unequal, is a Triangle Scalene.
What is an hypothenuse?

It is the side that beareth a right angle.

Do you know the several names of the foresided figures?

Name them.

The perfect square is that which bath 4 equal sides, and 4 right angles.

Z 3

Le Quarré long est celuy qui a ses Angles droits mais non pas ses 4 costez egaux.

Le Parallelogramme, est une Figure donc les costez opposez

font paralleles.

Le Rhombe ou Lozange est une Figure qui a les quatre costez egaux, mais non pas les quatre Angles.

Le Trapese, qui a seulement deux costez paralleles, & les

deux autres egaux.

Le Trapesoide, qui a ses coflez & ses Angles inegaux.

Qu'est ce qu'un Gnomon? C'est l'exces d'un Parallelogramme par dessus un autre Parallelogramme, construit sur mesme Diagonale.

Qu'est ce qu'un Cercle?

C'est une Superficie bornée d'une seule ligne, qui a un Centre duquel toutes les lignes tirées à la Circonference sont egales.

Qu'est ce qu'un Secteur de

Cercle?

C'est une Figure bornée de deux Demidiametres, & d'une partie de la Circonference.

Qu'est ce qu'une Portion de

Cercle >

C'est une Figure bornée d'une ligne droite, & d'une partie de la Circonference.

Qu'est ce qu'une Elipse ou

Ovale?

C'est une Figure bornée d'une seule ligne ayant deux Diametres un song & un court, & que toute autre ligne droite The long Square is that which bath its Angles right, but not its four sides equal.

The Parallelogramme is a Figure whose opposite sides are pa-

rallel.

A Rhombus or Lozange is a Figure of four equal fides, but not four equal Angles.

A Trapeze, which bath two fides parallel only, and the two others equal.

A Trapesoide, which bath its

What is a Gnomon?

It is the excess of a Parallelogram upon another Parallelogram framed upon the same Diagonal.

What is a Circle?

It is a Superficie perfectly round, which hath a Center from which all lines drawn to the Circumference are equal.

What is the Sector of a Cir-

It is a Figure contained within two Semidiameters, with a part of the Circumference.

What is the Segment of a Cir-

cle?

It is a Figure contained under a strait line, and a part of the Circumference.

What is an Elipse or Oval?

It is a Figure contained within a Circumference, baving two Diameters, one long, and one short, and that every other strait passant passant par le Centre divise en deux egalement.

Qu'est ce qu'un Cube?

C'est une Figure solide formée de 6 faces egales, formant 24 Angles plans & 8 Angles solides. (pede ?

Qu'est ce qu'un Parallelipi-C'est une Figure solide ou quarre long qui a six faces op-

polées paralleles formant aussi 8 Angles solides.

Qu'est ce qu'un Prisme?

C'est une Figure solide de plusieurs Superficies planes, dont deux qui sont opposées sont egales, semblables & paralleles, & les autres sont Parallelogrammes.

Qu'est ce qu'un Cosne?

C'est une Figure solide elevée sur un Cercle, qui en est la Base, & qui se diminue en pointe.

Qu'est ce qu'une Piramide? C'est une Figure solide comprise de plusieurs plans se rencontrant en un mesme point,& ayant un autre plan pour Base.

Qu'est ce qu'un Cylindre? C'est une Figure solide comprise sous une Superficie convexe & 2 Cercles, egaux & parallels l'un a l'autre, qui sont les Bases du Cylindre?

Qu'est ce qu'un Tetrahedres C'est une Figure solide contenue sous quatre Triangles equilateraux.

Qu'est ce qu'un Octahedre? C'est un solide contenu sous line passing thorow the Center, divideth in two equal parts.

What is a Cube?

It is a folid Figure formed of fix equal faces, making 24 plain. Angles, and eight folid Angles.

What is a Parallelipipede?

It is a solid Figure, or long Square, which bath six faces parallel one to the other, making also eight solid Angles.

What is a Prime?

It is a folid Figure contained ander many plain Superficies, whereof two that are opposite, are equal, like and parallel, and the rest are Parallelograms.

What is a Cone?

It is a solid Figure lifted up upon a Circle, which is the Base thereof, and which ariseth to a point.

What is a Pyramid?

It is a solid Figure contained under many plain Superficies, which arise to a point, and having another plain Superficie which is the Base thereof.

What is a Cylinder?

It is a solid Figure contained under one convex Superficies, and two Circles equal and parallel to each other, which are the Bases of the Cylinder.

What is a Tetrabedron?

It is a solid Figure contained under four equal and equilateral Triangles?

What is an Odahedron? It is a folid contained under 8

4 8 Tr

8 Triangles equilateraux.

Qu'est ce qu'un Dodecahedre? C'est un solide contenu sous 12 Pentagones qui sont les Bases de 12 Piramides egales.

Qu'est ce qu'un Icosahedre? C'est un solide compris sous 20 Triangles equilateraux qui sont 20 Piramides, qui ont leur sommet au Centre dudit corps.

Qu'est ce qu'une Sphere?

C'est une Figure solide contenue sous une Superficie convexe qui se fait par un demicercle tournant sur son Diametre immobile.

Qu'est ce que l'Axe de la

Sphere ?

C'est le Diametre autour duquel tourne le Demi-cercle.

Quel est le Centre de la

Sphere?

C'est le point du milieu duquel toutes les lignes tirées a la Superficie sont egales.

Qu'est ce qu'un Secteur de

Sphere?

C'est une Figure solide qui se fait par le tour que d'escrit le Secteur d'un Cercle autour de son Axe.

Qu'est ce qu'une Portion de

Sphere >

immobile.

C'est une partie de la Sphere, dont la Base est un plan representant un petit Cercle de la Sphere.

Qu'est ce qu'une Spheroides C'est un Solide compris sous une seule Superficie, qui se fait par une demie Elipse tournant un tour sur son Diametre equilateral Triangles.

What is a Dodecahedron?

It is a Solid contained under 12 equal Pentagons, which are the Bases of 12 equal Pyramids.

What is an Icosabedron?

It is a Solid contained under 20 equilateral Triangles, which make 20 Fyramids, whose top is in the Centre of the said Body.

What is a Sphear?

It is a folid Figure contained under one convex Superficies, and is made by the Revolution of a Semi-circle upon the Diameter thereof.

What is the Axis of the Sphear?

It is the Diameter about which the Semi-circle doth turn.

What is the Center of the

Sphear?

It is the point in the middle from which all the lines drawn to the Superficies are equal.

What is the Sector of a Sphear?

It is a solid Figure made by the revolution of a Sector, described about the Axis thereof.

What is the Portion of a

Sphear >

It is a part of the Sphear, whose Base is a surface representing a little Circle of the Sphear.

What is a Spheroid?

It is a solid Figure contained under one Superficies, made by the Revolution of half an Elipsis upon his Axis.

Vous

Vous entendez fort bien tous ces principes & mieux que je ne croyois, voulez vous passer outre?

Ouy, s'il vous plaist de continuer a m'informer du reste.

De tout mon Cœur.

Qu'est ce que la Trigono-

metrie?

C'est l'art de Calculer toutes sortes de Triangles, tant Rectilignes que Spheriques.

A quoy fert elle?

Elle sert a trouver toutes fortes de distances, hauteurs & profondeurs, accessibles ou inaccessibles.

Qu'est ce que la Geographie? C'est la description du Globe de la Terre & de la Mer.

Comment divise ton la superficie de ce Globe?

En Zones, Paralleles,& Cli-

mats.

Combien de Zones yat-il? Cinq, une Torride, deux Temperées, & deux Froides.

D'ou vient la difference de

Des Cercles de la Sphere, car celle qui est entre les deux Tropiques, s'appelle Torride, c'est a dire brulée; les deux qui sont entre les Tropiques & les Cercles Polaires, s'appellent temperées, & celles qui sont depuis les Cercles Polaires jusqu'aux deux Poles, se nomment Froides.

You understand very well all these principles, and better than I thought, will ye go further?

Tes, if you please to continue to inform me of the rest. With all my heart. What is Trigonometry?

It is the art of Calculating all manner of Triangles, both Redilineal and Spherical.

What is its use?

Its use is to find all manner of distances, heights, depths, accessible and inaccessible.

What is Geography? It is the description of the Globe of the Earth and Sea.

How is the Superficie of that Globe divided?

In Zones, Parallels, and Climats.

How many Zones are there? Five, one Torrid, two Temperate, and two Cold.

How comes the differences of these Zones?

From the Circles of the Sphere, for that which is between the two Tropicks, is call'd Torrid, i. c. burn; Those two that are between the Tropicks and the Polar Circles, are call'd Temperate, and those which are between the Polar Circle and the Pole, are call'd Cold.

Quels sont ces Cercles de

la Sphere ?

Il faut remarquer qu'il y a de grands & de petits Cercles, les grand divisent la Terre & la Mer en deux parties egales, & les petits en deux parties inegales.

Comment s'appellent les

quatre grands Cercles ?

L'Equinoctial ou l'Equateur, le Zodiaque, le Meridien, & l'Horison.

Et les petits Gercles?

Les deux Tropiques, celuy de Cancer, & celuy de Capricorne, & les deux Cercles Polaires, l'Artique & l'Antartique.

Je vous prie de m'expliquer ce que fignifie tous ces

Cercles.

On a nommé le premier grand Cercle Equateur, parce que le jour est egal à la nuict quand le Soleil le parcourt. Il partage le Globe en deux Emispheres; le Septentrional, & le Meridional. Il sert de mesure à la grandeur de chaque jour artificiel, c'est a dire du temps que le Soleil paroist sur l'Horison.

Comment cela se fait il ?

Il faudroit avoir un Globe pour vous le montrer, quand il vous plaira me venir voir, je vous feray entendre tous fes usages; comme il sert a What are those Chroles of the Sphear?

Tou must observe that there are great and little Circles, the great divide the Earth and the Sea in two equal parts, and the little in two inequal parts.

How are the four great Circles call'd?

The Equinostial, the Zodiaque, the Meridian, and the Horison.

And the little Circles?

The two Tropicks, that of Cancer, and that of Capricorn, and the two Polar Circles, Artick and Antartick.

I intreat you to explain to me what all those Circles signifie.

The first great Circle bath been call'd Equator, because the Day is equal to the Night when the Sun run upon it. It doth divide the Globe in two Hemispheres, one Septentrional, and one Meridional. It measures the length of every Artificial Day; (i.c.) of the time that the Sun appeareth on the Horison.

How is that done?

We should have a Globe to shew it you, when you please to come to me, I'll make you understand all its uses, how it doth serve to reckon the Latitudes of conter conter les Latitudes des Pays, à commencer depuis ce Cercle jusqu'aux Poles, & comment on y prend les Longitudes.

be

re

be

be be

7-

1-

C

92

d

Countris, beginning from that Circle to the Poles, and how the Longitudes are known.

Que fignissie le Zodiaque?

What signifies the Zodiack?

Il est ainsi nommé parce qu'il est divisé en douze Signes qui sont, le Belier, le Taureau, les Gemeaux, le Cancre, le Lion, la Vierge, les Balances, le Scorpion, le Sagitaire, le Capricorne, le Verseur d'Eau, les Poissons. C'est le chemin du Soleil, il coupe l'Equinoctial en deux parties egales, & s'en eloigne de 23 degrez & demi. Il fait le changement des Saisons, portant le Soleil alternativement vers les deux Poles.

It is call'd so because it is divided in twelve Signs, which are, Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricornus, Aquarius, Pisces. It is the way of the Sun, it cuts the Equinostial in two equal parts, and goeth from it 23 degrees and an half. It causeth the change of Season, carrying the Sun by turns towards the two Poles.

Que signifie le Meridi-

On l'appelle Meridien, parce que son premier usage est de marquer le Midy, c'est a dire le milieu du jour artisiciel, & la plus haute elevation des Astres vers nostre Zenith. Ce Cercle est de sort grand usage tant dans l'Astronomie que dans la Geographie.

It feroit trop long de vous en entretenir a present. C'est sur iceluy que lon conte la Latitude jusqu'a nonante degrez.

A quoy sert le Cercle que vous appellez l'Horisons What signifies the Meridian?

It is call'd Meridien, because its first use is to mark Neonday; that is to say, the middle of the Artificial Day, and the bighest Elevation of the Stars on our Zenith. That Circle is of great use both in Astronomy and Geography.

It would be too tedious to entertain you of it at present. It is upon it that the Latitude to 90 degrees is reckoned.

Of what use is the Circle that you call the Horison? Il s'appelle horison, parce qu'il distingue la partie du Ciel, que nous voyons, d'avec celle que nous ne voyons pas: son nom signifie, terme ou limite. Il a aussi quantité de beaux nsages que lon peut apprendre sur les Globes.

Que signifient les Tropi-

QBCS ?

Ils sont nomme z Tropiques du mot de tropos, qui veut direretour, car lors que le soleil est a l'un de ces Cercles il retourne vers le lieu d'ou il
estoit venu. Ils sont eloignez chacun de 23 deg. & demy de l'Equinoctial, qui est le
plus grand eloignement du soleil de ce Cercle.

Il ne reste plus que les Cer-

cles polaires.

lls s'appellent ainsi du nom de leurs Poles dont ils ne sont eloignez que de 23 degrez & demy.

N'y a til point d'autres Cer-

cles.

Il y en a deux autres qu'on nomme Collures, qui s'entrecoupent aux Poles du Monde, & divisent la sphere en quatre parties egales, l'une passe par les points des Equinoxes, & l'autre par les solssices. Dont elle prennent les noms, nous verrons cela sur les Globes quand il vous plaira.

Scavez vous l'ulage des

Globes? Ouy.

It is call'd Horizon, because it doth distinguish that part of Heaven which we see, from that which we see not; Its name signifies term, or limit: It hath also several good uses that one may learn upon the Globes.

What signific the Tropicks?

They are call'd Tropichs from the word Tropos, which signifies a return, for when the Sun is come to one of those Circles, it returns towards the place whence it came; they are each of them remoted 23 degrees and an half from the Equinostial, which is the furthest place of the Sun from that Circle.

We have onely now the Polar

Circles to speak of.

They are call'd so from the name of their Poles, from which they are remoted onely of 23 degrees and an half.

Are there no other Circles?

There are two other call d Collures, which cut one another in the Poles of the World, and divide the Sphere in four equal parts, one passes by the Equinostial points, and the other by the Solstices, of which they borrow their names, we shall see that on the Globes when you please.

Do you know the use of the Globese Tes.

En

J'en ay deux fort beaux.

Voudriez vous me les preter l'un apres l'autre?

Les Globes ne se pretent point, parce qu'il ne faut que le moindre accident pour les

gafter.

Si je les gatois je les paye-.

rois.

Pour eviter cela, venez les voir chez moy tant qu'il vous plaira.

Je vous remercie. Je prendray la hardiesse de vous aller

importuner.

Les Amis n'importunent jamais, vous serez le bien venu.

Monsieur, vostre serviteur.

Mais Monsieur, nous n'avons
point parlés des quatre parties
du monde qui sont l'Europe,
l'Afrique, l'Asse & l'Amerique.

Je voudrois sçavoir quelles en sont les principaux Empires

& Royaumes.

Premierement l'Europe con-

La France.
L'Espagne.
Le Portugal.
L'Angleterre.
L'Ecosse.
L'Hlande.
LaHolande.
La Flandre.
La Suisse.
La Savoye.
L'Italie ou sont le Piémont.

Have you any?

I have two fine ones.
Would you be willing to lend

me them, one after th'other?

Globes do not use to be lent, because the least accident may spoil them.

If I should spoil them, I would

pay for them.

To avoid that, come and fee them at my House when you please.

I thank you. I will make bold

to come and trouble you.

Friends never trouble, you shall be welcome.

Sir, your Servant.

But Sir, we have faid nothing of the four parts of the World, which are Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

I would know what are the chief Empires and Kingdoms.

First and foremost, Europe doth contain,

Les Duchéz de Milan, Parme,
Modene, Mantoue.

La Republique de Venife.

La Toscane.

Le Royaume de Naples.

L'Alemagne ou sont.

La Boeme.

L'Autriche.

La Baviere.

La Saxe.

L'Alface.

334 Le Palatinat. La Westphalie. La Françonie. La Souabe. Le Brandebourg. La Pomeranie. La Hongrie. La Pologne. La Lithuanie. La Prusse. L'Ukraine. La Suede. La Laponie. La Finlande. La Livonie. L'Ingrie. Le Danemarq. La Norwege. La Turquie en Europe ou font la Bosnie. La Servie.

La Bulgarie. La Romanie. La Grece, &c. La Moscovie. La Russic.

Les Principales Isles de la Mer Mediterranée sont.

La Sicile.

La Sardaigne, Corse, Majorque Corfou, Candie, Cefalonie, Zante, &c. L'Asse contient premierement. La Turqui en Asie ou sont. La Natolie. La Phenicie.

L'Armenie. Les trois Arabies, &c. La Perse.

La Terre Sainte.

La Tartaric. La Chine.

L'Empire du Mogol. Les Isles de l'Asie dans l'Ocean font. Les Maldives, Ceilan, Suama-

Java, les Isles du Japon. Les Philipines.

Les Indes Orientales.

Les Molucques.

Les deux grandes Isles en la Mer Mediterranée sont.

Chipre. Rhodes.

L'Affrique contient.

La Barbarie. Fcz.

Maroc. Tremisen:

Alger. Tunis. Tripoli. Barca. L'Egipte.

Le Billedulgerid.

Le Zaara. La Nigritic. La Guinée.

L'Abissinie ou haute Ethiopie.

Le Congo. L'Angola. Le Malemba. La Cafrerie. Le Mono-Motapa.

Le Zanguebar. La Mozambique, &c.

Les Isles pres d'Afrique sont.

Les Terceres. Madere.

Les Canaries. Les J. du Capverd. Sancte Helene.

Saint Thomas.

L'Iffe

L'Isle Dauphine, Zocotora, Bebelmandel, Malte dans la
Mer Mediterranée.
L'Amerique contient.
Le Canada ou sont.
La nouvelle France.
La nouvelle Bretagne.
La nouvelle Angleterre.
La nouvelle Suede.
Le nouveau Danemarq.
Le nouveau Pays de Galles.
La nouvelle Hollande.
La Virginie.
La Floride.

2-

la

Ilc

la Nouvelle Espagne.
La Castille d'Or.
Le Perou.
Le Chili. Magellan.
Le Paraguai.
Le Bresil.
Les Isles Antilles sont sept principales.
L'Espagnole.
La Cube.
La Jamaique.
Saint Christophle.
La Martinique.
La Guadaloupe.
La Barbade.

Qu'est ce que l'Astrono-

Le Royaume de Mexique dit

C'est la Science, de connoistre les Astres & leurs Mouvemens.

Comment se divent les A-

En Estoilles, & en Planet-

Quelle difference y a til entre les Estoilles & les Planettes?

Les Estoilles sont fixes, & attachées au Firmament, & les Planettes sont errantes & roulent dans l'Air.

Quel est le nombre des Etoilles?

Il est innombrable.

Les Estoilles sont elles bien grandes ?

La plus petite est dixhuict fois plus grande que la Terre & la Mer.

Sont elles bien hautes?

What is Astronomie?

It is the Science to know the Stars, and their Motions.

How are the Stars divided?

In Stars and Planets.

What difference is there between the Stars and Planets?

The Stars are fixed and faflened to the Skie, and the Planets are wandering and turning in the Air.

What is the Number of the

It is innumerable.

Are the Stars very big?

The least is eighteen times bigger than the Earth and the Sea.

Are they very high?

Elles

Elles ont vingt millions de lieues de hauteur par dessus la Leagues above the Earth. Terre.

Qu'est ce qu'une Constellation?

posé de quelques étoilles proches les unes des autres.

Combien en conte-t-on>

On en conte jusqu'a soixante & deux.

Ont elles des Noms?

Ouy, vous les pouvez voir fur un Globe Celeste.

Combien y a til de Planettes ?

Il y en a sept qui sont. Le Soleil, Jupiter, Mars, Mercure, Saturne, Venus, la Lu-

Quelle est la plus grande des Planettes?

C'eft le Soleil.

De quelle grandeur est le Soleil >

Il est cent soixante fois plus grand que la Terre, si nous en voulons croire les Aftronomes.

Et la Lune de quelle grandeur est elle?

Elle est trenteneuf fois plus petite que la Terre.

Elle paroift presque aussi grande que le Soleil.

C'est acause quelle est plus proche de la Terre que le So-Til.

Combien y a til de lieues de la Terre au Soleil, & a la Lune ?

They are twenty millions of

What is a Confellation?

C'est un Signe Celeste com- It is a Celestial Sign composed of some Stars near one another.

> How many are there of them?

> They reckon fixty two of them.

Have they got Names?

Tes, you may see them upon a Celestial Globe.

How many Planets are there?

There are seven. The Sun. Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, Saturn, Venus, the Moon.

Which is the greatest of the Planets?

It is the Sun. How big is the Sun?

It is a bundred and fixty times bigger than the Earth, if we will believe Astronomers.

And the Moon bow big is it?

It is nine and thirty times lesfer than the Earth.

It looks almost as big as the Sun.

It is because it is nearer the Earth than the Sun.

How many Leagues are there from the Earth to the Sun, and to the Moon?

De

a onze cent mille lieues.

Et de la Terre a la Lune, il n'y en a pas plus de trente a quarente milles.

On dit que le soliel est fixe, & que c'est la Terre qui tour-

ne.

ed

of

of

n.

2-

be

DE

36

be

be

re id

e

C'est l'opinion de Copernicha. & celle de tous les plus sçavans Mathematicians de ce Siccle.

Si c'est le soleil qui tourne, il faut qu'il aille bien visse.

Il fait deux cent septante cinq mille lieues par heure, & la Lun en fait dix mille.

Comment peut on sçavoir cela ?

Par le Calcul Aftronomi-

Comment se font les Eclipfcs ?

L'Eclipse du soleil se fait par l'opposition de la Lune entre le soleil & la Terre, & celle de là Lune, lors que la Terre se trouve entre la le Soleil & la Lune.

Je ne sçaurois comprendre ecla.

Je ne sçaurois qu'y faire. fe ne scaurois mesme le croire: 157 157001 par 15 25 100

Les volontez font libres croyez en ce qu'il vous plaimailte de la compania del compania del compania de la compania del la compania de la compania della compania de

L'Astrologie & l'Astrono-

De la Terre au folcil, il y From the Earth to the Suns there are eleven hundred thousand Leagues.

And from the Earth to the Moon, there is not above thirty thousand Leagues.

They say that the Sun is fixed, and that the Earth doth turn.

It is the opinion of C. and of all the most learned Mathematicians of this age.

If it is the Sun that turns, it must go very fast.

It goeth a hundred and seven ty five thousand Leagues in an bour, and the Moon ten thousand.

How can that be known?

mar le karon-By Astronomical Calculation

rection to our and en

How are the Eclipses made?

The Eclipse of the Sun is made, by the opposition of the Moon, between the Sun and the Earth; and the Eclipse of the Moon, when the Earth is between the Sun and the Moon:

I cannot apprehend that;

I cannot belp it.

I cannot so much as believe it: of the Mande the seb selly

The will is free, believe what you please.

Is not Astrology and Astro-

mie mest ce pas la mesme nomy all one?

chose?

Il y a difference, car la l'-Aftrologie est la science de predire les choses à venir par la connoissance des Astres.

Croyez vous que cela se

puisse faire?

Non, je croy que ce n'est que vanité, & qu'il n'y a que Dieu qui sache les choses sutures.

le fuis de vostre sentiment.

Qu'est ce que la Perspe-

La Perspective, ou Optique, est la science de la veue, & de l'oeil qui en est l'instrument, elle traite de tout ce qui se voit par le rayon droit, elle explique la nature & les proprietez de la veue, & sert infiniement a l'Architecture & à la Peinture.

En combien de parties se divise t-elle?

En trois parties, dont la premiere retient le nom general d'optique & traite de tout ce qui appartient au rayon droit.

La fecond s'appelle Catoptrique & traite du rayon reflechi, donne les regles & les causes des reflections differentes, selon la diversité des Corps ou elle le fait. La 3. se nomme Dioptrique, & traite du rayon brisé, &c. There is a difference, for Afrology is the Science of foretelling things to come, by the knowledge of the Stars.

Do you believe that can be

No, I believe it is but vanity, and that there is none but Godthat knows things to come.

I am of your opinion.

What is Perspedive?

Perspective, or Optick, is the Science of the Sight, and of the the eye, which is the Instrument of it, it doth treat of all that is seen right-ray, it doth explain the nature and sproperties of the fight, and is of infinite use to Architecture and Picture-drawing.

Into bow many parts is it divided?

In three parts, the first of which retains the general name of Optick, and treats of all that belongs to the right-ray.

The second is call'd Catoptrick, and treates of the reflected-ray, gives the rules and the causes of the several reflections, according to the diversity of the bodies where it is made. The 3dis call'd Dioptrick, and treateth of the broken-ray, &c.

Qu'est Qu'este que la Musique? C'est l'Art de Chanter, & de jouer & toucher toutes sortes d'instrumens, la science.

Harmonique dit Aristotle, dont le Corps est composé de parties dissemblables, & qui s'accordent neant-moins les unes avec les autres, elle a esté invente é pour adoucir l'amertume de cette vie, & pour calmer l'orage & la violence des passions.

La Musique donnoit l'alarme a Alexandre le grand.

Lors qu' orpheé chantoit & jovoit de sa harpe, il captivoit les bestes sauvages & changeoit leurs naturels sarouches par le charme de la Musique.

Affeurement la Musique est une science admirable, nous le scavons par experience, tous les hommes du Monde l'admirent & se plaisent a entendre un concert de Voix & d'instrumens qui ravit l'ame par les Oreilles.

Monsieur, je sçay que vous y estes fort sçavant & que vous avez une Voix sans pareil-le.

Je ferois ravy d'avoir le bonheur de vous entendre chanter.

J'entens un peu le fond de la Musique, & pourrois changer ma partie, mais il y a de meilleures Voix que la mienne. What is Musick?

It is the Art of Singing, and playing on all sorts of instruments.

The Harmonical Science (faith Aristotle) whose body is composed of unlike parts, and which notwithstanding agree all together; it invented to sweeten the bitterness of this life, and to calm the form and violence of our passions.

Musick did give the Alarum to Alexander the great.

When Orpheus sung and plaid on his harp, he would captivate wild heasts, and change their wild nature by the charme of Musick.

Undoubtedly Musick is an admirable Science, we know it by experience, all men in the World admire it, and take delight in bearing a Consort of Voices and Instruments, which ravishes the Souls by the Ears.

Sir, I know you are very learned in it, and that you have an incomparable Voice.

I would be very glad to bave the happiness to hear you fing.

I understand pretty well the ground of Musick, and I could sing my part; but there are bester Voices than mine. Monsieur, Je sçay ce que j'en dois croire, apres ce que

j'en ay ouy dire.

Monsieur, quand il vous plaira me faire l'honneur de me venir voir, vous en serez le Juge, & je croy que vous rabatrez de l'opinion que vous en avez conceue.

Bien au contraire je croy plutost que j'y ajousteray.

Brisons la dessus Monsieur & achevons plutost de parler des autres parties des Mathematiques.

Mais Monsieur, Je crains de

vous ennuyer.

Vous ne sçauriez Mr. Je ne m'ennuye jamais a discourir sur ce suject.

De quelles parties n'avons

nous point encore parlé?

Nous navons encore rien dit & de la Statique de l'Architecture Civile & Militaire, de la Navigation, ni de l'Algebre.

Qu'est ce que la Statique? C'est la science des forces Mouvantes.

Dequoy traite t-elle en particulier.

Des raisons, proportions & qualitez des pois, & de la pefanteur des Corps.

Qu'est ce que l'Archite-

Cture ?

C'est l'art de bien bastir.

C'est un art qui donne les reigles de faire des bastimens avec symmetrie. Sir, Iknow what I must judge of it, after that I have heard of

u

m

I

Sir, when you please to do me the honour to come to see me, you'l be a Judge of it, and I think you will lessen the opinion that you have conceived of it.

Quite contrary, I believe rather, that I shall encrease it.

Let us conclude that Sir, and let us rather go on with treating of the other parts of Mathematicks.

But Sir, I fear totire you.

You cannot Sir, I am never tired to discourse upon that subjest.

Of what parts have we not yet

spoken?

We have said nothing yet of Statick, of Civil and Military Architecture, of Navigation, nor of Algebra.

What is Statick?

It is the Science of Moving or stirring heavy things.

What doth it particularly treat

of?

Of the reasons, proportions, and qualities of weights, and beaviness of bodies.

What is Architecture?

It is the Art of Building.

It is an Art which gives the rules of building with Simmetry.

Quelles

Quelles qualitez doit avoir

un bon Architecte?

e

Un bon Architecte doit avoir diversité de connoisances, mais principalement de ces dix chofes.

Premierement il faut qu'il scache bien coucher par é- good Pen-man. crit.

vrages qu'il se propose de works he purposes to make. faire.

- 2. Il doit sçavoir dessiner, pour faire les plans & les elevations des bâtimens qu'il entreprend.
- 3. La Geometrie luy est aussi necessaire pour prendre ses alignemens.
- 4. Il a besoin de l'Arithmetique pour faire ses Calculs.
- 5. Il doit estre Historien afin de rendre raison de la plus part des Ornemens d'Architecture qui sont fondez sur l'-Histoire.
- 6. Il faut qu'il sçache la Philosophie morale, parce qu'il doit eftre hardy, equitable, fidele, & tout a fait exempt d'avarice.
- 7. La Philosophie naturelle luy est necessaire, pour découvrir quelles sont les causes de plusieurs choses ausquelles il doit remedier.

What qualities must a good Architect bave?

A good Architedt ought to be learned in many things, but especially in these ten.

First of all be ought to be a:

Pour faire les devis des ou- To make the projects of the

- 2. He must know bow to defign, to draw the plots and elevations of the buildings which he doth undertake.
- 3. Geometry is also necessary to him, to measure and proportion bis draughts.
- 4. He bath need of Arithmetick for his Calculations.
- 5. He must be a Historian that be may give his reasons of the Ornaments of Architecture, which are grounded upon History.
- 6. He must know Moral Philosophy, because be must be bold, just, equitable, and altogether free from covetousness.
- 7. Natural Philosophy is neceffary to bim, to discover the causes of many things, to which be must give a remedy. 8. H

Aa 3

8. Il doit encore avoir quelque connoissance de la Medecine, pour sçavoir les qualitez de l'air, qui rendent les lieux fains & habitables.

9 Il ne faut pas qu'il ignore les loix & les coutumes des lieux, pour la confiruction des Murs mitoyens, pour les veues, & pour les écoulemens des eaux.

ro. En fin il doit sçavoir l'Astronomie afin de pouvoir faire toutes sortes de quadrans au soleil.

Quelles sont les parties de

l'Architecture ?

L'Architecture a huict parties sçavoir, 1. La Solidité, 2. La Commodité, La Beauté, L'Ordonnance, La Disposition, La Proportion, La Bienseance, L'Oeconomie.

Je serois bien aise de sçavoir la signification de toutes

fes parties.

Je serois tres content de vous les expliquer si le temps nous le permettoit mais vous les pourrez voir dans les livres d'Architecture.

Quels font les meilleurs Au-

theurs qui en ont écrit?

Vitruve, Vignole, & le Muct.

Ou les pourray je trouver

a acheter.

Vous n'avez que faire de les acheter.

8. He must also have some knowledge of Phisick, to know the qualities of the air, which make places sound and to be inbabited.

9. He must not be ignorant of the Laws and Customs of places, for the construction of middle Walls, for sights or lights, and for running of Waters.

10. In fine, he must understand Astronomy, that he may be capable of making all sorts of Sin-Dials,

What are the parts of Archi-

tecture ?

Architesture bath eight parts, viz. 1. Solidity, Conveniency, Beauty, Order, Disposition, Proportion, Comeliness or Congruity, Occonomy or Management.

I should be very glad to know the signification of all its parts.

I would willingly explain them unto you, if time would permit us, but you may see them in books of Architecture.

Who are the best Authors that bave writ of it?

Vitruvius, Vignola, & le

Where may I buy them?

You need not buy them?

Je vous les preteray quand il vous plaira-

Vous m'obligerez beau-

coup.

שוו

cb

12-

of

le

d

C'est ce que je desire.

Vous plaist il que nous parlions un peu de la fortification, ou Architecture Militaire?

De tout mon Cœur.

Vous m'avez deja entretenu des Elemens de Geometrie qui y font necessaires, ce que je desirerois sçavoir a present est l'ordre qu'il faut observer à la construction de toutes sortes d'ouvrages.

Sçavez vous les Noms & les termes dont on se sert en cet

Art >

Non, Je vous prie de me les dire.

Pour yous les faire entendre.

Il faudroit avoir le plan de quelque place.

J'ay le plan de Charlerey dans mon Porte lettre.

Voyons lc.

Je croy l'avoir, si je ne me trompe.

Le voicy.

Voila un fort beau plan.

Voila une place bien forte. Qui vous a donné ce plan

C'est un de mes amis qui me la preté.

C'est une place reguliere.

Qu'entendez vous par le mot de regiluere, est ce a dire bien gouvernée?

Non non ce n'est pas cela.

I'l lend you them when you please.

You Shall oblige me very wich.

Will you be pleased that we may speak a little of Fortification, or Military Architecture?

With all my heart.

Tou have already told me of the Elements of Geometry necessary to it, what I desire to know now, is the order that must be observed for the construing of all manner of works.

Do you know the names and the terms that are used in that Art?

No, I pray you to tell me them.

To belp you to understand them.

We should have the groundplat of some place,

I have the ground-plat of Charleroy in my Letter-case.

Let us see it.

I believe I have it, if I am not deceived.

Here it is.

That's a very fine plat. That's a very strong place.

Who gave you that?

It is a friends of mine that lent it me.

It is a regular place.

What do you mean by regular, is it a well governed place?

Not it is not fo. Aa 4

Une

Une place reguliere est celle qui a les Angles les costez & les bastions egaux.

Je sçay bien ce que c'est qu'un Angle, mais qu'appel-

lez vous un bastion?

Voila des Baltions, ces ouvrages de figure Pentagone entre deux Courtines qui ont deux faces, deux Flancs, & une Gorge.

Quelles sont les faces? Les deux costez qui forment l'Angle du Bastion, ou l'An-

gle flanqué.

Quels font les flancs?
Ces deux costez la entre
les faces & les courtines.

Ces plus longues fignes la

font donc les courtines?

Ouy, une Courtine est toujours entre deux Bastions, & un bastion entre deux courtines:

Ne fait on point de Bastions fur des costez tout droits

Ony bien, lors que ces coflez sont trop longs, & hors de la portée du Mousquet.

Qu'est ce que la Gorge? C'est l'entrée du Bastion.

Cette partie la du Flanc s'appelle espaule, on la nomme ainsi quand, elle est à pans parce quelle espaule & couvre l'artillerie, quand elle est ronde on la nome Orillon, elle fait le mesine esset que l'espaule au resard de l'artillerie.

A regular place is that that bath the Angles, the fides and the Bastions equal.

I know what an Angle is, but what do you call a Bastion?

Those are Bastions, those works like Pentagon figures, between two Curtains, that have two faces, two Flancks, and a Gorge.

What are the faces?

The two sides which form the Angle of the Bastion, or the Flancked Angle:

What are the Flancks?

Those two sides between the

Then those longer lines are the

Curtains?

Tes, a Curtain is always between two Bastions; and a Bastion between two Curtains,

Do they make no Bastions apon strait lines?

Tes, when those lines or sides are too long, and out of Musket shot.

What is the Gorge?
It is the entrance in the Bastion.

That part of the Flanck is call d Shoulder, when it is flat; because it doth shoulder, and cover the Ordnance, when it is round, they call it Orillon, it makes the same effect as the shoulder as to the Ordnance.

Le Flanc couvert c'est cette partie là du Flanc qui est couverte par l'espaule ou l'Orillon.

Qu'est ce qu'une Guerite? C'est cette petite Tour la, à la pointe du Bastion pour loger une Sentinelle.

Où est la place d'Armes?

Au milieu de la Ville, ou vous voyez que les principales rues aboutiffent.

N'est ce pas la le Rempart? Ouy, & voila la Banquette,

& le Parapet.

A quoy sert la Banquette? Elle sert a élever le soldat, afin qu'il puisse tirer par desfus le Parapet.

Je croy qu'il n'y a point icy

de Faussebraye.

Non il y a plusieurs Forteresses qui n'en ont point.

Ou sont les demi-Lunes, &

les Ravelins?

ces ouvrages que vous voyez devant les Bastions sont des demi-Lunes, & ceux que vous voyez devant les Courtines sont des Ravelins,

Quel ouvrage est cela?

C'est un ouvrage a Corne. Ces sossez la sont fort larges.

Les plus larges sont les meil-

leurs.

3.900

Qu'est ce qu'on appelle la

C'est un petit Fossé au milieu

du grand.

Il n'y a pas icy toutes for-

The covert Flank is that part of the Flank which is covered by the Shoulder or the Orillon.

What is a Garite?

It is that little Watch-Tower, at the point of the Bastion to place a Sentinel.

Where is the place of Arms? In the middle of the Town, where you see the chief Streets to end.

Is not this the Rampire? Yes, and there is the Banket, and the Parapet.

Of what use is the Banket?
It serves to raise up the Souldier, that he may shoot over the Parapet.

I believe there is no Fossebray

bere.

No, there are many strong places that have none.

Where are the Half-Moons,

and the Ravelins?

Those Works that you see before the Bastions are Half-Moons, and those that you see before the Courtains are Ravelins.

What Work is that?
It is a Horn-Work.
Those Disches are very broad.

The broadest are the best.

What's that they call Cuvet?

It is a little Ditch in the middle of the great.

All manner of Works are not bere.

Non,

Non, toutes sortes de dehors ne sont pas necessaires a toutes places.

Quels autres sortes de de-

hors y a til?

Il y a des Queves d'Irondes, des Tenailles, des Ouvrages a Cornes, des Cornes Couronnées, des Contregardes, des Fers a Cheval, de Bonnets a Prestres, &c.

Qu'est ce que le Coridor?

C est un chemin couvert sur la Contrescarpe, ou il y a un Parapet qui s'abbaisse du cossé de la Campagne, & se nomme Esplanade.

Qu'est ce que la Contre-

Scarpe ?

C'est le Talu qu'on denne au bord du Fossé, pour soutenir la Terre de la Campagne, de peur quelle ne s'éboule dans le Fossé.

Qu'est ce qu'un Cavalier?

Ce font Terraces elevées fur le Rempart, qui surpassent autant les autres ouvrages qu'un Cavalier fait un homme de pied.

Qu'est ce qu'une Plate-

forme >

C'est un ouvrage basti dans un Angle rentrant.

Qu'est ce que les Embra-

feures ?

Sont l s ouvertures des Parapets, par lesquelles tirent les Canons.

Qu'est ce qu'un Merlon?

C'est le plein du Parapet, qui est entre deux Embraseures. No, all manner of Works are not necessary in all places.

What other fort of Outworks

is there?

There are Swallows Tails, Tenails, Horn-works, Crowned-works, Contergards, Horse-spees, Priests Caps, &c.

What is the Coridor?

It is a cover'd way upon the Counterscarpe, where there is a Parapet which goeth downwards of the Campaine side, and is call'd Esplanade.

What is the Counterscarpe?

It is the Slope on the outside of the Ditch, to hold up the Earth lest it should break down into the Ditch.

What is a Cavalier?

It is a massic piece of Earth raised on the Rampart, which is so much higher than the other works, as a Horse-man is higher than a Foot-soldier.

What is a Platform?

It is a Work made in an inward Angle.

What are the Embrazures?

They are the ports or openings of the Parapets, whereby the great Guns are shot.

What is a Merlon?

It is the plane of the Parapet, between two Embrazures.

Qu'est

Qu'est ce qu'une Palissade >

C'est une rangée de Paux excedant la hauteur d'un homme, qu'on assemble avec des Traversiers.

Qu'est ce qu'un Cheval de

Frise ?

s Are

porks

,Te-

med-

boes,

the

is a

ards

d is

fide

the

משרו

rth

14

ber

ber

11-

t,

B

C'est une poutre garnie de pointes, qui tourne sur un Pivot pour fermer un Passage.

Qu'est ce que des Chande-

liers?

Ce font des Pieux de bois, qui servent a soutenir des Fascines, Rameaux, & Planches, pour empécher l'Ennemi de voir ce qu'on fait derriere.

Qu'est ce que des Chausses

Trapes?

Ce sont des pointes de fer qui sont disposées de telle sortes qu'il yi en a tousiours une en haut de quelque façon qu'on les jette.

A quoy font elles pro-

pres?

A jetter aux bréches, fossez,

& autres lieux.

Nous ne parlerons point des Mines, Contremines, Portes, Poternes, Herses, Orgues, Fraises, Pontlevis, parce que ce sont des choses que tout les monde connoiss. Il ne nous reste plus qu'a parler des Maximes necessaires a la Fortification.

Quelle est la premiere Ma-

xime?

Que toutes les parties de la place soient a l'epreuve du Canon, What is a Pallisade?

It is a row of Poles higher than a man, that are joined together with cross planks.

What is a Freeze Horse?

It is a Beam full of Iron points, turning upon a Pivot to sout up a Passage.

What are Candlesticks?

They are high Poles of Wood, that serve so uphold Babins, Bowes, Planks, to hinder the Enemy to see what is done behind.

What are Caltrops?

They are Iron points so made, that there is always a point upward in whatsoever manner they are thrown?

What are they good for?

To throw into Breaches,

Motes, and other places.

We shall say nothing of Mines, Counter-Mines, Gates, Piflernes, Herses, Organs, Ruffs, Drawing-Bridges, because those are things that every body knows. We have nothing left but to speak of the Maximes necessary to Fortification.

Which is the first Maxime?

That all the parts of the place be at the proof of Canon. Et la seconde à

Que les parties Flanqueés ne foient eloigneé des Flanquantes que de la portée du Moufquet.

Pourquoy du Mou quet plu-

tost que du Canon?

Parce que la dessence doit estre facile, prompté, certaine & a peu de frais, or celle du Mousquet ayant ces conditions, & celle du Canon nè les ayant pas, on doit mesurer la desence des fortifications a la portée du Mousquet, & non à celle du Canon.

Quelle est la portée ordinai-

re du Mousquet ?

Six vingt toiles de but en blanc.

Quelle est la troisiesme

Maxime?

Qu'il n'y ait en toute la place aucun lieu de la Muraille, ou des l'exterieur du Rampart, qui ne soit veu depuis le haut jusqu'au fond du fosse.

C'est ce que lon nomme

Flanquer.

La 4me que les Bastions soient amples, & les plus capables que l'on pourra; les plus grands sont les meilleurs; parce qu'ils sont plus commodes pour s'y retrancher en cas de necessité.

La sme qu'ils soient pleins de terre, & non vuides.

La 6me que la gorge ait au moins 35 toiles.

And the fecond ?

That the Flancked parts benot remoted or further from the Flancking, then reach of Musket shot.

Why of Musket shot, sooner

then Canon shot?

Because the defence ought to be easie, quick, certain, and of little charge, now that of the Musket having these conditions and that of Canon not; the defence of fortifications ought to be measured by the reach of the Musket, and not by that of Canon.

What is the Ordinary reach of

a Musket?

Six score fadoms.

What is the third Maxime?

That in all the place, there may be not part of the Wall, or of the Outside of the Rampier, that is not seen from the top to the bottom of the Ditch.

It is that which they call to

Flanck.

The fourth, that the Bastions be large, and as sufficient as can be, the biggest are the best; because they are sittest to intrench in them in case of necessity.

The fift; that they be full of Earth, and not empty.

The Sixth, that the Gorge be at least 35 fadoms.

La 7me que les Flancs foient les plus longs, qu'on pourra, au moins qu'ils ayent 18 toifes.

La 8me que l'Angle Flanqué foit droit, ou de 90 degrez, plus que faire se pourra, & qu'il ne soit moindre que de

60 degrez.

La 9me que la longueur d'une Courtine prolongée ne foit que de 135 toises, que la simple n'excede pas 86 toises, ni me soit moindre que 40 pour estre dans la desence.

La some que les Courtines soient dessendues de deux

Flancs.

La rime que le Rempart foit de telle largeur, quon y puisse elever un Parapet de terre a l'epreuve du Canon, & que derriere ce Parapet, il y ait encore assez d'espace pour le recul de l'artillerie.

La 12me que le fossé soit au plus de la largeur de 20 toises, & le plus prosond qu'on pourra.

La 13me que les fossez secs aux grandes Villes soient preferables aux fossez pleins d'eau, asin de faciliter les sorties, secours, & retraite des

affiegez.

La rame qu'aux petites places les fossez pleins d'eau soient preserables aux fossez secs, parce qu'a ces places les sorties ne sont pas fort necessaires, & qu'au contraire les surThe 7th, that the Flancks may be as long as you can, at least les them be 18 fadoms.

The 8th, that the Flanked Angle be a right Angle, or as near it as can be; and let it not be less than 60 degrees.

The 9th, that the length of an extended Curtain be not above 135 fadoms, that the single doth not exceed 80 fadoms, nor be less than 40 to be well defended.

The 10th, that the Curtains be defended from two Flancks.

The 11th, that the Rampier be fo wide, that a Parapet of Earth may be made upon it at Canon proof, and that behind the Parapet, there may be room enough for the recoil of the Artillery.

The 12th, That the Mote or Ditch be of 20 fadoms broad as most, and as deep as can be.

The 13th, That dry Ditches in great Cities are to be preferred before those that are full of water, to facilitate the sallies, the relief, and the retreat of the befored.

The 14th, That for little places, the Ditches full of Watter are preferrable to dry Ditches, because in such places, sallies are not necessary, and to the contrary, the surpri-

pri-

prifes y font fort a crain- fes are very much to be feared. dre.

La 15me que les parties les plus éloignées du Centre de la place soient commandeés de celles qui en sont les plus proches.

Voila les 15 principales Maximes, necessaires à la bonne Fortiffication.

Quelle proportion donnez vous, du Poligone interieur a la demi-gorge?

Les opinions sont partageés la dessus, il y a des Autheurs qui la veulent de cinq a un, & les autres de fix a un, & le Flanc egal a la demi-gorge.

Quelle proportion donne ton de la ligne Capitale au costé du Poligone?

La meilleure proportion est

de trois a un.

Y a til des reigles pour l'extraction des Angles des pla-CCS ?

Asseurement.

Comment trouve ton l'An-

gle du Centre?

En divifant 360 par le nombre des costez de la figure qu'on veut faire

Comment trouve ton l'An-

gle du Poligone?

En ostant l'Angle du Centre de 180 degrez, le reste est l'Angle du Poligone.

The 15th, that the parts that are most remote from the Center be commanded by those that are nearest to it ..

These are the 15 Chiefest Maxims necessary for good Fortification.

What proportion do you give, between the inward Poligone,

and the demi-gorge.

The Opinions are divided bereupon, there are some Authors that will have it of 5 to one, and some others of 6 to one, and the Flanck equal to the demi-gorge. -

1

What proportion do they give, of the Capital line to the side of

the Paligone?

The best proportion is of three to one.

Are there any rules for the extraction of the Angles of the places?

Sure enough.

How is the Angle of the Center found?

By dividing 360 by the number of the sides of the figure that one will make.

How is the Angle of the Po-

ligone found?

In taking the Angle of the Center from 180 degrees, the rest is the Angle of the Poligone.

Com-

Comment trouve ton l'Angle de la Capitale & de la demi-gorge? En offant le demy Angle du Poligone de 180 degrez.

2

l

Et pour connoistre le demi Angle Flanqué, & le Flanquant interieur, comment faites vous?

Il faut se servir de la Trigonometric.

La Trigonometrie est donc necessaire à la Fortification?

Elle y est absolument necessaire, & tout Ingenieur qui l'Ignore, passera pour un Ignorant.

Comment trouve ton l'Angle du Planc, & de la ligne de deffence?

En oftant le Flanquant interieur de 90 degrez, si l'Angle de la Courtine & du Flanc est droit?

Et s'il estoit obtus comme plusieurs le veulent?

Alors il le faudroit a jouter au Flanquant interieur, & oster le produit de 180 degrez:

Et comment se trouve l'Angle de l'espaule?

En ossant l'Angle fait par la ligne de dessence, & par la Flanc de 180 degrez, le reste est l'Angle de l'epaule.

Je comprens aisément cela, reste til encore quelque chose ? How is the Angle of the Capital and of the demi-gorge found.

In taking the semi-Angle of the Poligone from 180 degrees.

And to know the semi-flancked Angle, and the inward flancking Angle, bow do you do?

Trigonometry must be made use of.

Is Trigonometry necessary to Fortification?

It is absolutely necessary to it, and every ingenior that doth not know it, will pass for an ignorant man.

How do they find the Angle of the Flanck, and of the line of defence?

In taking the Flancking inward Angle, from 90 degrees, if the Angle of the Curtain and of the Flanck is a right Angle.

And if it was obtused as many will have it?

Then it must be added to inward Flanking Angle, and substract the product from 180 degrees.

And how is the Angle of the

Shoulder found?

In substracting the Angle made of the line of defence, and of the Flanck from 180 degrees, the rest is the Angle of the shoulder.

I do easily apprehend that, is there any thing remaining?

Je

le ne sçay plus que vous de-

mander.

Il reste les Proportions que les Lignes doivent avoir les unes aux autres.

Mais je ne puis pas vous les faire comprendre, puis que vous ne sçavez pas la Trigonometrie.

Ne pourroit on pas faire des Tables des longueurs de toutes les Lignes des divers Poligones?

Ouy da facilement, mais on appelle cela, le Pont aux As-

nes

me les sçait faire luy mesme?

Non pas, je veux dire que ces Tables la ne sont necessaires qu'aux ignorans, les sçavans n'en ont que faire.

Nous avons affez parlé de la Fortiffication, disons quelque chose de la Navigation, en

quoy confifte elle?

Elle confise à bien sçavoir les Principes de la Sphere, la façon d'observer la hauteur des Astres, l'usage de la Boussole, & les moyens d'en corriger la Declinaison.

Eft ce la tout >

Elle instruict de la Nature, des Proprietez, & de l'usage de certaires Lignes qu'on appelle Loxodromiques.

Je me souviens d'avoir ouy parler en compagnie des Tables des Loxodromiques dont

on faifoit grand eltat.

I do not know what to ask you further.

There remains the Proportions that the Lines must have one with another.

But I cannot make you apprehend them, being you are not acquainted with Trigonometry.

Could not Tables be made of the length of all the Lines of the several Poligones?

Tes easily, but we call that a Bridge for Asses to go over.

What! when a man can make

them bimself?

Not so, I mean that those Tables are necessary only to ignorant men, learned men have no need of them.

We have spoken enough of Fortification, let us speak something of Navigation; in what

doth it consist?

it doth consist to know well the Principles of the Sphear, the manner of observing the beighth of the Stars, the use of the Sea-Dyal or Compass, and the way how to correct its Declination.

Is that all?

It doth teach the Nature, the Properties, and the uses of cercertain Lines call'd Loxodromical Lines.

I remember I have beard speak in company of the Loxodromical Tables, which they did very much esteems

N

m

di

Ouy, leur usage est curieux & facile, car par la seule addition & soustraction on y peut resoudre tous les Problemes Nauriques, & se tirer de toutes les difficultez.

l'ay plusieurs cartes Hydrographiques de toutes sortes, mais je n'en sçay point l'u-

lage.

t

0

it

20

be

th

aay

be

4-

al

ak.

cal

ery

ıy;

Leur usage n'est pas difficile, mais bien de les sçavoir décrire, & corriger leurs deffauts.

Cela n'est pas difficile non plus, a ceux qui le scavent

faire.

Vous avez raison, je n'y trouve nulle difficulté.

En quoy confifte la Naviga-

tion en general?

A trouver la Latitude des lieux ou nous sommes, par la hauteur des Astres, la hauteur du Pole, par l'estoille du Nord, & par l'amplitude Ortive, a faire l'estime du Navire pour sçavoir le chemin qu'on a fait, a connoistre la Longitude, & le Rumb du Vent.

Qu'est ce que la Latitude? C'est léloignement du lieu ou nous sommes à la Ligne Equinoctialle.

Qu'est ce que la Longitude? C'est l'eloignement ou le Nombre des degrez que l'on est eloigné du Meridien ou Nord & Sud; ou lon commence a conter les Longitudes du monde. Tes, the use of them is curious and easie, because by a single addition and substration, one may resolve all Nautical Problems, and come out of all difficulties.

I have many Hydrographical Tables, of all forts, but I know

not the use of them.

That is not difficult, but one must know how to draw them, and how to correct the faults of them.

That is not difficult neither, for

them that can do it.

You say right, I find no difficulty at all.

In what doth confift Naviga-

tion in general?

In finding the Latitude of the places where we are, by the heighth of the Stars, the heighth of the Pole, by the North Star, and by the Easterly amplitude, to make the esteem of the Snip, to know the length of the way, and in finding the Longitude and the Rumb of the Wind.

What is the Latitude?

It is the distance of the place where we are to the Equinodial Line.

What is the Longitude?

Bb

It is the distance or the number of degrees that one is from the Meridian, either North or South; where the Longitudes of the World begin to be reskoned.

Qu'est ce que le Rumb de Vent?

C'est la partie du monde vers laquelle va le Navire.

Comment connoist on ces

quatre choses?

Il en faut connoistre deux pour venir a la connoissance des deux autres restantes, tout ainsi qu'en Philosophie, lors que vous avez la Majeure & la Mineure, dans la forme & l'ordre convenable, vous ne manquez jamais d'en tirer une 3me Proposition, qui se nomme la Consequence, ou la Conclusion.

Comment vient on a la connoiste des deux autres, quand on connoist les deux premieres?

Par le moyen de la Trigonometric.

Cette Trigonometrie est donc bien necessaire.

Elle l'est asseurement.

Qu'est ce que l'Algebre > C'est le grand Art des Nombres.

C'est une Arithmetique artissicielle & subtile, ou lon se sert des Lettres de l'Alphabeth.

Est elle plus utile que l'Arithmetique ordinaire?

Beaucoup plus, car elle l'éclaireit, l'étend, & la perfectionne autant qu'il se peut faire, & est si generale qu'elle se rapporte a toutes les Sciences Mathematiques, & considere toutes les grandeurs, & ce

What is the Rumb of the Wind?

It is that part of the World whither the Ship goes.

How are these four things

known?

Two must be known to come to the knowledge of the other two, as it is in Philosophy, when you have the Major and the Minor, in a convenient form and order, you never miss to draw a third Proposition, which is call'd the Consequent or Conclusion.

How do they come to the knowledge of the other two, when the two first are known?

By the belp of Trigonometry.

That Trigonometry is very neceffary then.

It is certainly so. What is Algebra?

It is the great Art of Num-

It is an artificial and subtle Arithmetick, wherein the Lettres of the Alphabet are used.

Is it more useful than ordinary Arithmetick?

Much more, for it doth illufirate it, extends it, and perfesteth it as much as can be; and is so general, that it is applied to all Mathematical Sciences, and considereth all Magnitudes, and what it demonstrateth, can be quelle quelle démontre de pout ap pliquer non seulement aux Nombres, aux Lignes, & aux Figures, mais auss aux Posts & aux Vitesses, & a toutes les grandeurs particulieres.

Je croyois que l'Arithmetique & la Geometrie fussent assez generale pour les Sciences.

L'Algebre va plus foin, car elle donne une facilité à l'esprit de découvrir les choses les plus cachées, & dont il seroit absolument impossible de s'éclaircir par l'Arithmetique & par la Geometrie ordinaire, ni mesme par le secours d'aucune autre Science.

Est elle difficile a compren-

Extremement, & malaisement, la peut on rendre intelligible, si ce n'est dans l'étendue d'un gros Volume.

Lors que je seray assez avancé dans les autres parties des Mathematiques, l'étudieray l'Algebre.

Vous ferez bien.

e

l-

d

d

s,

68

Quels sont les meilleurs Autheurs qui en ont traité?

Il y en a plusieurs tant des Siecles passez que du present, mais les plus clairs & les plus intelligibles ce sont les derniers; tant en France qu'en Angleterre.

Lequel me conseillez veus

es der- ble are th

tines and right, Line allo unto weights, swiftnesses, and to all particular quantities.

I thought that Arithmetick and Geometry were general conough for all Sciences.

e ne mangioney yat de 1 c-

Algebra goeth further, for it giveth a facility to the mind for the discovery of most hidden things, which would be absolutely impossible to explain by ordinary Arithmetick and Geometry, nor by the help of any other Science neither.

Is it a bard thing to understand or apprehend?

Extreamly, and it can bardly be made intelligible, unless it is in the extent of a great Volume.

When I have made a good progress in the other parts of Mathematicks, I will study Algebra.

You will do well.

Who are the best Authors that have writ of it?

There are many as well of the last Ages as of this present, but the plainest, and most intelligible are the last; both French and English.

Which do you advise me to buy?

Bb 2

Puis

Puis que yous estes Anglois, je vous conseille d'annéel de Livre de sen Monsieur Kerley, qui se vend Cloche au Cymetiere de Saint Paul.

Je ne manqueray pas de l'a-

I rhought this Arithmetick

Fin des Dialogues.

Algebra gseth further, for it gives a bellive to the mind for the discounty of holds hidden things, which trouble be abjutured by large filler to explain by ordinary he thought and Gunetry, we be any other Setractive and Gunetry, we be any other Setractive and colors Setractive.

dida bed a it de

Sarranny, and is can here'y be made facility ide, wales it so in the owent of a green Folus c.

Brefs in the order decid progression of the second progression of the second district of th

= 130 mill de mell. - 1860 mill der delt decens and

2 11

man, I advise you to buy Mr. Kerley's Baok, it is fold in St. Paul's Church; yard.

I will not fail to buy it.

le coppois que l'aridance fine & la Comete l'Brat dux senerale pem les Sci-

-side ont the Dia
Lifebre va plandol car

elle denne une lacine Breight,

de riécouveir les choice les

plus cachées, & dent il legat

chielument impodible de secharrir par l'Arithmetine &

par la Geometrie ordinaire,

ni maime par le fecture d'uncommande Science.

ixerancement, it metalls then the trends intains, la peat en rendse insolignose, si ce nicht dans i (tendes i un gros Volume,

A ors que je fray ul vecance dans les areres pa ne das Daubemariques, recollrevilatgebre.

o Voc.)erce lifen. Co font his collision La. Water, ill en oos trailer

the case pullicate state is a second to the contract of the case o

17

A living Creature,

V speckeire, Ferriell

ath, Mort, Tropals. Burial, Erterrement,

Heaven le Cial Glory, la Gioire.

Of the true God.

Du Vray Dien.

He Godhead, la Deité. Lord, Seigneur. Lordship, Signeurie. Almighty, Tout-puissant. Bleffed, Heureux. Blessedness, Bonbeur ou felici-Holy, Saint. Merciful, Mifericordieux.

Of God the Father.

De Dien le Pere.

He Father, le Pere. The First, le Premier. The Creator, le Createur. The Creation, la Creation.

Of God the Son.

De Dieule Fils.

THe Son, le Fils. Begottten, Engendré. A Saviour, un Sauveur. A Redeemer, un Redempteur. God and Man Dieu & Homme. Incarnation, Incarnation. Conception, Conception. Nativity, Nativité. An Inn, un Hoftellerie. A Stable, une Estable. A Manger, une Creche. A Cross, une Croix. Death. Bb 3

Death, Mort, Trespass.
Burial, Enterrement.
Heaven, le Ciel.
Glory, la Gloire.
Hell, l'Enfer.

A living Creature, un Animal. Rational, Raisonnable. Sensitive, Sensitif. Vegetative, Vegetatif.

Of the Holy Ghoft.

Du Saince Esprit.

Of Creatures.

- Des Creatures.

The Holy Ghost, le S. Esprit.

Proceeding, Procedant.

The Third, le Troisséme.

The Sanctifier, le Sanctificateur.

The Comforter, le Consolateur.

A Gift, un Don.
Grace, Grace.
Faith, Foy.
Hope, Efferance.
Love, Amour.
Peace, Paix.
Joy, Joye.

A Nangel, un Ange.
A Spirit, un Esprit.
A Man, un Homme.
A Woman, une Femme.

A Child, une Enfant. A Boy, un Garçon. A Girl, une Fille.

A young Man, un Feune Homme. An old Man, un Vieillard.

An old Man, un Vieillard. An old Woman, une Vieille.

A Gyant, un Geant. A Dwarf, un Nain.

Of Creatures.

Des Creatures.

A Creature, une Crea-

Of the Parts of Mans Body.

Des Parties du Corps de l'Homme.

THe Body, le Corps. The Soul, l'Ame. A Member, un Membre. The Skin, la Peau. The Flesh, la Chair. Fatnels, Graffeffe. Leanness, Maigreur. A Bonc, un Os. Marrow, la Mouelle. A Vein, une Veine. An Artery, une Artere. A Sinew, un Nerf. A Muscle, un Muscle. The Head, la Teste. The Forepart of the Head, le devant de la Teste. The Hinder-part, le Derriere: The Crown, le Sommet. The Hair of the Head, les Cheveux. The Hair of the Body, le The Face, le Visage. The Forehead, le Front. The Eyes, les Yeux. The Nose, le Nez. The Nostrils, les Narrines. The Cheeks, les foues. The Mouth, la Bouche. The Lips, les Leures.

The Tongue, la Langue.

The Teeth, les Dents. The Ears, les Oreilles. The Beard, la Barbe. The Chin, le Menton. The Neck, le Col. A Shoulder, une Espaule. An Arm, un Bras. An Elbow, un Coude. The Wrift, le Poignet. The Hand, la Main. The Back of the Hand, le dos de la Main. The Hollow of the Hand, le Creux de la Main. A Span, un Empanou Espe. The Fift, le Poing. A Joynt, une fointure. A Knuckle, un Nœud. A Thumb, un Pouce. A Finger, un Doigt. The Fore-finger, le Premiere Doigt. The Middle-finger, le Maistre Doigt The Little-finger, le Petit Doigt. A Nail, une Ongle. The Right Hand, la Main Droite. The left Hand, la Main Gauche. The Breft, la Poitrine. A Pap, une Mammelle. A Nipple, le Bout d'une Mammelle. A Bosome, un Sein. A Side, un Costé. A Rib, une Colte. The Back, le Dos. The Back-bone, & Estine du Dos. The Belly, le Ventre, B b 4 The

The Hucklebone } la Hanche. or Hip. The Buttocks, les Feffes. The Thigh, la Cuisse. The Ham, le farret. The Knee, le Genouil. A Leg, une fambe. The Calf of the Leg, le Gras de la fambe. The Shin, l'Os de la Fambe.

Pied.

A Foot, un Pied. A Toe, un Orteil.

The great Toe, le Gros Or- Des Accidens du Corps. teil.

The Heel, le Talon. The Sole of the foot, la Plante du Pied.

Of the Inward Parts.

Des Parties Interieures.

THe Brain, le Cerveau. The Stomach, l'Estomac.

The Heart, le Cœur. The Lungs, les Poumons. The Liver, le Foye. The Blood, le Sang. The Kidneys; le Roignon. The Spleen, la Rate. The Gall, le Fiel. The Entrails, les Entrailles. The Bowels, les Boyaux. The Small Guts, les Menus Boyaux. The Bladder, la Veffie. The Urine, l'Urine.

The Ancie, la Cheville du Of the Accidents of the Body.

BAld, Chauve. One ey'd, Borgne. Blind, Aveugle. Squint-cy'd, Louche, Bigle. Deaf, Sourd. Dumb, Muet. A Wart, une Verrie. A Wen, une Loupe. Scurff, la Teigne. A Tetter, une Dartre. Lame, Boiteux. Crump-footed, Piedbox. Splay-footed, Goibier. The Hiccup, le Hocquet. Sneezing, Eternuement,

Of Diseases.

Des Maladies.

Discase, une Maladie. Pain, Douleur. Itching, Demangeaison. Bed-rid, Alité. A Feaver or Ague, la Fieure. The Head-ach, le Mal de Tefte. Megrim, la Migraine. The Cough, la Toux. Hoarincis, Enrouement. Madness, Rage. Toothach, le Mal de Dents. Rheume, Rheume. Swounding, Evanouissement. Fainting, De-faillance de cœur. Bloody-Flux, Flux de sang. The Stone, la Pierre. The Pleurisie, la Pleuresie. The Jaundice, la faunisse. A Swelling, une Tumeur, ou Enfleure. The Gout, la Goutte. The Dropfie, l'Hydropise. The Consumption, la Consumption, la Phtisie. The Falling-fickness, le Mal Caduc, ou le baut Mal. The Palsie, la Paralysie. The Scurvy, le Scorbut. The Plague, la Peste. An Imposthume, un Apostume. The Canker, le Chancre. The great Pox, la groffe Verole, ou le Mal de Naples.

The Woolf, les Louge.
The Gangrene, la Gangrene.
The Leprofic, la Lepre.
The Measles, la Rougeolle.
Pimples, les Pustules.
Wheals, Bubes.
The Scab, la Galle.
A Scar, une Cicatrice.

Of the Senses.

Des Sens.

THe Sight, la Veuë. The Hearing, Powie. The Smell, l'Odeur. The Tafte, le Gouft. The Touch, le Toucher. Colour, la Couleur. White, Blanc. Black, Noir. Brown, Brun. Blue, Bleu. Gray, Gru. Green, Verd. Red, Rouge. Yellow, Faune. A Stink, Puanteur. A fweet Smell, bonne odeur. A Sound, un Son. Laughter, le Ris, ou le Rire. Weeping, le Pleurer. A Sigh, un Soupir. The Fancy, la Phantage. The Memory, la Memoire. ForForgetfulness, Poubli. Sleep, le Sommeil. Watching, le Veiller. A Dream, un Songs. Snorting, Ronflement.

Of Cloathing.

Des Habillemens.

Garment, un Vestement Habit. Cloath, Drap. Linnen, Linge, toile. Silk, Soye. Thred, Fil. Flax, Lin. Carryas, Canevas. Fustion, Futaine. Sack-cloth, une Haire. A Hat, un Chapeau. A Cap, un Bonnet. A Perrewig, une Perruque. A Hatband, un Cordon de Chabeau. A Fan, un Eventail. A Pinner, une Cornette. A Hood, une Coiffe. A Neck-jewel, un Collier. A Chain, une Chaine. A Bracelet, un Braffelet. A Neck cloth, un Mouchoir de Col. A Band, un Collet, un Rabat. A Shirt or Smock, une Chemise.

A Wascoat, une Camisolle. A Sleeve, une Manche. A Button, un Boutton. A Pair of Breeches, un Haut de Chausses. A Point, une Eguillette. A Girdle, une Ceinture. A Gown, une Robbe. A Cloak, un Manteau. A Coat, une Casaque. A Riding-Coat, Casaque de Campagne. An Apron, un Tablier. A Loofe-gown, un Robbe Chambre. A Glove, un Gan. Stockings, des Bas de Chausses. A Garter, une fartiere. A Shooe, un Soulier. A Boot, une Bote. A Spur, un Esperon. A Slipper, une Pantoufle. A Sole, une Semelle. Socks, des Chaussons.

A

A Sa

B

A

A

C

A

A

Of Meat.

Des Viandes.

A Steward, un Maistre d'Hostel.

A Caterer, Depensier.
Food, des Vivres.

A Table, une Table

A Table-cloth, une Nappe.

A Napkin or Towel, une Serviette.

A

A Trencher, un Trancboir. A Salt-feller, une Saliere. Salt, du Sel. Bread, du Pain. A Loaf; un Pain. A Crust, une Crouse. Crumb, de la Mie de pain. A Knife, un Couteau. A Carver, un Escuyer tranchant. A Mels, un Mets. A Dish, une Escuelle Plat. A Spoon, une Cuillier. A Plate, une Affiette. Pottage, du Potage, de la Seupe. Pap, de la Bouillie. Milk, du Laiet. Cream, de la Creme. Butter, du Beurre. Cheese, du Fromage. Flesh, de la Chair. Beef, du Bauf. Veal, du Veau. Mutton, du Mouton. Lamb, de l'Aigneau. Pork, du Porc. Bacon, du Lard. Roast Meat, du Rosti. -Boiled, du Bouilli. -Baked, Cuite au four. -Broiled, Grillée. -Fried, Fricassée. -Stewed, a l'Estuvée. -Minced; Hachee. A Pudding, un Boudin. A Saulage, une Saucisse. A Cake, Gafteau. Manchet, Miche. Houshold Bread, Pain de mefnage, ou pain bis. Bisket, Biscuit. A Fritter, un Bignet. A Pancake, une Aumelette:

aut

de

de

:5.

A Tart, une Tarte. A Flesh-Pye, un Pasté de Chair. An Apple-Pye, un Pasté de Pommes. A Gammon of Bacon, un Fambon. A Sallet, une Salade. Vinegar, du Vinaigre. Oyl, de l'Huile. An Olive, une Olive. Capers, des Capres. Sawce, Sauce. Sweet-meats, Confitures. Breakfast, un Dejuner. Dinner, un Disner. Bever, la Collation on le Gouté. Supper, un Souper. A Feast, un Festin. A Guest, un Hoste. A Bason, un Bassin. An Ewer, une Aiguiere. A Towel, un Essuymain.

Of Drink.

Du Breuvage.

Rink, Boisson, Breuvage.
Wine, du Vin.
New Wine, Vin nouveau.
Dead Wine, Vin éventé.
Sider, Sidre ou Cidre.
White Wine, Vin Blanc.
Red Wine, Vin Rouge.

Sack

Sack, Vin d'Espagne.
Rhenish Winc, Vin de Rhin.
Beer or Alc, Biere ou Aile.
A Brewer, un Brasseur.
A Pot, un Pot.
A Flagon, un Flacon.
A Bowl, une Coupe.
A Bottle, un Bouteille.
A Glass, un Verre.
A Cup-bearer, un Eschanson.
A Draught, un Trait, ou un Coup.

Trust, la Confiance:
Hope, l'Esperance.
Despair, le Desepoir.
Anger, le Courroux, la Colere:
Pleasure, le Plaistr.
Shame, la Honse.
Mercy, la Misericorde.
Envy, l'Envie.

An

AN

7

An

A

A

A

A

A

Of the Understanding, Will and Affections.

De l'Intellect, de la Volonté & des Affections.

THe Mind, l'Effrit. The Understanding, l'Entendment. The Reason, la Raison. Knowledge, Science. Faith, la Foy. Wildom, la Sagesse. Art, l'Art. Suspition, Soupçon. The Will. la Volonté. Love, l'Amour. Hatred, la Haine. Defire, le Defir. Loathing, le Degoust. Joy, la foye. Sadness, la Trifteffe. Fear, la Peur, Crainte. Boldness, la Hardieste,

Of Kinred.

Du Parentage.

MrEdlock, le Mariage. Marriage, Mariage: An Husband, un Mari. A Wife, une Femme. A Batchelor, un Garçon. A Virgin, une Vierge. A Bridegroom, le Marie. A Bride, la Mariée. A Widower, un Homme Veuf. A Widow, une Veuve. A Father, un Pere. A Mother, une Mere. A Father-in-Law, une Beau Pere. A Mother-in-Law, une belle A Son, un Fils. A Daughter, une Fille. Mere. A Son-in-Law, un Gendre. A Daughter-in-Law, une Belle Fille. Children, des Enfans. A Brother, un Frere.

A Sister, une Sœur.

A Brother-in-Law, un Beau A Lock, une Serrure. Frere. A Sifter-in-Law , une Belle Sour. d Grand-father, un Grand-Pere. A Grand-mother , une Grand-Mere. In Uncle, Oncle. o 3a na desmond An Aunt, Tante. Ancphew, un Neveu. Ancece, une Niece. An Heir, un Heritier. An Orphan, un Orphelin.

re:

f.

au

lle

1-

Of a House.

D'une Maison.

House, une Maison. A Palace, un Palais. A Stone, une Pierre. A Brick, une Brique. Chalk or Lime, Chaulx. Morter, du Mortier. A Foundation, le Fondement. A Wall, une Muraille. A Corner, un Coin. A Gate, or June Porte.
A Door, A Knocker, le Marteau. A Latch, le Loquet. A Bar, une Barre. A Chink, une Fente. A Back-door, la Porte de Derriere.

A Key, une Clef.
A Hing, un Gond. A Threshold, un Seuil. A Wicket, un Guichet. A Post, un Posteau. A Bolt, un Verrouil. Glass, Verre. A Window, une Fenestre. The Roof, le Toid, Faiste. A Slate, une Ardoise. A Tile, une Tuile. A Beam, Poultre. A Rafter, un Cheuron, un Soliveau. A Board, un ais, une Planche. A Lath, une Latte. Dan! A Pavement, le Pave. 1001 A A Hall, une Sale. Land . Soc A. A Kitchin, we Cuifne, all A A Cellar, une Cave ou Celier. A Dining-Room, une Salle, A Chamber, une Chambre, The Stairs, les Degrez, PESA A Closet, un Cabinet. 108 A A Study, une Eftude. An Inn, une Hoftellerie. 21 A A Tavern, une Taverne. A Work-house, une Boutique A Ware-house, un Magazin, A Garret; un Galetas, un Grenier. A Seiling, un Lambris. An Oven, un Four. A Chimney, une Cheminie.

Driving-Pun, une Leave

. un Caffe.

10 will an Chalderon.

Of Houshold-Stuff.

Des Meubles de la Maison.

The triblet out I was I want

Furniture, Garniture, Fourniture.

A Chair, une Chaife.

A Stool, une Selle, un Esca-

A Bench, un Banc.

A Foot-stool, un Marchepied.

A Scat, un Siege.

A Table, une Table.

A Carpet, un Tapis.

A Cup-board, un Buffes. A Cheft, une Quaiffe.

A Desk, un Poulpitre:

A Trunck , un Coffre.

A Box, une Boete.

A Cabinet, un Cabinet.

A Press, une Armoire.

A Basket, un Panier.

A Vessel, un Vaisseau.

A Hogshead, une Barique.

A Barrel, un Baril.

A Piercer, un Gimblet, un Perçoir.

An Andiron, un Landjer, un Chenet.

A Grate, une Grille de Fer.

A Spit, une Broche.

A Dripping-Pan, une Lecbefrite, un Casse.

A Kettle, un Chaulderon:

A Skillet, un Poisson.

A Chafingdish, un Réchaud.

A Frying-Pan, une Poifle.

A Ladle, une Cueiller de poi A Grater, une Racloire, un Ratissoire.

A Strainer, une Paffoire.

A Mortar, une Mortier. A Sponge, un Esponge.

A Dish-clout, un Esuiau, un

A Broom, un Balay, un Honf-

A Pot, un Pot.

A Pipkin, un Picher.

A Gridiron, une Grille.

A Fire-shovel, une Paelle

A Pair of Tongs, des Pincet-

A Pair of Bellows, un Souf-

A Tinder-Box, une Roete

A Match, une Alumette.

Tinder, la Meebe ou l'amorce.

A Bed, un Lift.

A Beds-foot, le pied du List.

A Rug, une Converture.

A Cradle, un Berceau. Tapistry, la Tapisferie.

A Sheet, un Linceul, un Drap.

A Blancket, une Couverture

A Pillow, un Oreiller.

A Bolfter, un Chevet

A Curtain, un Rideau, une Courtine.

A Candle, une Chandelle

A Candlestick, un Chandel-

The Snuffers, les Mouchettes, A Lamp, une Lampe.

A Distass, une Quenouille.
A Spindle, un Fuseau.
A Wheel, un Rouet.
A Reel, un Devidoir.
A Comb, un Peigne.
A Bodkin, un Poinson.
A Looking-Glass, un Miroir.
Spectacles, des Lunettes.
A Thimble, un dé à coudre.
A Needle, une Aiguille.
A Pin, une Espingle.

ud.

pot

, un

Toul-

lle

icet-

ouf-

te

rce.

7:

rap

ure

und

ch

Of a School.

D'une Escole.

A School-Master, un Maistre d' Escole. An Usher, un Soumaistre. A Scholar, un Escolier. A Form, un Banc. A Scat, un Siege. A Desk, un Poulpitre. A Book, un Livre. A Leaf, un Fueillet. A Side, une Page. A Margin, la Marge: A Composer, un Composeur. A Printer, un Imprimeur. A Bookseller, un Libraire. Paper, du Papier. Blotting Paper, Papier brouillard. A Sheet of Paper, une Fueille

de Papier.

A Quire of Paper, une Main de Papier. A Ream of Paper, une Rame de Papier. A Work, un Ouvrage. A Pen, une Plume. A Pen-Knife, un Trenche-plume ou un Ganif. A Pencil, un Pinceau. Ink, Encre. An Inkhorn, un Cornet. A Point, un Poinat. A Letter, une Lettre. A Syllable, une Syllabe. A Word, un Mot. A Leffon, un Lecon. A Rule, une Reigle. A Theme, un Theme. Prose, de la Prose. Verse, des Vers. An Oration, or a Speech, une Harangue. A Preface, une Preface. A Proverb, une Proverbe. An History, une Histoire. A Day-Book, un fournal. A Calendar, un Calendrier. A Table-Book, des Tablettes. A Dunce, Lourdaut. A Rod, une Verge.

A Palmet, une Ferule.

du Maistre.

The Mafters reward, le salaire

Of a Church.

D'une Eglise. nn Trenche-plume

A Church, une Eglife. A Temple, un Temple. A Chappel, une Chapelle, A Church-yard Cimetione. A Pew, un Banc .. A Bell, une Cloche. A Vestry, une Vestrie. An Altar, un Autel. A Pulpit, une Chaire. A Priest, un Prestre. A Deacon, un Diacre. A Bishop, un Eussque. An Elder, un Ancien. A Church-warden, un Cura-A Reader, un Leffeur, A Sermon, un Sermon, Predi-The Scriptures, les Escritures. The Bible, la Bible. The Old and New Testament, le Vieux & le Nouveau Teflament. The Golpel, l'Evangile An Apostle, un Apostre. A Prayer, une Priere. Petition, Requeste. A Chapter, un Chapitre. A Verse, un Verset. A Pfalm, un Pseaume. Singing, le Chant. A Quire, un Chœur. A Singing-man, un Chantre. An Organ, des Orgues. A Tune, un Air, un Chant.

The Liturgy, la Liturgie. The Sacrament, le Sacrement, Baptilm, Baptelme. A Font, les Fons. A Godfather, un Parrain. A Godmother, Marraine. The Communion, la Communion. Alms, Aumosnes. A Grave, un Sepulcre. A Coffin, un Cercueil. A Funeral, des Funerailles. Funeral Rites, des Obseques.

Of Time.

Du Temps.

Time, le Temps. Opportunity, Occasion. An hour, une heure. An hour and half, une heure & demie. An Hour-glass, une Horlege à sable. A Clock, une Horloge. A Dial, un Quadran. The Point of a Dial, l'Aiguille. Half an Hour, une demie boure. A quarter, un quart d'heure. A Day, un four. Break of Day, l'aube du four, le point du Four.

Sun-rifing, le lever du Soleil. Morning,

Morning, PAurore, le Ma- Ashes, des Cendres. tin Noon, Midi. Sun-setting, le coucher du Soleil. Evening, le Soir. Night, Nuid. Midnight, Minuich. Week, Semaine. Sunday, Dimanche. Munday; Lundi. Tuesday, Mardi. Wednesday, Mecredi. Thursday, Feudi. Friday, Vendredi. Saturday, Samedi. An Holiday, une Feste. A Work-day, un four ouvrier. A Moneth, un Mois. A Year, un An. Leap Year, l' Année Bisexte. An age, un Siecle. Eternity, l'Eternité.

Of the Elements.

Des Elements.

Fire, le Feu.
Heat, Chaleur.
Burning, Embrasement.
Flam, Flame.
Spark, Estincelle.
Fire-brand, Tison.
Coal, Charben.

Smoak, Fumée. Soot, Suye: Wood, du Bois. Water, de l'Eau. Rain, Pluye. The Rain-bow, l'Arc en Ciel Bridge, Pont. Brook, Ruiffeau. River, Riviere. The Sea, la Mer. Wave, Vague. Whirlpool, Moulinet. Drop, Goutte. Shore, Rive, Rivage. Pool, Estang. Marth, Marest, Marecage. Flood, Deluge. The Air, l'Air. The Sky, le Ciel. The Firmament, le Firma-The Light, la Lumiere. The Sun, le Soleil. Sun-beams, les Rayons du Soleil. The Moon, la Lune. Half-Moon, le Croissant. Full Moon, la pleine Lune. Star, Estoille. Cloud, Nuée. Darkness, Tenebres. The East, l'Orient, le Levant. The West, le Couchant, le Po-The South , le Sud , le Mis The North, le Nord, le Septentrion. Mift, Brouillard. Fair Weather, Beau Temps.

Wind, Vent.

Cc

Storm,

Storm, Orage. Whirlwind, Tourbillon. Shower, Groffe pluye. Frost, Gelée. Ice, Glace. Dew, Rosée. Snow, Neige. Hail, Grefle. Thunder, Tonnerre. Thunder-bolt, le Foudre. Lightning, Eclair. Earth, Terre.

Earth-quake, Tremblement de

Mountain, Montagne. Vally, Valée. Dirt, Bouë, Bourbe, Fange. Clay, Argille. Duft, Pouffiere. Hill, Costeau. The top of a Hill, le Som-

met. Rock, Rochar. Bank, Banc, Levée. Gravel, Arens, Sable. Chalk, Craye, Croye. Way, Voye, Chemin. Path, Sentier. Tract of a Cart, Orniere.

Of Metals.

Des Metaux.

Eetal, Metal. Mines, Mines. Gold, Or. Mine of Gold, Mine d'Or. Silver, Argent. Brass, Cuivre, Laton. Iron, Fer. Steel, Acier. Lead, Plomb. Tin, Estain, Copper, Cuivre. Coral, Corail. Quick-filver, Vifargent.

> Of Vertues and Vices.

Des Vertus & des Vices.

Ertue, Vertue. Vice, Vice. Temperance, Temperence, Moderation. Valiant, Vaillant, Courageux. Fortitude, Fortitude, Valeur. Justice, Justice. Experience, Experience. Expert, Adroit, Habile. Chastity, Chasteté. Modesty, Modestie. Modest, Modeste. Bashful, Honieux. Baihfulness, Honte. Humble, Humble. Humility, Humilité. Civility, Civilité. True, Vray, Veritable.

Truth,

Truth, Verité. Industry, Industrie. Diligence, Diligence. Diligent, Diligent. Patient, Patient. Patience, Patience. Constancy, Constance. Friendship, Amitié. Concord, Concorde. Peace, Paix. Pitty, Pitie, Compaffions Pitiful, Pitoyable. Meek, Debonnaire. Clemency, Clemence. Thankful, Reconnoissant. Thankfulnels, Reconnoissance. Godly, Pieux. Religieux. Godlines, Piete. Honesty, Honnesteté. Honest, Honneste. Charity, Charité. Fool, Fol, Folle. Folly, Follie. Indifcretion, Indifcretion. Unskilful, Maladroit. Craft, Finesse. Deceit, Fraude. Guile, Tromperie. Knave, Fripon. Pleasure, Plaisir. Glutton, Gourmand. Gluttonny, Gourmandise. Drunkenness, Turongnerie. Drunkard, Turongat. Drunken, Ture. Lutt, Impudicité. Wantonness, Lasciveté. Adultery, Adultere. Adulterer, un Adultere. Pander, Maquereau. Bawd, Maquerelle. Whore, Putain.

Pride, Orgueil. Proud, Orgueilleux. Ambitious, Ambitieux. Ambition, Ambition. Lye, Mensange. Lyar, Menteur. Pratler, Babillard. Babling, Babil, Caquet: Thrifty, Occonomy. Lavishness, Prodigalité. Prodigal, Prodigue. Covetous, Avaricieux. Covetouinels, Avarice. Bold, Hardi. Rash, Temeraire. Rashness, Temerité. Coward, Poltron. Cowardise, Poltronnerie. Sloth, Oisiveté. Negligence, Negligence. Fickleness, Inconstance. Stubbornness, Obstination. Discord, Discorde. War, Guerre. Unthankfulness, Ingratitude, Unthankful, Ingrat. Thief, Voleur. Pick-pocket, Coupeur de Bourfe. Villain, Vilain, Pendart. Rogue, Coquin. Ungodlinels, Impiete.

Of Birds.

Des Oiseaux.

Bird, un Oiseau. Wing, Aile. Feather, Plume. Spur, Ergot. Craw, Goffor, labot. Rump, Cropion. Egg, Oeuf. Shell, Coque. Claw, Griffe. Nest, Nid. Cage, Cage. Bat, Chauvesouris. Bitter, Butor. Black-Bird, Merle. Bulfinch, Pivoine. Buzzard, Buisar. Capon, Chapon. Chaffinch, Pinson. Chough Chouette. Cock, Coq. Cocks-comb, Creste de Coq. Crane, Gruë. Crow, Corneille. Cuckow, Coucon. Didopper, Plongeon. Dove, Colombe. Turtle-dove, Tourterelle. Ring-dove, Biset, Ramier. Stock-dove, Colombiset. Dove-house, Colombier. Duck, Canard. Eagle, Aigle. Falcon, Faulcon. Goldfinch, Chardonnet. Goole, Oye,

Wilde-Goose, Oye Sauvage. Griffin, Griffon. Gull, Mouette. Hawk, Esprevier. Hen, Poule. Heron, Heron. Jackdaw, Chucas. Kings-fisher, Halcyon. Kite, Milan. Lapwing, Vanneau. Lark, Alouette. Nightingale, Rossignol. Owl, Hibou. Scritch-Owl, Chabuant. Oftrich, Austrucke, Oftruce. Parrot, Perroquet. Partridge, Perdrix. Peacock, Paon. Pelican, Pelican. Phesant, Phaisant. Phenix, Phenix. Pye, Pie. Plover, Plouvier. Quail, Caille. Raven, Corbeau. Robin-red-breft, Gerge-rouge. Snipe, Francoline. Sparrow, Moineau. Starling, Estournean, Sanson-Stork, Cicoigne. Swallow, Arondelle. Swan, Cygne. Teal, Sarcelle. Thrush, Grive. Tit-mouse, Mesange. Turky, Coq d'Inde. Vultur, Vautour. Woodcock, Becaffe.

Of Beafts.

Des Bestes.

Beast, une Befte. Cattle, Bestail. Heard, Troupeau. Hide, Cair. Horn, Corne. Hoof, Ongle. Tail, Queue. Ant, Formi. Ape, Singe, Guenon. Wilde Ass, Ane Sauvage. Badger, Blaireau, Taiffon. Bear, Ours. Rec, Abeille. Honey, Miel. Hive, Ruche. A Sting, Aiguillon. Beetle, Escarbot. Butter-fly, Papillon. Beaver, Castor. Camel, Chameau. Cat, Chat. Catterpillar, Chenille. Concy, Lapin. Cricket, Grillon de Cheminée. Deer, Daim. Stag, Cerf. Hinde, Biche. Dog, Chien. Bitch, Chienne. Mastive, Mastin. Spaniel, Espagneul.

Muzzel, Museau.

Dragon, Dragon.

Dromedary, Dromadaire.

Elephant, Elephant. Ferret, Furet. Flea, Puce. Fly, Mouche. Fox, Renard. Frog, Grenouille. Glow-worm, Ver luisant. Gnat, Moucheron. He-Goat, Bouc. She-Goat, Chevre. Goat-herd, Gardeur de Che-Young Goat, Kid, Chevreau. Grass-hopper, Cigale. Hare, Lieure. Levret, Levraut. Hedg-hog, Herisson. Hog, Porc, Porceau. Hogsty, Porcherie. Hog herd, Porcher. Boar, Verrat. Sow, Truye. Pig, Cochon. Horse, Cheval. dia .100 Marc, Cavalle. Gelding, Hongre. Race-Horse, Cheval de Course. Nag, Bidet. Hackney-Horse, Hacquenée. Pack-Horse, Cheval Bastier. Neighing, Hennissement. Horse-keeper, Palefrenier, Valet d'Estable. 3.1 Halter, Licol. Horsleech, Sangsue. Vipe Leopard, Leopard. Lion, Lion. Lionness, Lionne. Lizzard Lizard. Louse, Pou. Mole, Taulpe. Monkey, Guenon. Cc 3 Moth,

Moth, Tigne. Mous, Souris. Dormouse, Loir. Mouse-trap, Ratoire. Mule, Mule. Nit, Lende ou Lente. Ox, Bouf. Bull, Taureau. Cow, Vache. Calf, Veau. Panther, Panthere. Polcat, Chafouyn. Rat, Rat. Scorpion, Scorpion. Serpent, Serpent, Sheep, Brebw. Ram, Belier. Weather, Mouton. Lamb, Aigneau. Sheepfold, Bergerie. Shepherd, Berger. Sheep-hook, Houlette. Flock, Troupeau. Wool, Laine. Fleece, Toison. Snail, Limagon. Snake Sempent. Water-fnake, Hydre ou Serpent d' Eau Adder, Contenure. Spider, une Araignée. Senerril, Efcurieu. Toad, Crapaut. Tyger, Tygre. Vipere.

Unicorn, Licorne.

Woolf, Loup.

Weefel, Belevie,

Silk-worm, Ver à Soye.

Wasp, Guespe.

Worm, Ver.

Of Fishes.

Des Poissons.

Fish, un Poisson. The Gills of a Filh, les Ouyes d'un Poisson. The Fins, Nageoires. The Scales, L'Escaille. Shell, Coquille. Fisherman, Pescheur. Net, Filet. Angle-rod, Canne de Pescheur. Line, Ligne. Hook, Haim. Rait, Amorce, Appas. Plummet, Plombeau. Fishing, Pescherie. Fishmonger, Poissonnier. Barbel, Barbeau. Carpe, Carpe. Cockle, Limaçon de Mer. Cod-fish, Mourie. Conger, Congre. Crab, Cancres Cray-fish, Escrevice. Dolphin, Daupbin. Ecl, Anguille. Gudgeon, Goujon. Herring, Hareng. Lamprey, Lamproye. Mackarel, Maquerequ. Muscles, Moucles. Oyster, Huitre. Perch, Perche. Pike, Brocket. Place, Pluye. Roach, Roffe, Roche. Salmon,

Salmon, Saumon. Sea-calf, Veau Marin. Shrimp, Chevrette. Sole, Sole. Sprat, Sardine. Sturgeon, Esturgeon. Tench, Tenche. Thornback, Raye. Tortoile, Tortue. Trout, Truite. Whale, Baleine. Whiting, Merlan. Lobster, Hommar.

les

Of Husbandry.

De l'Agriculture.

N Husbandman, un Laboureur. Countrey-man, Paisan. Ground, Terre. -Field, Champ. Farm, Ferme, Metairie. Tenant, Rentier, Fermier. Arable Land, Terre Arable. Turff, Gason. Dung, Fiente. Meadow, Pré, Prairie. Inclosure, un Clos, Closture. Grass, Herbe. Hay, Foin. Mower of Hay, Faucheur de Foin. Rake, Rafteau. A Plough, une Charrue.

Plough-man, Laboureur. Plough-handle, Manche de Charrie. Plough-share, le Soc d'une Charrie. Culter, Coultre d'une Char-Yok, loug. Goad, Aiguillon. Harrow, Herse. Furrow, Rayon. Ridge, Seillon. Acre, Arpent. A Sower, un Semeur. Seed, la Semence. Standing Corn, les Bleds. Harvest, la Moisson. A Sheaf, une Gerbe. An handful, une Poignée. A Reaping-hook, une Faucille. A Reaper, un Moissonneur. Stubble, du Chaume. An Ear of Corn, un Espic de Bled. The Blade, le Chalumeau. A Shock, une Gerbe, un Monceau. A Wain, a Cart, une Cha-A Carter, un Chartier. A Wheel, une Roue.

A Spoke, une Orniere. An Axle-tree, un Effieu. A Whip, un Fouet. A Barn, une Grange. A Barn-floor, l'Aire d'une Grange. A Granary, un Grenier, A Thresher, un Bateur. A Flail, un Fleau. Straw, de la Paille. A Sieve, un Crible. CC4

A

A Fan, un Van.
A Grain, un Grain.
Bread-corn, du Bled.
An Husk, une Gousse.
A Shale, une Escosse.
A Bean, une Febve.
Pease, des Pois.
Vetches, de la Vesce.
Wheat, du Froment.
Rye, du Seigle.
Barley, de l'Orge.
Oats, de l'Avoine.
Tares, Turoye.
Rice, Ris.

A Mellon, un Melon. Annise, Anis. Fennel, Fenouil. Time, Thym. Marjoram, de la Marjolaine, A Daifie, une Marguerite. A Gilliflower, une Geroflée. Lavender, la Lavande. A Rose, une Rose. Rosemary, Romarin. A Tulip, une Tulipe. Viole, de la Violette. A Thiftle, un Chardon. Sperage, des Asperges. Moss, Mouffe. Nettles, des Orties. Mint, Menthe. Sage, de la Sauge. Wormwood, de la Camomille. Colts-foot, du pas d'Asne. Fern, de la Fougere. Broom, du Geneft. Hemlock, de la Cigüe. Poppy, du Pavot.

Of Herbs.

Des Herbes.

A Stalk, une Tige.
A Turnep, un Naveau ou Navet
A Carrot, une Carotte.
Parsneps, des Panets.
A Raddish, une Rave.
Coleworts, des Choux.
Lett C, la Laidüe.
An Artichoke, un Artichaut.
Parsley, Persel.
An Onion, un Oignon.
Garlick, de l'Ail.
A Leek, un Porreau.
A Cowcumber, un Concombre.
Sorrel, Ozeille.
Mater-crosses, Cressen d'eau.

Of Shrubs and Trees.

Des Arbrisseaux & des Arbres.

A Plant, une Plante.
A Tree, un Arbre.
A Bough cut off, un Rameau.
A Bough, une Branche.
A green Leaf, une Fueille

A fain Leaf, une Fueille A Maple-tree, un Erable. morte.

The Stock of a Tree, le Tronc.

The Bark, l'Ecorce.

A Twig, une Verge.

The Root, la Racine.

Fruit, Fruid.

An Apple-tree, un Pommier.

An Apple, une Pomme.

A Peas-tice, un Poirier.

A Pear, une Poire.

A Cherry-tree, une Cerister.

A Cherry, une Cerise.

A Box-tree, un Buis ou Bouis.

A Plumb-tree, un Prunier.

A Plumb, une Prune.

A Fig-tree, un Figuier.

A Fig, une Figue.

An Olive-tree, un Olivier.

An Olive, une Olive.

An Ash-tree, un Fresne.

A Beech-tree, Haiftre.

A Wild Ash, une Fresne Sauvage.

An Elm, un Ormeau.

An Oak, un Chesne.

A Firr-tree, un Sapin.

A Willow, un Saule.

The Palm-tree, la Palme.

A Pine-tree, un Pin ou Pommier de Pin.

A Nut-tree, un Noyer.

A Nut-shell, une Coque de Noix.

A Nut-kernel, un Cerneau.

A Walnut, une Noix.

A Chestnut, une Chastaigne.

A Medlar-tree, une Meslier.

An Almond-tree, un Amandier.

An Almond, une Amande. A Cork-tree, un Liege.

A Bay-tree, un Laurier.

A Date, une Datte. A Quince, un Coing.

An Orange, une Orange.

A Lemmon, un Citron.

An Apricock, un Abricot. A Peach, uns Pesche.

A Strawberry, une Fraise.

A Mulberry, une Meure.

A Goosberry, une Grosele.

Sugar, du Sucre.

Pepper, du Poivre. Ginger, Gingembre.

Cinnamon, de la Canelle. A Nutmeg, une Muscade.

Saffron, du Saffran.

Frankincense, de l'Encens.

Rosin, de la Poix, Rasine. Amber, Ambre.

Pitch, Poix.

Of a Garden.

D'un fardin.

A Gardener, un Fardinier.

An Orchard, un Verger, une Pommet aye.

An Arbor, un Cabinet.

A Wall, une Muraille.

An Hedge, une Haye. A Spade, une Besche.

A Shovel, une Paelle.

A Pickax. une Pioche, Houe. A Bed for Herbs, un Parterre.

A Graffe, une Greffe. A Shoot, un Rejetton. A Pruning-hook, une Serpe.

A Prop, un Appuy.

Of Flowers

Des Fleurs.

PUrple Velvet flower, Amarante. The Wind Flower, Anemone.

Masterwort, Couronne Imperiale.

A Wild Rose, Eglantine. A Gilliflower, Giroflée.

Pomgranate Flower, Fleur de Grenade.

Hyacinth Flower, or Crow Toes, Facinte.

Jasmin, Fasmin. A Lilly, Lys.

The Mountain Lilly, Martagon.

A Dailie, Marguerite.

The yellow Lilly, Muguet. Narciffus, or White Daffodile.

or the Primrole, Narcisse. A Clove - Gilliffower, or a

Peerles Pink, Oeillet.

Orange-flower, Fleur d'Orange. The Velvet-flower, Paffe Velours.

Poppy, Pavot.

The Flower Paunsey, Pensee.

A Marigold, Soucy. A Tulip, Tulipe.

A Violet, Violette.

Of Arts and Professors.

Des Arts, & des Professeurs.

Divinity, la Theologie. A Divine, un Theologien. A Preacher, a Minister, un Predicateur, Ministre. Philosophy, la Philosophie.

A Philosopher, un Philsophe.

Logick la Logique. A Logician, un Logicien.

Dialectick, la Dialectique. A Dialectician, un Dialecticien.

Natural Philosophy, la Physque.

A Natural Philosopher, Physicien.

The Knowledge of Law, la furisprudence.

A Lawyer, un furisconsulte. Rhetorick, la Rhetorique.

A Rhetoricien, un Rhetoricien. An Orator, un Orateur.

Poesie or Poetry, la Poesse. A Poet, a she Poet, un Poete, une Poeteffe.

A Doctor of Phylick, un Medecin.

An Apothecary, un Apoticaire. A Chyrurgeon, un Chirurgien.

A Chymist, un Chimiste. Mathematicks, les Mathematiques.

A Mathematician, un Mathematicien.

Astrology, l'Astrologie. An Astrologer, un Astrologue. AltroAftronomy, l'Astronomie.

An Astronomer, un Astronome.

Geometry, la Geometrie. A Geometrician, un Geometre.

Geography, la Geographie.

A Geographer, un Geographe. Musick, la Musique.

A Musician, un Musicien.

Architecture, l'Architecture.

An Architect, or Overseer, un Architecte.

An Ingineer, or Fortifier, un Ingenieur.

A Master of the Horse, or a Riding Master, un Equier ou Maistre de Manége.

Picture-drawing, la Peinture. A Picture-drawer, un Peintre.

A Statue-maker, un Statuaire.

AGraver, un Graveur.

A Coiner, un Monoyeur.

A Printer, un Imprimeur. A Glasier, or Glass-maker, un

Verrier.

A Jeweller, un Foyalier. A Goldsmith, un Orfevre.

A Writing-Mafter, un Ecrivain, un Maifre d'écriture.

A Fencing-Master, un Maistre d' Armes.

A Dancing-Master, un Maistre de dance.

A Merchant, un Marchand.

A Draper, un Marchand Dra-

A Silk-Man, un Marchand de

A Linnen-Draper, un Marchand de Toile.

A Bookseller, un Libraire. A Grocer, un Epicier.

An Iron-monger, or paultry

Pedlar, un Quinquallier.

A Mercer, or Pedlar, un Mercier.

A Post, or speedy Messenger. un Courrier.

A Postillon, or Post-boy, un Postillon.

A Messenger, un Messager.

The Handicrafts-men, les Artisans.

A Barber, un Barbier.

A Water-man, un Batelier.

A Whitener of Cloth, un Blanchisseur de Toilles.

A Laundress, un Blanchisseuse. A Box-maker, un Boëtier, fai-

seur de boetes.

A Cap-maker, un Bonnetier.

A Butcher, un Boucher.

A Baker, un Boulanger.

An Imbroderer, un Brodeur. A Wool-Carder, un Cardeur.

A Chandler, un Chandelier.

A Hat maker, un Chapelier.

A Collier, un Charbonnier. A Carpenter, un Charpentier.

A Carter, or Car-man, un Charettier.

A Tinker, un Chaudronnier.

A Wax-Chandler, un Ciergier.

A Trunk-maker, un Coffretier. A paultry Pedlar, un Colpor-

teur. A Currier, or Leather-dreffer.

un Conroyeur.

A Roper, or Cord-maker, un Cordier.

A Shoo-maker, un Cordonnier.

A Pin-maker, un Epinglier.

A Melter, Founder, un Fondeur. A A Forger, Smith, un Forgeron.

A Fuller, un Foulon.

A Sword-Cutler, un Fourbisfeur.

A Broker, un Frippier.

A Glover, un Gantier.

A Clock or Watch-maker, un Horlogier, ou Horlogeur.

A Lantern-maker, un Lanternier.

A Laundress, or Washing-woman, une Lavandiere.

A Seamstress, une Lingere.

A Mason, un Masson.

A Farrier, un Mareschal.

A Joyner, un Menuisier.

A Miller, un Munier.

A Silk-Weaver, un Ouvrier en Soye.

A Paper-maker, un Papetier.

A Perfumer, un Parfumeur. A Lace-maker, un Passementier.

A Pie-maker, un Patissier.

A Paver, un Paveur.

A Skinner or Furrier, un Pele-

A Periwig-maker, un Perruquier.

A Feather-maker, un Plumaffier.

A Porter, a Burden-bearer, un Portefaix, ou Crocheteur.

A Potrer, un Potier.

A Book-binder, un Relieur de Livres.

A Translator, or Cobler, un Savetier.

A Sadler, un Sellier.

· A Lock-smith, un Serrurier.

A Taylor, un Tailleur d'Habits.

A Stone-Cutter, un Tailleur de Pierre. An Upholsterer, or Tapistrymaker, un Tapissier.

A Vintner, un Tavernier.

A Dyer, un Teinturier.

A Weaver, un Tisseran.

A Fadomer, un Toiseur. A Cooper, un Tonnelier.

A Turner, un Tourneur.

A Glasier, un Vitrier.

Offensive Arms.

Armes Offencives.

A Cannon, or great Gun, un Canon.

A Brass Gun, un Canon de Fonte. The mouth of a Gun, l'ame, ou la bouche d'un Canon.

The Britch of a Gun, la Culace d'un Canon.

The Frame or Carriage of a Gun, l'affust d'un Canon.

To cast a Gun, fondre un Canon. To level or plant a Gun, braquer un Canon.

To shoot or discharge a Gun, Tirer ou décharger un Canon.

A Cannon shot, une volée de

To Dismount a Gun, to take it off the Carriages, Demonter un Canon.

To cloy a piece of Ordnance, Enclouer un Canon, A Piece of Ordnance, a Culverin, un Coulevrine.

A Faulcon, un Faucon.

A Petard, or a Squib, un Pe-

A Bomb or murthering-piece, une Bombe.

A Fire-Ball, une Grenade.

A Musket, un Mousquet.

A Hand-Gun, un Fusil.

A Pistol, un Pistolet.

A Cannon-Bullet, un Boulet.

A little Bullet for a Musket or Pistol, une Bale.

Gunpowder, Poudre a Canon. The Match, la Mesche.

A Gleave, or Dart, un favelot, un Dard, un Trait.

A Stake, or Post, un Epieu, ou Pieu.

A Sling, un Fronde.

A Bow, un Arc.

An Arrow, une Fleche.

A Battle-ax, une Masse d'Armes.

A Battle-ave or Masse of

A Battle-ave, or Masse of Armes, une Hache d'Armes.

A Lance, une Lance.

An Halberd, une Halebarde.

A Javelin, une Faveline.

A Part san, or Leading-staff, une Pertuisane.

A Pike, une Pique.

A crooked Sword, or Hanger, un Cimeterre, un Sabre.

A Sword, une Epée.

The Handle, la Poignée.

The Pommel, le Pommeau.

The Gard, la Garde.

The Blade, la Lame.

The Point, la Pointe.

A Scabbard, un Fourreau.

A Dagger, un Poignard, une Bayonette.

Defensive Arms.

Armes Défencives.

A Head-piece, un Casque. A Helmet, un Heaume.

A Murrian, un Morion.

A Gorget, or Neck-piece, une Gorgerette, un Gorgerin ou Haussecol.

A Breast-plate, un Plastron.

A Cuirass, or Armour for Back and Breatt, un Cuirasse.

A Coat of Mail, or of Fence, un Corcelet.

A Vambrace, Armour for the Arm, un Braffal.

A Gantlet, or arming Glove, un Gantelet.

An Armour for the Thigh, un Cuissar.

Pully-pieces for the Knees, une Genouilliere.

A Shield or Buckler, un Bouclier, une Rondache, un Pavois.

A Coat of Mail, un Côte de Maille.

A Jack of Mail, faque de Maille.

A Coat Armour, a long Coat worn over Armour, une Côte d'Armes.

Warriors,

Warriors.

Gens de Guerre.

A General, un General d'Ar-

A Lieutenant General, un Lieutenant General.

A Colonel, un Colonel.

A Field-Marshal, un Maréchal de Camp.

A Captain, un Capitaine.

A Lieutenant, un Lieutenant.

A Cornet of Horse, un Cornette, un Guidon.

An Ensign of Foot, un Enseigne, un porte Enseigne.

A Drum, or Drummer, Tam-

A Field Serjeant, un Sergent de Bataille.

A Sergeant, Sergent d'une Compagnie.

A Corporal, un Caporal, chef d'une Escoüade.

A Brigadeer, Brigadier.

A Soldier, Soldat.

A file Leader, chef de file, Soldat appointé.

A King of Arms, Roy d'Armes.

An Herauld, Herault d'Armes. A Horse-man, Gendarme, Ca-valier.

A Trooper, Homme de Cheval.

A Foot-Souldier, Pieton, Fantassin.

A Horse-man that serves with a Lance, Lancier.

A Pike-man, Fiquier.

A Musketeer, Mousquetaire. A Cross-bow-man, Arbalestier. An Archer, or Bow-man, Archer.

A Slinger, Frondeur. Gunner, Canonier.

A Miner, or Mine-maker, Mineur.

A Pioner, Pionnier.

A Sentinel, Sentinelle.

A Souldiers Boy, un Goujat.

An Army.

Une Armée.

He Van, or the forefront, l'avant Garde.

The main Body, un Corps de Bataille.

The Reer-guard, Arrière garde.

A Body of Reserve, Corps de
Reserve.

An Army of Light Horse, un Camp volant.

The Forlorn Hope, Enfans perdus.

The Horse, Cavalerie.

The Foot, Infanterie.

A Squadron, un Escadron:

A Squadron, un Escaaron.

A Batallion, un Batailon.

A Regiment, un Regiment.

A Troop of Horse, une Compagnie de Cavalerie.

A Company of Foot, une Compagnie d'Infanterie.

A Rank, a Line, un Rang, une Ligne. A File, une File. The Baggage or Carriage, le Bagage.

Of Fortifications.

Des Fortifications.

THe Walls, les Murailles. The Battlements of a Wall, Creneaux de Muraille.

A Castle, un Chasteau.

A Fort, une Fortereffe, un fort. Alittle Fort . un Fortin , petit

fort.
A Fortification, Fortification.

A Tower, une Tour.

A Citadel, une Citadelle.

A Dungeon, or Platform, un Donjon.

A Bastion, un Bastion.

A Wall strengthened with Earth, une Muraille terraffée.

A Pot-gun, or Port-hole, Embraseure, ou Canoniere.

A high Platform, Terre plain, Cavalier.

A Parapet, Parapet.

A Ravelin, Ravelin.

Fauffe Braye.

A Ditch, Foffe.

A Scarf or little Wall, Escarpe.

A Counterscarf, Contrescarpe.

A floaping Bank, Glack Talus. A Case-mate, or Loop-hole,

Casemate.

A Palisado, or defence of Pales, Palissade.

A Half-Moon, Demi-Lune.

A Watch-Tower or Beacon. Echauguette.

A Curtain, Courtine.

A covered way, Chemin couvert.

A Redoubt, Redoute.

A covered or close Gallery. Gallerie couverte, Mantelet.

A Gabion, Faggots, Gabion, Fascines.

Baskets full of Earth, a defence for Canoniers, Gabionade, Fortification de Gabions.

A Mine, une Mine.

A Counter-mine, une Contre-

A Trench, une Tranchée.

A Camp, un Camp.

Provision of mouth, Munition de bouche.

Provision of War, Munition de Guerre.

Terms of War.

Quelques Termes de Guerre.

A faise Braye or Out-wall, TO raise men, lever des Trou-

To lift himself, s'enrôler.

To pay the Soldiers, Soldoyer, payer la Solde.

To make a general Muster of an Army, Faire paffer montre a une Armée.

A Soldier put out of pay, and cashiered, Soldat desappointé, privé

privé de sa montre, & cassé. A Soldier that receives better pay, Soldat appointé, prenant Solde.

The Forage, seek for Booty, to get intelligence of the Enemies, to know their intent, Battre l'estrade, aller à la découverte, pour prendre langue des Ennemis.

To go a plundering, aller à la petite guerre.

A narrow passage, un defilé. To rank or set an Army in battel array, Ranger une Armée en bataille.

To march with Colours displayed, marcher Enseignes déployées.

The march of an Army, la marche d'une Armée.

The marching back, contre

To camp, or incamp, camper. To beat up a Quarter, Enlever un quartier.

To found, sonner la charge.

To give battel, donner bataille. To rout the Enemies, défaire les Ennemis.

To win a battel, gaigner la bataille.

To lose a battel, perdre la bataille.

An Army put to flight, une Armée en deroute.

To make a great slaughter, Faire un grand Carnage, une grande boucherie, ou tuerie de Soldats.

To ask for quarter, to yield, demander quartier, se rendre.

To give quarter, donner quar-

To put all to the sword, Faire tout passer au fil de l'Epée.

To besiege a place, assiéger une place.

To make salleys, faire des sor-

To raise the siege, lever le siege. To batter a place, batre une place.

To batter with great Shot, batre en ruine.

To go to dig at the foot of a Wall, Aller a la sape.

To undermine, attacher le mineur.

To scale a Town, donner l'Escalade.

To give an affault, donner l'af-

To beat back the assault, Repousser l'assaut.

A general affault, un affault general.

To capitulate, Capituler. Capitulation.

The furrendring of a place, Reddition d'une place.

To yield up the Town to the Besiegers, Rendre la Ville aux asseguans.

To take possession of a Town, se rendre Maistre d'une Ville.

To put a Garrison in a Town, Mettre Garnison dans une Ville.

Rules

Rules for the Accents.

He long Accent is given to the agas I have faid in the pronouncing of Vowels; as in those words age age,

baailler bailler, to gape,

the real travailler, to work a

A is commonly short before the penultima ending with e, as la face the face, la glace the ice, la place the place, la chaffe hunting, except in these following words where it is long, une echaffe a stilt, une espace a space, graffe fat, grace grace, baffe low, une

taffe a cup.

ire

une

07-

ge.

1-

i-

ſ.

A is long in the Tenses of Verbs of the first Conjugation, tu parlas, thou didst speak, je parlasse, I might speak, il parlasse, he might speak, nous parlassens, we might speak, nous parlassens, we might speak, nous parlassens, we might speak, nous allasses, we went, vous allasses, ye went, pleust à Dieu que j'allasse, would to God I might go, &c.

A is short in the words in ade and arde, as muscade, a nutmeg, une salade, a sallet, une stade, a surlong, de la moutarde, mu-

Stard.

A is short in the words in age, une cage, a cage, un sage, a wise man, un nuage, a cloud; these two must be excepted, un voyage, a journey, or a voyage, le Tage, the River Tagus; it is short alto, before gion and lion, as contagion, galion.

A is short before gue and che, une bague, a ring, une vague, a

wave, une tache, a stain, une Vache, a cow.

It is short before le and ble, une sale, a Hall, un fable, une table; except these two in ble, where it is long, un cable, a cable,

or great rope, un Diable, a Devil.

A is long in all the Tenses of such Verbs ending in abler, or acler, babler, to talk idly, accabler, to overwhelm, racler, to scrape. It is short before cle, as unmiracle, a miracle, un oracle, an oracle.

A is long in the words ending in aille, as la Raquaille, the Rable, une muraille, a wall, une bataille, a fight or battel; except in this word medaille, a medal. It is short in the words in ail, un travail, a labour, email, enamel; and likewise, the Verbs made of those Nouns follow their rule, as in the Verb batailler,

Dd

to fight a battel, a is long, and the Verb travailler, to work, a is short.

A is short in the words in ame, une dame, a Lady, une lame, a blade, une rame, an oar, or a ream of paper, une trame, a net; except these following, where it is long, Pame, the soul, la stame, the slame, the blame, the blame.

A is short in these words, calme, calm or still, Palme, the Palm tree, une larme, a tear, une cane, a cane, une cabane, a cabin, une caravane. It is long in these, le crane, the skull, la Mane,

Manna, un Ane, an Als.

A is short in the words ending in agne, ape, and aque, as la Campagne, the Country, une Montagne, a Mountain, le Pape, the Pope, une grape, a bunch of grapes, une caque, a barrel, une Cafaque, a wide coat; these two words are excepted where it is long, le pays de Cocagne, the Country of pleasure, je gagne, I win.

A is sometimes short, and sometimes long, in the word ending in are. It is short in these, barbare, barbarous, gare, heed, avare, covetous. It is long in these, leare, Phare, Thiare, rare. It is always long before rr, une barre, a bar, une Simarre, a Morning Gown, une Guiterre, a Gitterne, la Navarre, the Kingdom of Navarre.

A is long in words in abre and aure, la Calabre, a Country in

Italy, un sabre, une Havre.

A is short in the words ending in acre, as un Diacre, a Deacon, une Sacre, the Coronation of a King, un Massacre, a Massa-

cre; it is long in this word acre, fharp.

Ais long in the words ending in atre, as un atre, after hearth, un Theatre, a Stage, idulatre, idolatry; except in the Verb batre, to beat, and its compound rabatre, to bate of a price, combatre, to fight, and this word quatre, four.

A is long in the words in aftre, as opiniaftre, obstinate, folastre, foolish, emplastre, a plaister, except these where s is pronoun-

ced, aftre, far, desaftre.

A is short in words ending in ate, une Date, a Date, la Rate, the Spleen, un Pirate, a Pirate, une savate, an old shoe, une Cravate, a Cravat. It is long in these proper Names, Mitridate, Hippocrate, Socrate, Euphrate, Pilate.

A is short in the words in alle, Epalle, exalte, contraste, &c.

A is short in the words in ave, bave, drivel, cave, a cave, une
rave, a radish, brave, brave, grave; except esclave, a slave:

A is short in the words in axe, faxe, Taxe.

A is long in the words in afe or aze, Baze, a Basis, un Emphase, an Emphasis, une phrase, une extase, an extasic, il jaze, he prattles. A is short in the words in al égal, equal, mal, evil, animal, &c.

A is short at the end of a word, as sela, that, alle, went, parla,

spoke, aima, loved.

A is long in all the words ending in asson and ation, as occasion, invasion, persuasion, creation, tentation, foundation, consolation; but in the words in (teur) that derive of them, a is short, createur, tentateur, fondateur, Consolateur.

Ai is short, aide help, laide ugly, affaire business, salaire reward, paire a pair, aile a wing, aime love, faite done; except

chaire a chair, where ai is long.

Ai is long in the words in aife, aiffe and aize, as these, graiffe

fat, aise glad and case, punaise a bug, une fraize a Ruff.

Au is short at the end of a word, as beau fine, nouveau new, couteau knife. It is long in the middle of words, beauté handfomness, nouveauté novelty, gauche lest, Royaume Kingdom, faute a fault, faux saise, chaut hot, baut high, fraude deceit; except chevanche, where an is short.

E

E is commonly short before the Penultima ending with an e Feminin, Niece Niece, tiede bloodwarm, liege cork, seche dry, leure lip, treve truce. It is long in Orfevre a Goldsmith.

E is long before se as these, Diocese, Epbese, Genese, Pelopo-

nese, &c. except in the Verbs pese weigh, empese ftarch.

In words ending in effe, e is long in some, and short in others; the ear may estaly perceive the difference. These are long, Diablesse, Asuesse, Tigresse, and many others. These are short, Ainesse, Fesse, Messe, Adresse, and many others.

E in the words ending in elle, is short, as belle sinc, Chapelle. E is long in the words in eme, as un Poeme a Poem, un Diademe, un Stratageme, un Theme, deuxiéme, troisséme; except some

few, Aposeme a decoction, une Breme a Bream.

It is also short in the words in ere, colere anger, chere; and also before wre, chevre Goat, Fieure Feaver, Lieure a Hare, leure lip; it is long before double rr, guerre war, pierre stone, &c.

E is also short in the words in eve, greve a sandy dry place in a River, une treve a truce; two ee, the first is long, fumed smoak, epée a sword, nuée a cloud.

I

I is commonly short before the last syllable ending with é Masculine or Feminine, as in these following words, bribe bribe, vice vice, civilite civil, musque, ligne, &c.

It is long before e Feminine at the end of a word, as in magie, folie, Italie, maladie fickness. It is short with é Masculine, pié foot, amitié friendship, moitié half, delié thin, marié maried; it is long in this word prive.

I is thort before gne, ligne, a line, un Vigne a Vine, la tigne the scurf, maligne, benigne, &c. In these following it is long, signe a sign, insigne notable, Cigne a Swan, digne worthy, indigne unworthy.

I is long in the words ending in ine, as ruine, bruine a mist,

It is long before dre and tre, as eidre cider, Chapitre Chapter, Arbitre Arbitrator, titre a title; it is not so long before f, when sis pronounced, as Ministre, sinistre.

I is always short at the end of a word like y, as ami qui, parti.

I is short in the words in ition, as ambition, condition, punition, fedition.

0

O is commonly short before the last syllable, as mode fashion, Escole School, encore again, Flote a Fleet, carote a carrot, Sc. except globe. These following terminations are to be excepted; those in ole, o is long, Geole a Goal, Pole, Tome, Oeconome thristy, Those in one, Trone, Zone, Matrone. In this word Maletote, o is also long. Add to all these the words in ose, as chose a thing, rose a rose, dose.

O is short in the words ending in ose, as bosse a swelling, a bunch, Carosse a Coach, Escosse Scotland; it is long in these two.

foffe a grave, groffe big.

u

U is short before the last syllable of words ending with an e, as credule credulous, particule particle, Lune Moon. prune plumb, cure figure, &c.

nid

d

C

U is long before an e Feminine at the end of a word, as nue naked, venue, come, queue tail, lieue league; and so is ou, boue dirt, roue wheel,

Vis short before an e Masculine, salué saluted, gradué a Gra-

duate, enjoué full of mirth, Sc.

Eu is short before a single r, beure hour, pleure cry, demeure dwelling, &c. It is a little longer in others, as these, bruleure burning, egratigneure a scratch, graveure an ingraving; the use of speaking will inform further.

Eu is long before double rr, as beurre butter; as also before

tre, neutre neuter.

Ou is long before che in Nouns, une couche a coutch, or bed of case, louche squint-cyed, un mouche a flye, farouche wild, une escarmouche a skirmish; except in la bouche the mouth, une souche a block, une touche a fescue, or a touch-stone, or a pin to write upon tables.

ou is short every where else, boucle a buckle, troupe a troop, je coure I may run; it is long before a double rr, bourre flax,

courrier an express.

Ou is short in the words ending in ouille, as grenouille a frog, patrouille the night watch, une citrouille a Pumkin, une quenouille a distast, il barbouille he daubs; except la rouille the rust, je

fouille I farch, je brouille I disorder.

Ou is short before le, as une boule a bowl, une poule a hen, une empoule a Blister; except un moule, saoule a drunken woman, besides several Tenses of Verbs in ouler, where ou is long, as rouler, escrouler. It is short in the words in pe, as coupe a cup; it is long in the words in tre, outre beyond, poutre a beam; it is short in the word in te, as doute, doubt, Goute the Gout, la route the road.

Ou is short in the words in ve, as louve a she Wolf, couve; it is long in the words in se or ze, jalouse jealous. Espouse a Bride, ventouse a Cupping-glass couze sow; except this word douze twelve.

Oi is long before fe, as coife a hood; it is short in the word in le, as toile cloth, effoile a star; it is short in the words in ne, as un Moine a Monk, avoine oats; it is short in the words in re, boire to drink, gloire glory; it is long in this word poivre pepper, it is the only word ending in oivre.

All the Vowels are short before f, when it is pronounced as waste wide, peste plague, triste sad, Poste Post, juste just, Holocauste Burnt-offering, masque a visard, lustre lustre, Festin a Feast,

discret.

All the Vowels are long before f between two Vowels, as rafer to shave, diviser, to divide, mépriser to despise, reposer to rest, une rose, a rose, excuser to excuse, abuser to abuse, apaiser to ealm or quiet, aprivoiser to tame, aiguiser to grind, &c.

All the Vowels are long before an f in the same syllable, either in the middle or end of words; except in the words mentioned afore ex; asse ass, aspre sharp, blasme; la gresse the hail, bruster to burn, fenestre a window, une buistre an oyster, une fluste a pipe, une mousebe a flye, un abisme; Pasque Easter, emplostre a plaister. Maistre Master, naistre to be born, paroistre to appear, baste hast, la reste the head, une beste a beast, une requeste a petition, viste quick, mastin a mastis Dog, nostre ours, vostre yours, une ceste a rib, mon hoste, my Host, angoise anguish, paroisse parish.

All words ending with x an x, as well as with f, are long, paix peace, doux fweet, deux two, nez nose, accez un acces, les, des, mes, tes, ses, cas case, dos back, gros big, abus abuse, tous

all, vers worms, corps bedy, &c.

All the Vowels are short in the words ending with f, chef

chief, bref short, soif thirst, neuf nine.

All the Vowels are short at the end of words ending with nor m, as ruban, ancien, boudin, poudin, pardon, chacun, Adam, Item,

f.tim hunger, nom name, alum.

If there is another Consonant after an n, the Vowel is long, as franc free, blanc white, long, sang blood, done then, quand when, grand great, profond deep, rond round, enfant child, argent money, volant flying. These few must be excepted where the Vowel is shorter, un estang a pond, barang herring, son rush, Trone the Alm-box, gand glove, breland a game at cards, second, gond, an hinge.

All the Vowels are long in the penultima ending with e before

wor m in the middle of words before the laft.

All the Vewels are long in the ponulsima ending with either & Masculine or Feminine, before m or n, as may be observed by the following words, dance, Licence, abendance, abstinance, viande, monde, seconde, langue, Espingle, quiconque, Decembre, Cassandre, Reprimande, Vendange, Harangue, Dimanche, Contemple, Interrompre, Chambre, timbre, moindre, fondre, Comte, &c. they are long also when r followeth an e, as these, seconder, demander, distinguer, amender, &c. The words with mm or m must be excepted from that rule, bonne, parsonne, comme, bomme, pomme, Couromer, pardonner. In the first and second syllable if it be not the penulti-

ma,

II

C

3

P

ma, as I have said, the said Vowels are pronounced shorter as may be perceived in the sounding of the sollowing words, amende, amendement, Commande, Ammandement, Ample, Amplifier, Chambre, Chambriere, simple. simplicité, feindre, feintife, confronter, confrontation, sente, sentinelle, Vanger, Evangile, Temple, temporiser, fondre, fondement, conte, contestable, &c.

All the Vowels are short in the words ending with t, as un Rata Rat, unguet a watch, un lit a bed, un mot a word, except

the words in aut, as before.

23

to

to

i

n-

ne

38

-

0

e

To conclude, all the Vowels are very long in the penultima of the Preterit Definit, in the plural Number, as now parlames, vous parlates, ils parlerent, nous finimes, vous finites, ils finirent, nous receumes, vous receutes, ils receurent.

FINIS.